



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NEDL TRANSFER



HN 62RC 1

HARPER'S

FAMILY LIBRARY.

N<sup>o</sup>. XXXV.

---

LANDERS'

DISCOVERY OF THE TERMINATION

OF

THE NIGER.

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOL. I.

---

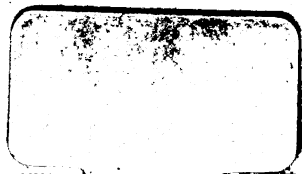
NEW-YORK:

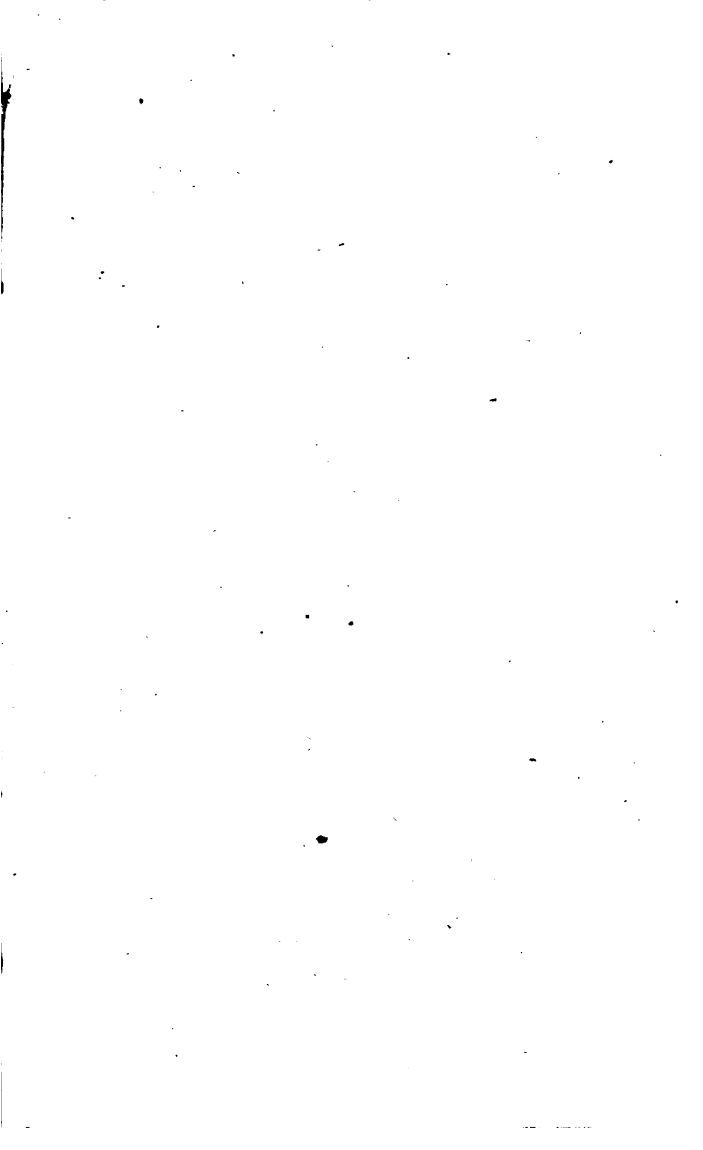
J. & J. HARPER, 101 NASSAU-STREET.

1852.

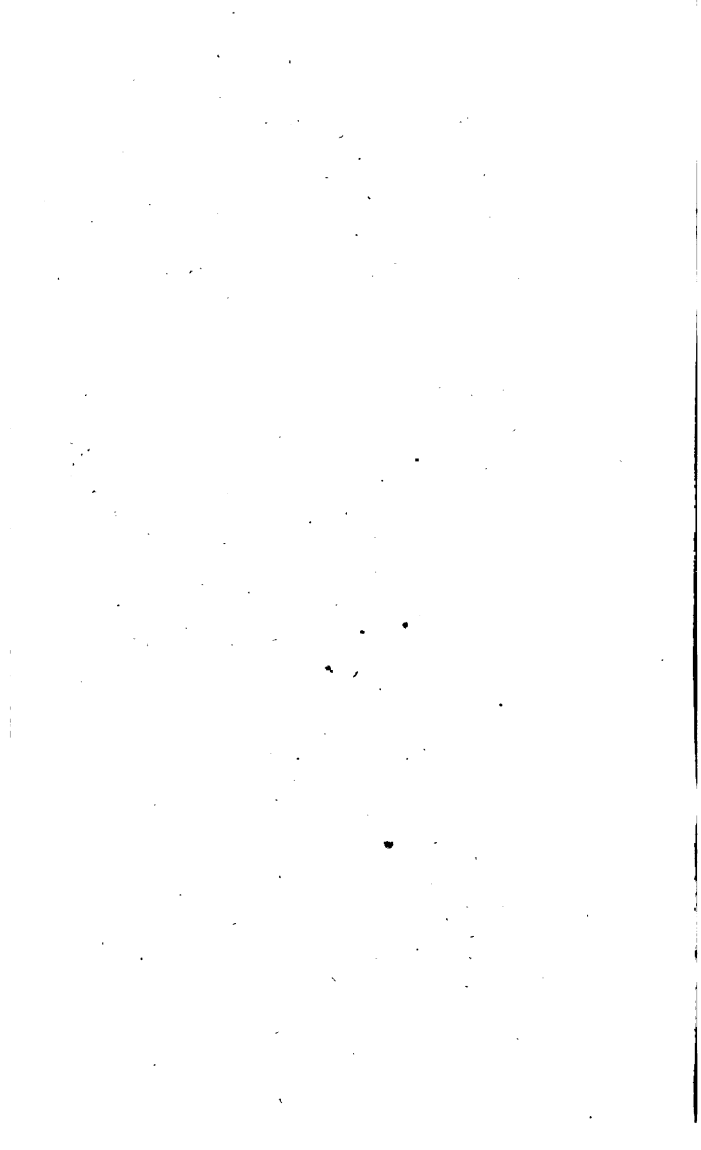
1852.

KC12126









# VALUABLE WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

J. & J. HARPER, 82 CLIFF-STREET, NEW-YORK.

**THE HISTORY OF MODERN EUROPE**, from the rise of the Modern Kingdoms to the present period. By WILLIAM RUSSELL, LL D., and WILLIAM JONES, Esq. With Annotations by an American. In 3 vols. 8vo.

**THE HISTORICAL WORKS** of the Rev. WILLIAM ROBERTSON, D.D.; comprising his HISTORY of AMERICA; CHARLES V.; SCOTLAND, and INDIA. In 3 vols. 8vo. with Plates.

**GIBBON'S HISTORY OF THE DECLINE AND FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.** In 4 vols. 8vo. With Plates.

The above works (Russell's, Robertson's, and Gibbon's) are stereotyped and printed uniformly. Great pains have been taken to render them perfect in every respect. They are decidedly the best editions ever published in this country.

**ENGLISH SYNONYMES**, with copious Illustrations and Explanations, drawn from the best Writers. By GEORGE CRABE, M.A. A new Edition, enlarged. 8vo. [Stereotyped.]

**LIFE OF LORD BYRON.** By THOMAS MOORE, Esq. In 2 vols. 8vo. With a Portrait.

**HOOPER'S MEDICAL DICTIONARY.** From the last London Edition. With Additions, by SAMUEL AKERLY, M.D. 8vo.

**COOPER'S SURGICAL DICTIONARY.** In 2 vols. 8vo. Greatly enlarged. [Stereotyped.]

**GOOD'S (Dr. JOHN MASON) STUDY OF MEDICINE.** In 5 vols. 8vo. A new edition. With additions by SAMUEL COOPER, M.D.

**THE BOOK OF NATURE;** being a popular Illustration of the general Laws and Phenomena of Creation, &c. By JOHN MASON GOOD, M.D. and F.R.S. 8vo. With his Life. [Stereotyped.]

**DOMESTIC DUTIES;** or Instructions to Married Ladies. By Mrs. WILLIAM PARKES. 12mo.

**ART OF INVIGORATING and PROLONGING LIFE.** By WILLIAM KITCHINER, M.D. 18mo. [Stereotyped.]

**THE COOK'S ORACLE, AND HOUSEKEEPER'S MANUAL.** By WILLIAM KITCHINER, M.D. Adapted to the American Public. 12mo. [Stereotyped.]

**GIBSON'S SURVEYING.** Improved and enlarged. By JAMES RYAN. 8vo.

**DAVIES' SURVEYING.** 8vo.

**SURVEYORS' TABLES.** 12mo.

**BROWN'S DICTIONARY** of the HOLY BIBLE. From the last genuine Edinburgh edition. 8vo.

**BROWN'S (J.) CONCORDANCE.** Printed on Diamond type, in the 32mo. form. [Stereotyped.]

**SERMONS ON IMPORTANT SUBJECTS,** by the Rev. SAMUEL DAVIES, A.M., sometime President of the College of New-Jersey. In 3 vols. 8vo.

**THE WORKS OF THE REV JOHN WESLEY, A.M.** With his Life. Complete in 10 vols. 8vo. From the last London Edition. With a Portrait.

**LETTERS FROM THE ÆGEAN.** By JAMES EMERSON, Esq. 8vo.

**THE LITERARY REMAINS OF THE LATE HENRY NEELE,** Author of the "Romance of History," &c. &c. 8vo.

**RELIGIOUS DISCOURSES.** By Sir WALTER SCOTT, Bart. 18mo.

**LIVES OF THE SIGNERS OF THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE.** 12mo.

**SKETCHES FROM VENETIAN HISTORY.** 2 vols. 18mo.

*Works Published by J. & J. Harper.*

**THE HISTORY OF THE JEWS.** From the earliest period to the present time. By the Rev. H. H. MILMAN. In 3 vols. 18mo. illustrated with original maps, &c.

**THE LIFE OF NAPOLEON BONAPARTE.** By J. G. LOCKHART, Esq. With copperplate engravings. 2 vols. 18mo.

**LIFE OF NELSON.** By ROBERT SOUTHBY, Esq. With a portrait.

**THE LIFE OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.** By the Rev. J. WILLIAMS. With a map. 18mo.

**NATURAL HISTORY OF INSECTS.** Illustrated by numerous engravings. 18mo.

**THE LIFE OF LORD BYRON.** By JOHN GALT, Esq. 18mo.

**THE LIFE OF MOHAMMED,** Founder of the Religion of Islam, and of the Empire of the Saracens. By the Rev. GEORGE BUSH, A.M. With a plate. 18mo.

**LETTERS ON DEMONOLOGY AND WITCHCRAFT.** By Sir WALTER SCOTT, Bart. 18mo.

**HISTORY OF THE BIBLE.** By the Rev. G. R. GLEIG. In 2 vols. 18mo. with maps of Palestine, &c.

**NARRATIVE OF DISCOVERY AND ADVENTURE IN THE POLAR SEAS AND REGIONS.** By Professor LERLIE, Professor JAMESON, and HUGH MURRAY, Esq. With maps, &c. 18mo.

**LIFE AND TIMES OF GEORGE IV.,** with Anecdotes of Distinguished Persons of the last Fifty Years. By the Rev. GEORGE CROLY. With a portrait. 18mo.

**NARRATIVE OF DISCOVERY AND ADVENTURE IN AFRICA,** from the earliest ages to the present time. With Illustrations of the Geology, Mineralogy, and Zoology. By Professor JAMESON, JAMES WILSON, Esq., and HUGH MURRAY, Esq. With a map and wood engravings. 18mo.

**HISTORY OF CHIVALRY AND THE CRUSADES.** By G. P. R. JAMES, Esq. 18mo., with a plate.

**LIVES OF EMINENT PAINTERS AND SCULPTORS.** By ALLAN CUNNINGHAM, Esq. In 8 vols. 18mo. with portraits.

**LIFE OF MARY QUEEN OF**

**SCOTS.** By HENRY GLASSFORD BELL. In 2 vols. 18mo. Portrait.

**HISTORY OF POLAND.** By J. FLETCHER, Esq. With a portrait of Kosciusko. 18mo.

**FESTIVALS, GAMES, AND AMUSEMENTS,** Ancient and Modern. By HORATIO SMITH. 18mo.

**HISTORY OF EGYPT.** By Rev M. RUSSELL, LL.D. 18mo. With Engravings.

**LIFE OF SIR ISAAC NEWTON.** By DAVID BREWSTER, LL.D. With a Portrait.

**PALESTINE; or the HOLY LAND.** By M. RUSSELL, LL.D. 18mo.

**MEMOIRS OF THE EMPRESS JOSEPHINE.** By Dr. MEMES 18mo. Portrait.

**COURT AND CAMP OF BONAPARTE.** 18mo. Portrait.

**THE LIVES OF CELEBRATED TRAVELLERS.** By J. A. ST. JOHN. 2 vols. 18mo.

**XENOPHON.** Translated by EDWARD SPELMAN, Esq. and Sir M. A. Cooper. 2 vols. 18mo.

**DEMOSTHENES.** By LELAND. In 2 vols. 18mo.

**SALLUST.** By ROSE. 18mo.

**MASSINGER'S PLAYS.** Designed for family use. In 3 vols. 18mo. With a Portrait.

**FORD'S PLAYS.** 2 vols. 18mo.

**LIFE OF DR. E. D. CLARKE.** 8vo.

**FRENCH REVOLUTION OF 1830.**

**LIFE OF VAN HALEN, &c.** 8vo.

**MILLER'S GREECE,** 12mo.

**SMART'S HORACE.** 2 vols. 18mo.

**RELIGIOUS DISCOURSES.** By Sir WALTER SCOTT, Bart. 18mo.

**PELHAM; OR, THE ADVENTURES OF A GENTLEMAN.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo.

**THE DISOWNED.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo. By the Author of "Pelham," &c. [Stereotyped.]

**DEVEREUX.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo. By the Author of "Pelham," &c. [Stereotyped.]

**PAUL CLIFFORD.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo. By the Author of "Pelham," &c. [Stereotyped.]

**FALKLAND.** A Novel. By the Author of "Pelham," &c. 12mo.

*Works Published by J. & J. Harper.*

- AFFECTING SCENES;** being Passages from the Diary of a Physician. 2 vols. 18mo. [Stereotyped.]
- ANASTASIUS.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- YOUTH AND MANHOOD OF CYRIL THORNTON.** A Novel. 2 vols. 12mo. [Stereotyped.]
- THE DUTCHMAN'S FIRESIDE.** A Tale. By J. K. PAULDING, Esq. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- THE YOUNG DUKE.** A Novel. By the Author of "Vivian Grey." 2 vols. 12mo.
- CALEB WILLIAMS.** In 2 vols. 12mo. By the Author of "Cloudesley," &c.
- PHILIP AUGUSTUS.** A Novel. By the Author of "Darnley," &c. 2 vols. 12mo.
- THE CLUB-BOOK.** By various Authors. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- DE VERE.** A Novel. By the Author of "Tremaine." In 2 vols. 12mo.
- THE SMUGGLER.** A Novel. By the Author of "The O'Hara Tales," &c. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- EVELINA.** A Novel. By Miss BURNEY. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- BULWER'S NOVELS.** Printed and bound uniformly in sets of 8 volumes—embracing "Pelham," "the Disowned," "Devereux," and "Paul Clifford."
- DARNLEY.** A Novel. By G. P. R. JAMES, Author of "Richelieu." In 2 vols. 12mo.
- DE L'ORME.** A Novel. By the Author of "Richelieu" and "Darnley." 2 vols. 12mo.
- HAVERHILL.** A Novel. By J. A. JONES, Esq. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- TRAITS OF TRAVEL.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo. By T. C. GRAT-TAN, Author of "Highways and Byways."
- THE HEIRESS OF BRUGES.** A Tale. By the Author of "Highways and Byways," "Traits of Travel," &c. 2 vols. 12mo.
- WALTER COLYTON.** A Tale. In 2 vols. 12mo. By HORACE SMITH, Author of "Bramletye-House," "Zillah," &c. &c.
- THE SIAMESE TWINS.** By the Author of "Pelham," &c. 12mo.
- MAXWELL.** A Novel. By the Author of "Sayings and Doings." 2 vols. 12mo.
- LAWRIE TODD; OR, THE SETTLERS IN THE WOODS.** By JOHN GALT, Esq. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- SOUTHENNAN.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo. By the Author of "Lawrie Todd," &c. &c.
- THE NEW FOREST.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo. By the Author of "Bramletye-House," "Zillah," &c. &c.
- ROXOBEL.** By Mrs. SHERWOOD. In 3 vols. 18mo.
- THE RIVALS.** A Novel. By the Author of "The Collegians," &c. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- HUNGARIAN TALES.** In 2 vols. 12mo. By Mrs. GORE, Author of "the Lettre de Cachet" and "Romances of Real Life."
- ROMANCES OF REAL LIFE.** In 2 vols. 12mo.
- FRANCE, IN 1829-30.** By Lady MORGAN. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- COMING OUT; and THE FIELD OF THE FORTY FOOTSTEPS** Novels. By Misses JANE and ANNA MARIA PORTER. In 3 vols.
- THE BARONY.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo. By Miss ANNA MARIA PORTER.
- CLOUDESLEY.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo. By the Author of "Caleb Williams," &c.
- SKETCHES OF IRISH CHARACTER.** By Mrs. SARAH C. HALL.
- THE RIVALS OF ESTE; and other Poems.** By JAMES G. and MARY E. BROOKS. 12mo.
- BEATRICE.** A Tale, founded on Facts. By Mrs. HOPLAND. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- CONTRAST.** A Novel. By REGINA MARIA ROCHE, Author of "the Children of the Abbey," &c. &c. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- THE DENOUNCED.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo. By the Author of "The Smuggler."
- THE OXONIANS.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo. By the Author of "The Roubé."
- THE COUNTRY CURATE.** By the Author of "The Subaltern." In 2 vols. 12mo.

*Works Published by J. & J. Harper.*

- ROMANCE OF HISTORY. FRANCE.** In 2 vols. 12mo. By LEITCH RITCHIE, Esq.
- ROMANCE OF HISTORY. SPAIN.** In 2 vols. 12mo. By Don T. DE TRUEBA.
- ROMANCE OF HISTORY. ITALY.** In 2 vols. 12mo. By CHARLES MACFARLANE.
- THE INCOGNITO; or, SINS AND PECCABILLOES.** A Novel. By the Author of "Romance of History—Spain," "The Castilian," &c.
- THE TALBA.** A Novel. By Mrs. BRAY, Author of "The White Hoods," "The Protestant," &c.
- WAVERLEY; OR, 'TIS SIXTY YEARS SINCE.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo. Revised, corrected, and enlarged by the Author.
- DE LISLE.** A Novel. 2 vols. 12mo.
- ST. VALENTINE'S DAY; or, THE FAIR MAID OF PERTH.** By the Author of "Waverley." In 2 vols. 12mo.
- THE DOOM OF DEVORGOIL; and AUCHINDRANE.** By the Author of "Waverley." 12mo.
- ALMACK'S REVISITED; or, HERBERT MILTON.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- YESTERDAY IN IRELAND.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- WALDEGRAVE.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- THE ADVENTURES OF A KING'S PAGE.** A Novel. 2 vols. 12mo.
- TALES AND SKETCHES.** By a Country Schoolmaster. 12mo.
- SEPARATION.** A Novel. By Lady CHARLOTTE BURY, Author of "Flirtation." In 2 vols. 12mo.
- THE EXCLUSIVES.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- LIFE OF MANSIE WAUCH, TAILOR IN DALKEITH.** 12mo.
- THE LOST HEIR; and THE PRE- DICTION.** A Novel. In 2 vols.
- THE SUBALTERN'S LOG-BOOK.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- FOSCARINI.** A Novel. In 2 vols.
- HAJJI BABA.** A Novel. In 2 vols.
- POSTHUMOUS PAPERS, FACETIOUS AND FANCIFUL.** 12mo.
- APICIAN MORSELS.** A Comical Work. With Cuts. 12mo.
- STORIES OF A BRIDE.** In 2 vols. 12mo.
- THE SCHOOL OF FASHION.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- RYBRENT DE CRUCE.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- THE ENGLISH AT HOME.** Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- THE LAST OF THE PLANTA GENETS.** An Historical Romance. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- TALES OF MILITARY LIFE.** In 2 vols. 12mo. By the Author of "The Military Sketch-Book."
- STRATTON HILL.** A Tale of the Civil Wars. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- PEACE CAMPAIGNS OF A CORNET.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- PRIVATE LIFE.** A Novel. In 2 vols. 12mo.
- TALES OF THE WEST.** 2 vols. 12mo.
- JACQUELINE OF HOLLAND.** By T. C. GRATTAN, Esq. 2 vols. 12mo.
- SIR EDWARD SEAWARD'S NARRATIVE OF HIS SHIP-WRECK.** &c. Edited by Miss Jane Porter. In 3 vols. 12mo.
- In Press,*
- HARPER'S FAMILY LIBRARY—** Of this work, which is intended to combine the two objects of instruction and amusement, comprising as much entertaining matter as can be given along with useful knowledge, several volumes are already published.
- THE LIBRARY OF SELECT NOVELS—**which will embrace no works but such as have received the impress of general approbation, or have been written by authors of established character. Several volumes are now published. See Catalogue.
- DRAMATIC LIBRARY—**Being selections from popular standard Dramatic writers; illustrated with Explanatory Notes, and adapted to Family reading, by the omission of all exceptionable passages. Several volumes are already published. See Catalogue.
- FAMILY CLASSICAL LIBRARY; or English translations of the most valuable Greek and Latin Classics.** Several volumes are now published. See Catalogue.

## THEOLOGICAL LIBRARY.

- I. LIFE OF WICLIF. By C. W. LEBAS..... 1 vol.  
 II. CONSISTENCY OF REVELATION. By Dr. SHUTTLEWORTH. 1 vol.

## FAMILY LIBRARY.

- I. II. III. MILMAN'S HISTORY OF THE JEWS..... 3 vols.  
 IV. V. LOCKHART'S LIFE OF NAPOLEON BONAPARTE..... 2 vols.  
 VI. SOUTHEY'S LIFE OF LORD NELSON..... 1 vol.  
 VII. WILLIAMS'S LIFE OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT..... 1 vol.  
 VIII. NATURAL HISTORY OF INSECTS..... 1 vol.  
 IX. GALT'S LIFE OF LORD BYRON..... 1 vol.  
 X. BUSH'S LIFE OF MOHAMMED..... 1 vol.  
 XI. SCOTT ON DEMONOLOGY AND WITCHCRAFT..... 1 vol.  
 XII. XIII. GLEIG'S HISTORY OF THE BIBLE..... 2 vols.  
 XIV. DISCOVERY, &c. IN THE POLAR SEAS AND REGIONS 1 vol.  
 XV. CROLY'S LIFE OF GEORGE IV..... 1 vol.  
 XVI. DISCOVERY AND ADVENTURE IN AFRICA..... 1 vol.  
 XVII. XVII. XIX. CUNNINGHAM'S LIVES OF PAINTERS, &c. 3 vols.  
 XX. JAMES'S HISTORY OF CHIVALRY AND THE CRUSADES 1 vol.  
 XXI. XXII. BELL'S LIFE OF MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS.... 2 vols.  
 XXIII. RUSSELL'S ANCIENT AND MODERN EGYPT..... 1 vol.  
 XXIV. FLETCHER'S HISTORY OF POLAND..... 1 vol.  
 XXV. SMITH'S FESTIVALS, GAMES, AND AMUSEMENTS... 1 vol.  
 XXVI. BREWSTER'S LIFE OF SIR ISAAC NEWTON..... 1 vol.  
 XXVII. RUSSELL'S PALESTINE, OR THE HOLY LAND .... 1 vol.  
 XXVIII. MEME'S MEMOIRS OF THE EMPRESS JOSEPHINE 1 vol.  
 XXIX. THE COURT AND CAMP OF BONAPARTE ..... 1 vol.  
 XXX. LIVES OF EARLY NAVIGATORS, &c. .... 1 vol.  
 XXXI. DESCRIPTION OF PITCAIRN'S ISLAND, &c. .... 1 vol.  
 XXXII. TURNER'S SACRED HISTORY OF THE WORLD.... 1 vol.  
 XXXIII. XXXIV. MEMOIRS OF FEMALE SOVEREIGNS... .. 2 vols.  
 XXXV. XXXVI. LANDERS' TRAVELS IN AFRICA ..... 2 vols.

### Classical Series.

- I. II. XENOPHON. (Anabasis and Cyropædia.)..... 2 vols.  
 III. IV. LELAND'S DEMOSTHENES..... 2 vols.  
 V. ROSE'S SALLUST..... 1 vol.

### Dramatic Series.

- I. II. III. MASSINGER'S PLAYS..... 3 vols.  
 IV. V. FORD'S PLAYS..... 2 vols.

## LIBRARY OF SELECT NOVELS.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>I. II. CYRIL THORNTON.<br/>         III. IV. DUTCHMAN'S FIRESIDE.<br/>         V. VI. THE YOUNG DUKE.<br/>         VII. VIII. ANASTASIUS.<br/>         IX. X. PHILIP AUGUSTUS.<br/>         XI. XII. CALEB WILLIAMS.</p> | <p>XIII. XIV. THE CLUB-BOOK.<br/>         XV. XVI. DE VERE.<br/>         XVII. XVIII. THE SMUGGLER.<br/>         XIX. XX. EUGENE ARAM.<br/>         XXI. XXII. EVELINA.<br/>         XXIII. XXIV. THE SPY.</p> |
|---|--|

# POPULAR WORKS,

Recently published by J. & J. HARPER, New-York.

Gibbon's Rome (fine).....4 v. 8vo	Dibdin's Reminiscences.....8vo.
Robertson's Works .....3 v. 8vo.	Life of Dr. Clarke .....8vo.
History of Modern Europe, 3 v. 8vo.	Neele's Life and Remains ....8vo.
Life of Byron, by Moore. .2 v. 8vo.	Moore's Life of Fitzgerald 2 v. 12mo.
Cooper's Surg. Dictionary, 2 v. 8vo.	French Revolution, 1830. .12mo.
Hooper's Med. Dictionary, 2 v. 8vo.	France, by Lady Morgan. 2 v. 12mo.
Wesley's Works and Sermons 8vo.	Modern American Cookery, 16mo
Davies's Sermons .....3 v. 8vo.	Housekeeper's Manual .....12mo
Rev. Robt. Hall's Works, 3 v. 8vo.	Domestic Duties .....12mo
Good's Study of Medicine, 5 v. 8vo.	Mathematical Tables .....12mo.
Good's Book of Nature .....8vo.	Lives of Signers of Dec. Ind. 12mo.
Keith on Prophecy.....12mo.	Brooks's Poems.....12mo.
Crabb's English Synonyms. .8vo.	Miller's Greece .....12mo.
Brown's Bible Dictionary ...8vo.	Schoberl's Christianity ....12mo.
Brown's Concordance .....32mo.	Art of Invigorating Life ....18mo.
Davies's Surveying .....8vo.	Smart's Horace.....2 vols. 18mo.
Davies' Geometry .....8vo	The Northern Traveller .....18mo.
Davies' Shades and Shadows, 8vo.	Xenophon .....2 v. 18mo.
British Spy, by Wirt. ....12mo.	Demosthenes.....2 v. 18mo.
Cox's Columbia River .....8vo.	Sallust .....18mo.
Willis's Poems .....8vo.	Massinger's Plays ....3 v. 18mo
Annals Tryon County .....8vo.	Ford's Plays.....2 v. 18mo
Gibson's Surveying.....8vo.	For FAMILY LIBRARY, see Cat
Letters from the <i>Ægean</i> .....8vo.	alogue of "Valuable Works."

Felbarn.....2 v. 12mo.	The Younger Son.....2 v. 12mo
The Disowned.....2 v. 12mo.	The New Forest .....2 v. 12mo
Devereux.....2 v. 12mo.	Heiress of Bruges ....2 v. 12mo.
Paul Clifford.....2 v. 12mo.	The Rivals .....2 v. 12mo.
Eugene Aram .....2 v. 12mo.	Rom. of History, Spain. 2v. 12mo.
Falkland .....12mo.	Rom. of History, France 2v. 12mo.
Siamese Twins .....12mo.	Rom. of Hist. Italy, ....2 v. 12mo.
Dutchman's Fireside...2 v. 12mo.	Hungarian Tales .....2 v. 12mo.
Cyril Thornton .....2 v. 12mo.	Romance and Reality...2 v. 12mo.
The Young Duke .....2 v. 12mo.	The False Step, &c...2 v. 12mo.
Anastasius .....2 v. 12mo.	Separation .....2 v. 12mo.
Caleb Williams .....2 v. 12mo.	Private Life .....2 v. 12mo.
Philip Augustus.....2 v. 12mo.	Darnley .....2 v. 12mo.
The Club-Book.....2 v. 12mo.	Lawrie Todd .....2 v. 12mo.
De Vere .....2 v. 12mo.	Beatrice .....2 v. 12mo.
The Smuggler .....2 v. 12mo.	Yesterday in Ireland...2 v. 12mo.
Evelina .....2 v. 12mo.	St. Valentine's Day, &c. 2 v. 12mo.
Seaward's Narrative...3 v. 12mo.	Waldegrave .....2 v. 12mo.
Jacqueline of Holland .2 v. 12mo.	Adventures of a Page .2 v. 12mo.
Roxobel .....3 v. 12mo.	Rybrant De Cruce .2 v. 12mo
Haverhill .....2 v. 12mo.	The School of Fashion, 2 v. 12mo.
Incognito .....3 v. 12mo.	Stratton Hill .....2 v. 12mo
The Talba .....2 v. 12mo.	Almack's Revisted....2 v. 12mo.
De L'Orme.....2 v. 12mo.	Campaigns of a Cornet, 2 v. 12mo.
Waverley .....2 v. 12mo.	Tales of Military Life .2 v. 12mo.
Walter Colyton .....2 v. 12mo.	Foscarini .....2 v. 12mo.
Cloudeley .....2 v. 12mo.	The Country Curate...2 v. 12mo.
The Lost Heir .....2 v. 12mo.	Maxwell .....2 v. 12mo.
Stories of a Bride .....2 v. 12mo.	The Oxoians .....2 v. 12mo
The English at Home .2 v. 12mo.	The Denounced .....2 v. 12mo.
Coming Out, &c.....2 v. 12mo.	Sketches of Irish Character. 12mo.
Southernan.....2 v. 12mo.	Leggett's Tales, &c.....12mo.
Haji Baba .....2 v. 12mo.	Posthumous Papers.....12mo.
Traits of Travel .....2 v. 12mo	Diary of a Physician...2 v. 18mo.

## FAMILY LIBRARY.

---

THE publishers of the Family Library, anxious to obtain and to deserve the favourable opinion of the public, with pleasure embrace the present opportunity to express their warm and sincere thanks for the liberal patronage which has been bestowed upon their undertaking, and their determination to do all that lies in their power to merit its continuance. For some time previous to the commencement of the Family Library, they had entertained thoughts and wishes of reducing the quantity of merely fictitious writings, which the reading public had made it their interest to issue from their press; and they were conscious that this could only be done by substituting for them works that should be equally entertaining and more instructive. The difficulty was to find an adequate supply of books possessing these requisites. At this time the attention of English philanthropists and authors was strongly turned to the general dissemination of useful knowledge by means of popular abridgments, convenient in form, afforded at low prices, and as much as possible simplified in style, so as to be accessible as well to the means as to the comprehension of "the people," in contradistinction to the educated and the wealthy. The result has been the production of numerous collections, embracing well written works treating of almost every department of art and science, and, by their simplicity, clearness, and entire freedom from technicality, exactly calculated to attract and compensate the attention of the general reader. From these collections, with additions and improvements, and such alterations as were necessary to adapt the work to the taste and wants of the American public, HARPER'S FAMILY LIBRARY has been composed; and it is with pride and pleasure that the publishers acknowledge the distinguished favour with which it has been received. The approbation and support that have already been bestowed upon it are greater than have ever been conferred upon any work of a similar character published in the United States; and the sale of every succeeding volume still demonstrates its continually increasing popularity. In several instances gentlemen of wealth and of excellent judgment have been so much pleased with the character of the Library, that they have purchased numbers of complete sets as appropriate and valuable gifts to the families of their less opulent relatives; and others have



## FAMILY LIBRARY.

unsolicited, been active in their endeavours to extend its circulation among their friends and acquaintances. With these strong inducements to persevere, the publishers are resolved to prosecute their undertaking with additional zeal, energy, and circumspection. What has been done they desire their patrons to consider rather in the light of an experiment, than a specimen of what they hope and intend to accomplish: they freely and gratefully acknowledge that the circulation and popularity of the Family Library are now such as to justify them in disregarding expense, and to demand from them every care and every exertion. It shall be their study to make such arrangements as shall warrant them in assuring the friends and patrons of the Library that the forthcoming volumes, instead of decreasing in interest and value, will be found still more deserving of the support and approbation of the public than those which have preceded them.

In order to render it thus meritorious, the proprietors intend incorporating in it hereafter, selections of the best productions from the various other Libraries and Miscellanies now publishing in Europe. Several well-known authors have been engaged to prepare for it also works of an American character; and the *Family Library*, when completed, will include a volume on every useful and interesting subject not embraced in the other "Libraries" now preparing by the same publishers. The entire series will be the production of authors of eminence, who have acquired celebrity by their literary labours, and whose names, as they appear in succession, will afford the surest guarantee for the satisfactory manner in which the subjects will be treated.

With these arrangements, the publishers flatter themselves that they will be able to offer to the American public a work of unparalleled merit and cheapness, forming a body of literature which will obtain the praise of having instructed many, and amused all; and, above every other species of eulogy, of being fit to be introduced to the domestic circle without reserve or exception.

THE DRAMATIC SERIES of the Family Library will consist principally of the works of those Dramatists who flourished contemporaneously with Shakspeare, in which all such passages as are inconsistent with modern delicacy will be omitted. The number of volumes will be limited, and they will be bound and numbered in such a manner as to render it not essentially necessary to obtain them to complete a set of the Family Library.

## *Recommendations of the Family Library.*

The following opinions, selected from highly respectable Journals, will enable those who are unacquainted with the Family Library to form an estimate of its merits. Numerous other notices, equally favourable, and from sources equally respectable, might be presented if deemed necessary.

"The Family Library.—A very excellent, and always entertaining Miscellany."—*Edinburgh Review*, No. 103.

"The Family Library.—We think this series of books entitled to the extensive patronage they have received from the public. The subjects selected are, generally, both useful and interesting in themselves, and are treated in a popular and agreeable manner: the style is clear, easy, and flowing, adapted to the taste of general readers, for whom the books are designed. The writers are mostly men of high rank in the literary world, and appear to possess the happy talent of blending instruction with amusement. . . . We hesitate not to commend it to the public as a valuable series of works, and worthy a place in every gentleman's library."—*Magazine of Useful and Entertaining Knowledge*.

"We take the opportunity again to recommend this valuable series of volumes to the public patronage. We know of no mode in which so much entertaining matter may be procured, at so cheap a rate, as in the Family Library."—*N. Y. Daily Advertiser*.

"The Family Library should be in the hands of every person. Thus far it has treated of subjects interesting to all, condensed in a perspicuous and agreeable style. . . . We have so repeatedly spoken of the merits of the design of this work, and of the able manner in which it is edited, that on this occasion we will only repeat our conviction, that it is worthy a place in every library in the country, and will prove one of the most useful as it is one of the most interesting publications which has ever issued from the American press."—*N. Y. Courier & Enquirer*.

"It is needless at this late period to commend to public attention and encouragement the collection of delightful works now in a course of publication under the appropriate title of the Family Library."—*N. Y. Evening Journal*.

"We have repeatedly expressed our unwavering confidence in the merits of this valuable series of popular and instructive books. The Family Library has now reached its sixteenth number, with the increasing favour of the enlightened American public; and we have heard of but one dissenting voice among the periodical and newspaper publishers who have frequently noticed and applauded the plan and the execution of the Family Library. A censure so entirely destitute of reason cannot injure a class of publications pure in sentiment and judicious and tasteful in composition."—*The Cabinet of Religion, &c.*

"The names of the writers employed are a sufficient surety that the merit of the Family Library will suffer no decline."—*N. Y. Evening Post*.

"The Family Library is a collection which should be sought after by every one desirous of procuring the most valuable new works in the cheapest and most convenient form."—*N. Y. Daily Sentinel*.

"Those who condense and arrange such works for publication, and they also who promulgate them, richly deserve the thanks and patronage of all enlightened communities in the country. The Family Library promises to be a most useful and cheap repository of the most important events of profane, ancient, and modern history. . . . A series of volumes, well conducted, and published with such stirring contents, cannot fail to surpass all dry encyclopedias, or diffuse and elaborate histories or biographies, miserably translated, and extended to the very stretch of verbosity."—*Philadelphia Gazette*

## FAMILY CLASSICAL LIBRARY.

"A greater desideratum to the English reader cannot well be brought to public notice."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger*.

"The *Family Classical Library* may be reckoned as one of the most instructive series of works now in the course of publication."—*Cambridge Chronicle*.

"A series of works under the title of the *Family Classical Library* is now in the course of publication, which will, no doubt, arrest the attention of all the admirers of elegant and polite literature—of that literature which forms the solid and indispensable basis of a sound and gentlemanly education."—*Bath Herald*.

"We are inclined to augur the most beneficial results to the rising generation from the plan and nature of this publication; and we doubt not that under the able superintendence of Mr. Valpy, the value of the present work will not exceed its success as a mere literary speculation. It ought to find a place in every school and private family in the kingdom."—*Bristol Journal*.

"The design of this publication is highly laudable: if it be patronised according to its deserts, we have no hesitation in saying that its success will be very considerable."—*Edinburgh Advertiser*.

"If we had been called on to state what in our opinion was wanted to complete the several periodicals now in course of publication, we should have recommended a translation of the most approved ancient writers, in a corresponding style. This undertaking, therefore, of Mr. Valpy's, most completely meets the view we had entertained on the subject. We strongly recommend the production to the notice of schools, as its perusal must tend to implant on the minds of the pupils a love for ancient lore. In Ladies' Seminaries the series will, indeed, be invaluable—the stores of antiquity being thus thrown open to them."—*Plymouth and Devonport Herald*.

"Economy is the order of the day in books. The *Family Classical Library* will greatly assist the classical labours of tutors as well as pupils. We suspect that a period is arriving when the Greek and Latin authors will be more generally read through the medium of translations."—*Cheltenham Journal*.

"We avail ourselves of the earliest opportunity of introducing to the notice of our readers a work which appears to promise the utmost advantage to the rising generation in particular. There is no class of people to whom it is not calculated to be useful—to the scholar, it will be an agreeable guide and companion; while those to whom a classical education has been denied will find in it a pleasant and a valuable avenue towards those ancient models of literary greatness, which, even in this age of boasted refinement, we are proud to imitate."—*Aberdeen Chronicle*.

"The *Family Classical Library* will contain the most correct and elegant translations of the immortal works of all the great authors of Greece and Rome; an acquaintance with whose writings is indispensable to every man who is desirous of acquiring even modern classical attainments."—*Liverpool Albion*.

"This volume promises to be an invaluable acquisition to those but partially acquainted with the Greek and Latin languages: such of the fair sex more especially as direct their laudable curiosity in the channel of classic literature must find in translation the very key to the knowledge they seek. The mere trifle for which the lover of literature may now furnish his library with an elegant and uniform edition of the best translations from the classics, will, it cannot be doubted, ensure the *Family Classical Library* a welcome reception."—*Woolmer's Exeter Gazette*.

"This work will supply a desideratum in literature; and we hope it will meet with encouragement. The translations of many of the ancient authors, who may be looked on as the great storehouse of modern literature, are out of the reach of the English reader; and this publication will render them accessible to all."—*Yorkshire Gazette*

NEW RELIGIOUS BOOKS, FOR GENERAL READING.

**J. & J. HARPER NEW-YORK,**  
**HAVE NOW IN THE COURSE OF REPUBLICATION,**  
**THE**  
**THEOLOGICAL LIBRARY.**

**THIS PUBLICATION WILL BE COMPRISED IN A LIMITED NUMBER OF  
VOLUMES, AND IS INTENDED TO FORM, WHEN COMPLETED,  
A DIGESTED SYSTEM OF RELIGIOUS AND  
ECCLESIASTICAL KNOWLEDGE.**

**THE FIRST NUMBER (NOW PUBLISHED) CONTAINS  
THE LIFE OF WICLIF.**

**BY CHARLES WEBB LE BAS, M.A.**  
**Professor in the East India College, Herts; and late Fellow of Trinity  
College, Cambridge.**

**IN ONE VOLUME. EMBELLISHED WITH A PORTRAIT OF WICLIF.**

**VOLUMES IN PREPARATION.**

**THE CONSISTENCY OF THE WHOLE SCHEME OF REVELA-  
TION WITH ITSELF, AND WITH HUMAN REASON.**

**By P. N. SHUTTLEWORTH, D.D.**  
**Warden of New College, Oxford. (In Press.)**

**HISTORY OF THE INQUISITION.**

**By JOSEPH BLANCO WHITE, M.A.**  
**Of the University of Oxford.**

**HISTORY OF THE PRINCIPAL COUNCILS.**

**By J. H. NEWMAN, M.A.**  
**Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.**

**THE LIVES OF THE CONTINENTAL REFORMERS.**

No. I. LIFE OF MARTIN LUTHER.

By HUGH JAMES ROSE, B.D.

Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge.

**THE LATER DAYS OF THE JEWISH POLITY:**

with a copious Introduction and Notes (chiefly derived from the Talmudists and Rabbinical Writers). With a view to illustrate the Language, the Manners, and general History of the New Testament.

By THOMAS MITCHELL, Esq. A.M.

Late Fellow of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge

**HISTORY OF THE CHURCH IN IRELAND.**

By C. R. ELINGTON, D.D.

Regius Professor of Divinity in the University of Dublin.

**THE DIVINE ORIGIN OF THE CHRISTIAN REVELATION**

demonstrated in an analytical Inquiry into the Evidence on which the Belief of Christianity has been established.

By WILLIAM ROWE LYALL, M.A.

Archdeacon of Colchester, and Rector of Fairstead and Weeley in Essex.

**HISTORY OF THE REFORMED RELIGION IN FRANCE.**

By EDWARD SMEDLEY, M.A.

Late Fellow of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge.

**ILLUSTRATIONS OF EASTERN MANNERS, SCRIPTURAL PHRASEOLOGY, &c.**

By SAMUEL LEE, B.D. F.R.S. M.R.A.S.

Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University of Cambridge.

**HISTORY OF SECTS.**

By F. E. THOMPSON, M.A.

Perpetual Curate of Brentford.

**SKETCH OF THE HISTORY OF LITURGIES:**

comprising a Particular Account of the LITURGY of the CHURCH of ENGLAND.

By HENRY JOHN ROSE, B.D.

Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge

**HISTORY OF THE CHURCH IN SCOTLAND.**

By MICHAEL RUSSELL, LL.D.

Author of the "Connexion of Sacred and Profane History

**THE LIFE OF GROTIUS.**

By JAMES NICHOLS, F.S.A.

Author of "Arminianism and Calvinism compared."

# VALUABLE WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

J. & J. HARPER, 82 CLIFF-STREET, NEW-YORK,

And for Sale by the principal Booksellers in the United States.

**HISTORY OF THE JEWS.** By the Rev. H. H. Milman. In 3 vols. 18mo. Illustrated with original Maps and Woodcuts.

"The Editors of the Family Library have been most fortunate in engaging on this work the pen of a scholar, both classical and scriptural, and so elegant and powerful a writer as the Poetry Professor. Few theological works of this order have appeared either in ours or in any other language. To the Christian reader of every age and sex—and we may add of every sect—it will be a source of the purest delight, instruction, and comfort; and of the infidels who open it merely that they may not remain in ignorance of a work placed by general consent in the rank of an English classic, is there not every reason to hope that many will lay it down in a far different mood?"—*Blackwood's Magazine*.

"Though the subject is trite, the manner of treating it is such as to command our deepest attention. While the work has truth and simplicity enough to fascinate a child, it is written with a masterliness of the subject and an elegance of composition that will please the most refined and fastidious reader."—*E. Saturday's Post*.

"The narrative of the various and highly interesting events in that period flows on in a chaste style; and a thorough knowledge of his subject is evident in every page. The work is spirited, well arranged, and full of information, and of a wise and well cultivated spirit."—*Athenæum*.

"Professor H. H. Milman is one of the most chaste and classical writers of the age. His Bampton Lectures contain some of the most glowing and graphic descriptions which we ever read. The History of the Jews embraced in the volumes before us, has already passed through three editions in England, and is highly and justly commended by many of the most respectable periodicals."—*N. Y. Journal of Commerce*.

"It is written in a very interesting manner—in a rare philosophical spirit, and with more depth of reflection, than is generally found in histories of this nature. It is not wanting in historical condensation, and the colouring of the style is lively and picturesque."—*N. Y. Evening Post*.

"The style in which it is written is remarkably lucid and elegant; attractive by its general smoothness and simplicity, yet animated and forcible. The work must be popular, and we doubt not ranked among the classics of the language."—*Baltimore Republican*.

"Mr. Milman's work is calculated to interest and instruct a greater number of readers, of all ages, than any book which has been produced for many years."—*Philadelphia Daily Chronicle*.

"This History of the Jews is the best we have ever seen."

*New-England Palladium.*

**LIFE OF NAPOLEON BUONAPARTE. By J. G. Lockhart, Esq. With Copperplate Engravings. 2 vols. 18mo.**

"We never met with more solid information compressed within so small a space; and yet the brevity of the style never runs into obscurity. On the contrary, we should be much at a loss to point out such another specimen of narrative clearness in the whole range of contemporary literature. Two volumes so rich in information and interest, so much to be devoured by youth, and so worthy to be consulted by the maturest reader, would constitute certainly one of the cheapest of all possible cheap books. Of a work already so widely known it would be ridiculous to multiply specimens in these pages."—*Blackwood's Magazine*.

"We anticipate a prodigious circulation for this attractive work. It is drawn up with consummate ability. Indeed, we have seldom perused a work more uniformly interesting in its details."—*Stn.*

"The first volumes of this work secured for it the attention and patronage of the public; and the continued ability displayed in these succeeding numbers has gained it an introduction into most of the 'family libraries,' not only in England, but in Europe. Suited itself to the hardship of the times, this work is published in a form and at a price which render it accessible to all classes of the reading public."—*S. Herald*.

"After the merited praise that has already been given to this work, it cannot be supposed that we have any thing particularly original to offer respecting it."—*B. Mirror*.

"It is, unquestionably, in a brief and tangible form, the most popular History of Napoleon that has been yet produced."—*Atlas*.

"This is a much better book than any other in English on the same subject."—*Athenæum*.

**LIFE OF NELSON. By Robert Southey, Esq. With a Portrait. 18mo.**

"This is the best work that ever came from the pen of the laureate, and it is an excellent specimen of biography."—*New England Palladium*.

"The merits of this work are so well known that it is altogether unnecessary to recommend it to our readers."—*New-York Evening Post*.

"The illustrious subject of this volume, and the reputation of Southey as a biographer, will be a sufficient guarantee for the interest of the work."—*New-York Constellation*.

"Southey's fine and popular biography of Nelson was very much wanted, and is now to be had very cheap, in a very neat and convenient form."—*New-York Commercial Advertiser*.

"We take much pleasure in recommending this Library to the public, because we really consider it as useful and as deserving of encouragement as any work that has ever been in the American press."—*New-York Courier & Enquirer*.

"It is well written; and consists of many narratives of intense interest, and highly wrought description."—*New-York Mercantile Advertiser*.

"It is a faithful narrative of the hero of Trafalgar, and paints his character with much force, and in its true colouring. We consider this number a valuable gem in the Family Library."—*Truth Teller*.

"The publishers intend to incorporate some works of an American character, which will greatly augment the value of their edition of the Library. This last improvement is all that is wanting to make this work one of the most valuable miscellaneous publications that ever issued from the press."—*New-York American*.

**LIFE OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT. By Rev J. Williams. With a Map. 18mo.**

"The style is good, and the narrative well conducted. A modern history of this famous warrior cannot fail to be entertaining."—*New-York Daily Advertiser*.

"The work is instructing, and inherits a greater share of interest from the fact, that the history of this *ancient Napoleon* is disintegrated from the mass of general history, and presented by itself. The style is lucid and well studied."—*New-York Journal of Commerce*.

"The fourth work included in this collection is a life of Alexander the Great, written by the Rev. John Williams, (of Baloil College, Oxford,) the well-known founder and head of the New Edinburgh Academy, and written in a manner worthy of his high scholastic reputation. He has displayed felicitously in this volume both the natural and acquired endowments of his mind—filled a blank in the historical library, furnished the schoolmaster, and also the schoolboy, whether at home or abroad, with a capital manual—and there will never be, in as far as we can see, the smallest occasion for writing this story over again."—*Blackwood*.

"This constitutes the seventh volume of the Family Library. It is incomparably the best life—the most careful and correct estimate of Alexander's achievements we have."—*Monthly Magazine*.

"This is a much better book than any other in English on the same subject."—*Athenæum*.

"It is ably and eloquently written."—*B. Journal*.

"We have repeatedly borne testimony to the utility of this Library. It is one of the best that has ever been issued from the American press, and should be in the library of every family desirous of treasuring up useful knowledge."—*Boston Statesman*.

**NATURAL HISTORY OF INSECTS. Illustrated by numerous Engravings. 18mo.**

"Of all studies, perhaps there is none more captivating than that of animated nature. . . . The present volume is peculiarly useful and agreeable."—*New-York Mirror*.

"The subject is full of interest and satisfaction, and is adapted to all classes of readers."—*Albany Evening Journal*.

"The information is minute, well arranged, and clearly imparted, and cannot but recommend the work to general perusal in families."—*New-York Standard*.

"It is the duty of every person having a family to put this excellent Library into the hands of his children."—*N. Y. Mercantile Advertiser*.

"It seems to us, that it will prove at once agreeable and instructive to persons of all classes, and occupy an appropriate place in the Family Library."—*N. Y. Daily Advertiser*.

"The study of animated nature, in itself pleasing, is absolutely necessary as a branch of useful knowledge. In the present work the subject is treated with peculiar adroitness, and contains only such details as render the study of Natural History amusing, and at the same time highly instructive. This volume, we should conceive, would be highly advantageous for the use of schools; and we recommend its being placed in every one's library, as a work full of useful information."—*Truth Teller*.

"The History of Insects is a curious one. Many of the details are wonderful and full of interest."—*Philadelphia Inquirer*.

"This work must prove useful and interesting to all classes."

*Albany Daily Advertiser.*



**LIFE OF LORD BYRON. By John Galt, Esq. 18mo.**

"This volume has great merit, and is a valuable acquisition to literature."—*New-York Spectator*.

"The sprightly pen of the author has communicated uncommon interest to this work, and he appears to have done perfect justice to its inspired subject."—*Albany Daily Advertiser*.

"The subject is one of very great interest, which is of course enhanced by the reputation of the writer."—*Baltimore Republican*.

"Mr. Galt is one of the most fascinating writers of the age."—*Journal of Commerce*.

"The work is well written, and gives many particulars in the career of the gifted bard which we never before met with in print."—*Pennsylvania Inquirer*.

"It is the work of one of the most sprightly and popular writers of the day, and has the advantage of being comprised in the moderate compass of a single volume."—*Evening Post*.

"Mr. Galt is in the habit of eliciting the truth from whatever he undertakes to consider or develop. So much of the exact truth, in respect to Byron, was never before discovered, collected, and set down, as we find in this very interesting volume."—*C. Journal*.

"Galt is a powerful writer. His critical abilities and the rare opportunity which he enjoyed of reading the heart-secrets of the mysterious poet give an undoubted value to this history."—*New-York Cabinet*.

"This volume contains, in a concise but interesting form, a Memoir of the Life and Literary Labours of Lord Byron, by Mr. Galt; whose classic pen imparts interest and value to every thing it touches."—*Albany Evening Journal*.

"Mr. Galt is well and favourably known as a writer."—*Mercantile Advertiser*.

**LIFE OF MOHAMMED, Founder of the Religion of Islam and of the Empire of the Saracens. By the Rev. George Bush, M. A. With a plate. 18mo.**

"It seems to us to be a good narrative of the life of the great Arabian impostor, written in a fine style. . . . We are not aware that any other work of the same size contains the same quantity of information relative to the matters treated of, in as agreeable a form."—*Com. Advertiser*.

"We have so often recommended this enterprising and useful publication (the Family Library), that we can here only add, that each successive number appears to confirm its merited popularity."—*N. Y. American*.

"This volume embraces a portion of history extremely interesting to the reader; and the work well deserves a place among the others composing the valuable series of the Family Library."—*Evening Journal*.

"The Family Library should be in the hands of every person. Thus far it has treated of subjects interesting to all, condensed in a perspicuous and agreeable style."—*Confier & Enquirer*.

"Mr. Bush is a scholar of extensive acquirements, and well fitted for the task which he has undertaken in this volume."—*N. Y. Observer*.

"In the collection of materials, the author appears to have neglected no source from which valuable aid was to be expected."—*Philadelphia Daily Chronicle*.

"The history of the eminent impostor cannot but be a work of interest to every enlightened mind."—*Penn. Inquirer*.

"We have found much to admire and commend in every preceding number of the Family Library; but we believe the present will be allowed the place of honour."—*U. S. Gazette*.

**DEMONOLOGY AND WITCHCRAFT. By Walter Scott, Bart. 18mo. With a plate.**

"The work is curious, interesting, and instructive."—*Inquirer*.

"This volume is most interesting, and will be read with great pleasure by almost every class of readers."—*U. S. Gazette*.

"It would be difficult to select a more interesting subject for the pen of a man of genius than that of popular superstitions. To say that Scott has made more of it than any other man could have done, is only to add another tribute to his acknowledged pre-eminence."—*Boston Statesman*.

"The subject is most alluring, and the manner in which it is handled is magical."—*Athenæum*.

"One of the most useful, and certainly one of the most amusing, in the Family Library."—*Courier*.

"The subject is one in which Sir Walter is perfectly at home, and is handled with that tact and ability so peculiarly his own."—*Globe*.

"We must leave this delightful volume to the delightful admiration which it will obtain, and to that consequent 'parlour window' immortality which it will command more surely and deservedly than any other of the writer's works."—*C. Journal*.

"All the volumes of this interesting and useful Library should be in the hands of our youth, as they will gain much knowledge and instruction from their perusal. They peculiarly fit the mind for a more extensive entry on the subjects of which they treat, at a more mature period of life."—*N. Y. Evening Journal*.

"This work will be sought for with avidity."—*N. Y. Standard*.

"It is a delightful publication."—*Truth Teller*.

"It hazards little to predict that this volume will prove the most popular that has yet been put forth for the public amusement and instruction."—*Spectator*.

**HISTORY OF THE BIBLE. By Rev. G. R. Gleig. In 2 vols. 18mo. With a Map.**

"The style of it is surpassed by no work with which we are acquainted: it is highly finished, perspicuous and comprehensive. Historical and biographical facts are well stated; the prominent difficulties that present themselves to the mind of an intelligent or skeptical reader of the Bible, are boldly exhibited and ably explained; the most plausible objections advanced by modern infidels are answered in a very philosophical, learned, and conclusive manner. The author has imbedded in it a vast deal of learning and research; has discovered superior ingenuity and force of intellect, and furnished, withal, a specimen of fine writing, which must secure a most favourable reception, as well among persons of taste, as those who are fond of Biblical studies. A valuable introduction is prefixed to the work, showing the divine authority and authenticity of the Sacred Volume."—*Albany Telegraph & Register*.

"Mr. Gleig's plan is very comprehensive, and, judging from the specimen before us, we are persuaded that it will prove fully satisfactory to a Christian people. In his inquiries and criticisms, as well as in his suggestions and speculations, Mr. Gleig is free and independent. But he never forgets that it is the Bible, the Book of Heaven, he has undertaken to elucidate."—*New Monthly Magazine*.

"The Rev. author is one of the very best writers of the day. He has expended a great deal of labour and research upon his subject, and has succeeded in giving a connected, faithful, and succinct outline of the contents of the Sacred Volume, and in vindicating its statements from the objections of skepticism and false philosophy."—*American Traveler*.

**POLAR SEAS AND REGIONS. By Professors Leslie and Jamieson and Hugh Murray, Esq. 18mo. With Maps and Engravings.**

"The style is familiar, concise, and comprehensive. The authors are excellent models for modern historians"—*Albany Evening Journal*.

"A work from such hands on such a subject cannot fail to be both interesting and valuable."—*N. Y. Evening Post*.

"The three eminent men who have produced this compilation have rendered a great service to the cause of philosophy and knowledge."—*New-York Commercial Advertiser*.

"The writers are gentlemen of first-rate standing in the scientific world, and the subject is one to which every curious mind is attached by a sort of involuntary impulse."—*N. Y. Journal of Commerce*.

"It is well calculated for seamen and landsmen, the learned and uninformed, and for both sexes of every age."—*American Traveller*.

"This volume is replete with interest; it exhibits a succinct, yet complete and connected view of the successive voyages made to the Arctic Regions."—*Monthly Repository*.

"This volume presents an exceedingly entertaining and instructive view of all that is known of the Polar Seas and Regions."—*Philadel. Chronicle*.

"The volume now before us not only enters into an account of the climate, the animal and vegetable productions, the geology of the Polar Regions, and the details of the whale fishery; but presents the public with highly interesting accounts of the ancient voyages to the North, the early as well as the more recent voyages in search of the North-East and North-West Passages, together with the late voyages directly towards the North Pole."—*New Monthly Magazine*.

"We recommend this entertaining volume."—*Truth Teller*.

"We are of opinion that this will prove one of the most popular numbers of this justly popular work."—*Courier & Enquirer*.

**LIFE AND TIMES OF GEORGE IV. With Anecdotes of Distinguished Persons. By the Rev. George Croly. With a Portrait. 18mo.**

"Mr. Croly has acquitted himself very handsomely. His subject is one of much interest, and he has treated it with unusual impartiality. The author's style is chaste, classical, and beautiful, and it may be taken as a model of fine writing. It is worthy of his genius and his education."—*Mercantile Advertiser*.

"This number is from the eloquent and powerful pen of the Rev. George Croly. It promises much entertainment and instruction. The name of the writer is a sufficient passport to the public attention."—*Com. Adv.*

"This is an interesting volume, blending most beautifully instruction with amusement."—*Long Island Patriot*.

"Mr. Croly is a man of talent, and can write well. There is proof of this in the volume before us. The reflections that naturally arise out of the subject are philosophical and just; and the sketches of character of the leading men and ministers are drawn with a bold and vigorous hand."—*The Athenæum*.

"The portraits of the Prince's friends are in the best style, and sketched with impartial freedom. Fox, Burke, Sheridan, Erskine, Curran were of the splendid galaxy, and the characteristics of each are well preserved in Mr. Croly's pages."—*Gentleman's Magazine*.

"Mr. Croly is not merely a fine writer, but a very powerful one. His outline is as bold and broad as his colours are glowing. He writes like a man well acquainted with his subject."—*Eclectic Review*.





*R. P. D. H. N. S.*

MICHAEL LAMBERT

*Harpers' Fam. Lib.*





*Harper's Stereotype Edition.*

---

# JOURNAL

OF

AN EXPEDITION TO EXPLORE THE COURSE  
AND TERMINATION

OF

## THE NIGER:

WITH A

NARRATIVE OF A VOYAGE DOWN THAT RIVER TO ITS  
TERMINATION.

BY

RICHARD AND JOHN LANDER.

ILLUSTRATED WITH ENGRAVINGS AND MAPS.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

---

NEW-YORK:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY J. & J. HARPER,  
NO. 82 CLIFF-STREET,  
AND FOR SALE BY THE PRINCIPAL BOOKSELLERS THROUGHOUT  
THE UNITED STATES.

---

1832.



KC 12126

HARVARD  
UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARY

## ADDRESS TO THE PUBLIC.

---

It is with considerable diffidence we presume to lay our imperfect labours before the world. We are conscious that many defects will be found in our Narrative, both as regards its style and arrangement ; but we are equally sensible that the public are to be our judges, and on their candour and generosity we confidently rely. Surely when the public reflect, even for a moment, on the disadvantages against which we had to struggle, and the difficulties under which we laboured, they will not exercise too much severity of criticism.

An old poet imputes the faults of some of his poetry to his misfortunes, and says that good verses never flow but from a serene and composed spirit. Perhaps the same apology may with propriety be offered for our unpretending labours. Though we have adverted to the fact but seldom, nevertheless, throughout nearly the whole of our painful journey, we were both indisposed in a greater or less degree. In short, a very few days only had elapsed after our landing at Badagry, when we began to feel the debilitating effects of the African climate, and to experience a degree of languor which not even the warmest enthusiasm could wholly overcome. It is almost unnecessary to add that our spirits often sank under the depressing influence of this powerful ad-

versary, whose inroads on our constitutions we had no means of resisting.

We therefore humbly submit the following Narrative to the public, without further apology for any deficiency of style or expression which may be discovered in it. It has at least the merit of a faithful account, for our journals were invariably written on the spot at the close of each day, and in all our observations, to the best of our belief, we adhered religiously to the truth.

¶ We have only to add, that since returning to our native country, we have made no alterations, nor introduced a single sentence in the original manuscript of our travels; simply because it was intimated to us, that the public would prefer it in that state, however faulty in style, rather than a more elaborate narrative, which might gain less in elegance than it would lose in accuracy and vividness of description.

We think it necessary, however, to say, that the task of blending our journals into one, as well as constructing the map of our route through the country, has been performed by Lieutenant Becher, of the Royal Navy, to whom we offer our sincere thanks, not only for the performance of these laborious services, but also for his friendly aid and valuable suggestions in many other points connected with the production of these volumes.

RICHARD AND JOHN LANDER.

*London, 1832.*

# CONTENTS

OF

## THE FIRST VOLUME.

---

INTRODUCTION.....	Page 17
-------------------	---------

### CHAPTER I.

Departure from England—Arrival at Cape Coast—Anamabóo—Accra—Badágy .....	45
--	----

### CHAPTER II.

Departure from Badágy—Pass through Wow—Sagbá—Básha—Soaté Bidjie—Láatoo—Lárró to Jenna .....	83
---	----

### CHAPTER III.

Tornado—Departure from Jenna—The Journey into the Interior continued through various Towns and Villages—Illness of the Travelers—Bohoo, the former Capital of Yarriba—Arrival at Katunga. .	114
---	-----

### CHAPTER IV.

Katunga—Mansolah, King of Katunga—Precautions to avoid Detention by the King—Apathy of the Natives—Markets of Katunga—Delayed by neighbouring War—Custom relating to Presents—Reserve of the People concerning their Country—Their general Character—Progress of the Falátahs—Preparations for Departure by a new Route—Farewell Visit to the King .....	164
--	-----

### CHAPTER V.

Departure from Katunga—Difficulties with the Carriers—Musicians of Atoopa—Town of Keeshee—Curiosity of the Natives—The Falátah Town of Acba—Character of its Inhabitants—The Governor of Keeshee and his Wife—Their Superstition—Leave Keeshee—Robbers—Cross the Moussa—Change in the Country—Escort from the King of Kíama—Arrival in that City .....	183
--	-----

### CHAPTER VI.

Kíama—Visit to the King—Wooden Figures—Yarro's Hut—His Objection to the former Route to Wowow being adopted by the Travel	
---	--

lers—Instance of Native Friendship—Mohammedan Priests—Their Character—Tradition of the Falátahs—Ceremonies of the Bebum Sálah—Celebration of the Festival—Native Horse-racing—The King's Sons—Poisonous Lizard—Superstition of the Natives—Comparison between the Natives of Borgoo and Yarriba—Traits of Character—Falátahs—Law relating to them ..... Page 203

## CHAPTER VII.

Departure from Kíáma—Native Gratitude—Village of Kakafungi—Native Dance—John Lander taken ill—Deserted Route—Cross the River Oly—Story of the Falátahs—Encampment—Tornado—Illness of John Lander—Messengers from Coobly with Assistance—Arrival in that Town—Reception—Presents from Boosá—Mount Cornwall—Recovery of John Lander—Leave Coobly—Ruins—Town of Zaloe—Arrival at Boosá—Reception ..... 223

## CHAPTER VIII.

The Widow Zuma—Present to the King—Visit to the Niger—The King of Boosá and Midikie—Object of the Mission explained—The Tobe of Park recovered—Park's Papers—Boosá described—Resources of the Country—One of Park's Books discovered—Equity of the King—The Hostess—Departure from Boosá—Kagogie—Canoes—Embark on the Niger—Description of the River—Village of Sooloo—Rocky Barrier—Arrival at Yáoorie ..... 237

## CHAPTER IX.

Remarks on the River—Intelligence of the Fate of Mr. Park—His Gun obtained—Visit to the Sultan—Unsuccessful Application for Mr. Park's Papers—The Kingdom and City of Yáoorie and its Natives—The Sultan's Son—Insurgents—The Sultan's Daughters—Mischiefs of the Widow Zuma—Application of the Travellers to the King of Boosá—Wars in Nouffe—Provinces of Háussa—Detention of the Travellers—The Sultan of Yáoorie—His Character—Farewell Visit ..... 260

## CHAPTER X.

Leave Yáoorie—Method of watching the Corn—The Cumbrie People—Their Treatment—Sleeping Huts and Spear of the Cumbrie—Arrive at Warree—Garnicassa—Ignorance of the Natives concerning the Course of the River—Their Amusements—Return to Boosá—Visit to Wowow recommended—The River consulted by the King of Boosá—Kings of this City—Scarcity of Provisions—Journey to Wowow—First Interview with the King ..... 294

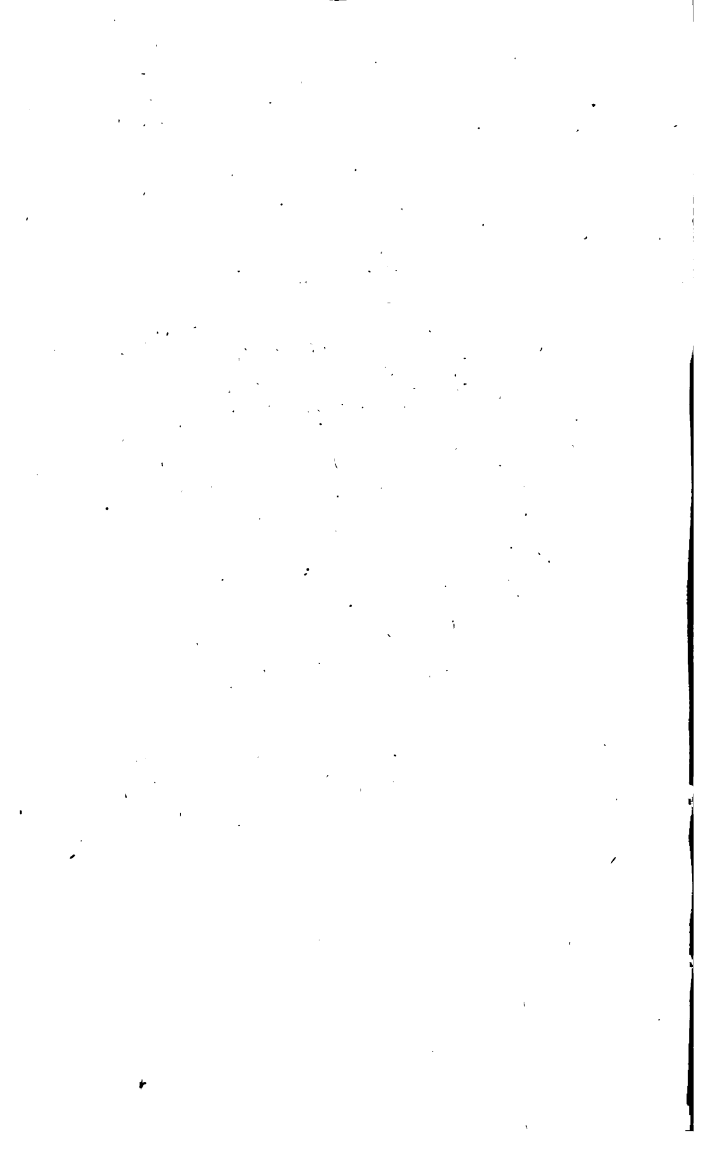
## CHAPTER XI.

Horse-racing at Wowow on the Mohammedan Sabbath—Indignation of the King of Wowow against the King of Kíáma—Religious Procession of Females—Policy of the King of Wowow—Richard Lander taken ill—Leaves his Brother at Wowow, and returns to Boosá—Narrative of

John Lander—The Blessing of the Priests—Religious Sects—Their Creeds, and Ideas of a Future State—Funeral and Marriage Ceremonies—Park's Books—The States of Borgoo—The last of Park's Effects—Farewell to the King of Wowow—Departure—Village—Apprehensions of the Natives—The Travellers meet at Boosé.....Page 316

## CHAPTER XII.

Scandal of the Natives—Treaty for a Canoe—Defests of the Fatátab at Oatsheenah and Zaria—Measures of the King of Boosé for the future Safety of the Travellers—Artifices for obtaining Presents from them—Preparations for celebrating the Mohammedan Festival—The King's Drummer—The Horse-race, and the King's Speech—A troublesome Servant—Festivities at Boosé—The Eclipse—Version of it by the Arab Priests—Effects on the People—Messengers from Borgoo—Caffas—Mode of preparing them—Arrival of a Fatákic—The Ashautees' Method of killing Elephants—Married Slaves—Their Treatment—Permission for Departure requested—El Kanemee, the Arab—The King assents to the Travellers' leaving Boosé—The Messenger from Rabba, with the King's Son—Joy of the King of Boosé at his Arrival—Opinion of his general Conduct towards the Travellers .....342



## DIRECTIONS FOR PLACING THE PLATES.

### VOL. I.

Portrait of Richard Lander.....	To face the Title
The small Map of the Quorra, &c.....	Page 17
Large Map of the Course of the Quorra, the Joliba, &c. ....	45

### VOL. II.

Portrait of John Lander .....	the Title
The Fetish at Patashie.....	Page 29
The Noughe Canoe.....	45
The Eboe Canoe.....	239



" We pass o'er Afric's sultry clime,  
To where the Niger rolls his mighty stream  
With doubtful current, whether bent his course  
Or to the rising or the setting sun :  
Till one advent'rous man, thro' perils great  
And toil immense, hunger, and thirst, and pain,  
The question solved, and saw him eastward flow  
Majestic through his woods."

MILLIKIN'S *River Side*, Book iii.





## INTRODUCTION.

---

Of the numerous acquisitions that geography has made since the revival of letters and the extension of commerce, there are but few which have resulted from design, however well conceived, or from the direct attempts of travellers, however perseveringly pursued. The discovery of America was indeed a splendid example of both enlightened conception and heroic effort, crowned with success; and the unabated ardour with which this country has persisted in seeking for the river Niger, and in tracing its course, may well be adduced as another illustrious instance.

Among the difficulties inseparable from the lot of travellers, those arising from climate may be considered as the most formidable. The immediate presence of some imminent danger of a transient nature, cannot be compared with the secret and incessant operations of an unhealthy climate, and no climate more than that of Africa is noted for its fatal effects on Europeans. The slow progress of discovery in Africa has hitherto arisen, principally, from this cause. While other countries, farther removed from civilized Europe, have welcomed the researches of the scientific traveller, and amply rewarded him with their riches, Africa has spurned him from her soil by the destructive tendency of her climate, or the treachery of her people.

As long as any fact is excluded from the knowledge of man, he who is in search of it will supply the deficiency by his own conclusions, which will be more or less distant from it, according to his fa-

vourite opinions. There can be no better illustration of this, than in the instance afforded by the Joliba, Quorra, or Niger. The termination of this river was entirely unknown until the completion of the recent expedition; and certainly no geographical problem, excepting perhaps that of the celebrated North-West Passage, had given rise to so many opposite theories, or had employed the conjectures of so many learned men. "Since Park's first discovery of the Joliba, every point of the compass has been assumed for the ulterior course and termination of that river," says an able writer in the *Quarterly Review*, justly considered as the enlightened advocate and sincere friend of geographical discovery. And however wrong, as the same writer agrees, subsequent discovery has proved this "speculative geography" to have been, it is not to be regarded as useless. Theories may be far short of the truth; but while they display the ingenuity and reasoning powers of their authors, they tend to keep alive that spirit of inquiry and thirst for knowledge which terminates in discovery; probably but for this cause, the present might yet have been delayed many years.

Much difference of opinion prevails among well-informed and experienced geographers, as to the early notices in history of this questionable river. Herodotus, emphatically styled the "Father of Historians," states in his "Geography of Africa," that some young Nasamonians, a people who dwelt in the north of Africa, on the borders of the Mediterranean, travelled in a westerly direction from a part of Egypt, until they came to a large river full of crocodiles, and flowing towards the rising sun, and that they were conducted by the natives to a considerable city situated on its banks. The difficulty has been to identify the track of these travellers, and their account of what they saw, with what is now known of the river lately discovered, and the

part of Africa in which it is situated. It is contended by the writer before alluded to, whose opinion is entitled to much deference, from his especial acquaintance with African geography, that these young men, by travelling *due* west from Bilma, the part of Egypt from whence they are supposed to have set out, could never have reached the Quorra, which they are supposed by some to have done, and to have called the Niger. The difficulty of even determining one point to be *due* west of another, at that early period, affords grounds for doubting that such a course in its literal sense could have been meant, and it would have been next to impossible for them to have avoided going either to the north or south of that direction. The subject has been ably treated by Lieutenant-colonel Leake, in a voluminous paper read to the Geographical Society at the first meeting of the present season. Colonel Leake states, that by travelling in a direction not farther to the south than west-south-west, or half way between west and south-west from Bilma, the travellers might have arrived at the river; and he considers the city to which they were conducted to have been no other than Timbuctoo.

At this early period, which was nearly five hundred years before the Christian era, when the Nile, from its magnitude, chiefly occupied the attention of ancient writers, it was natural for them to conclude, as the river discovered by these travellers was stated to flow from the west, that its waters reached the higher branches of this river. The fact of the Nile, in an early part of its course, flowing also from the west, favoured the conclusion; and hence the first error concerning it was promulgated by Herodotus, in having considered it to be a distant source of the Nile. Discovery has proved that Herodotus, allowing for the period in which he wrote, possessed considerable knowledge of the geography of Africa, however he might have fallen

into error here, and this circumstance gave additional weight to his opinions.

Little notice is taken of the Niger by Strabo, but Pliny treats largely upon this river. After conducting it in an easterly direction from its source in lower Mauritania, through sandy deserts, sometimes flowing over them, and at others disappearing beneath them, he brings it to the Nile of Egypt, and coincides in the original opinion of Herodotus, that the Niger and the Nile are one and the same river. But the most reasonable geographer of his time is Mela, who, while he nearly coincided in the general opinion as to the source of the Niger, after making it flow from west to east, acknowledges with becoming candour, that when it reaches the centre of the continent, no one knew what became of it. He justly deprecates <sup>its</sup> as fabulous the idea of its flowing beneath sands, and attributes such an opinion to the want of knowledge respecting it in different parts of its course.

Ptolemy, who was the first to break through the imaginary bond which united the Niger and the Nile, unhappily had no other support to his pretensions of any knowledge respecting the former. His account of the Niger is so vague, as to make it difficult even to determine the course which he supposed it to take. He adhered to the former opinion respecting its general direction, and considered as one river the streams of several.

Such were the confused accounts of the earlier writers on geography respecting this mysterious river, when the dissolution of the Roman empire produced a total change in the opinions concerning it, and made them still more incomprehensible. The Arabians had now spread themselves over northern Africa, and by their wandering habits were calculated to acquire more information concerning it than their predecessors. They have accordingly given fuller accounts of the geography of the coun-

try; but in those of the Niger are not more fortunate than their predecessors. The opinions of Abulfeda and Edrisi, their most celebrated geographers, were totally different from those of the former writers. Instead of allowing the Niger an easterly course, they considered its source as identical with that of the Nile, and bestowed on each the same name. The Nile of Egypt they supposed to run northerly into the Mediterranean, while for the Niger they assumed a westerly course across the whole continent, until it reached the Atlantic Ocean, or "Sea of Darkness;" and, to distinguish it from the former, they named it the "Nile of the Negroes." It is difficult to imagine how such an hypothesis as this could have been received. The idea of the river flowing to the east might be easily admitted, in comparison with it, as a considerable part of its course is actually in that direction, and as much of it as was likely to be known to the ancient geographers. As no part of it, except that near the Delta, flows to the westward, some other river than the Niger must have been meant.

The state of Europe at this period was ill calculated to throw any light on this interesting question, and, therefore, it lay neglected and concealed in obscurity. Maritime discovery at length promised to achieve what was not to be expected by other means; and the Portuguese, in pursuit of commerce, under the favourable auspices of their enlightened sovereigns of the fifteenth century, enlarged the knowledge of African geography. Intent on carrying on their conquests in India, the Portuguese were compelled to pass the coasts of this continent, and in their progress they founded many settlements, from which discovery was extended into the interior.

Leo Africanus, a native of Granada, in Spain, was well acquainted with Arabian literature, and assigned a westerly course to the Niger. He differs from the Arabians only in its source, which he places to



the west of that of the Nile. He considered the Niger to take its rise in a lake situated to the south of Bornou, from whence he believed that it flowed to the westward, until it reached the Atlantic Ocean. The Portuguese, in their discoveries on the western coast of Africa, found successively the mouths of the Senegal, the Gambia, and the Rio Grande. The situation of these rivers favoured the supposition of the westerly course of the Niger, and they were accordingly considered as the channels by which it entered the Atlantic Ocean.

The intercourse of the Portuguese with the natives of the Senegal and Gambia, as well as their communications with Timbuctoo, did not suffice to point out to them this error, and it has been perpetuated in all their maps. A remarkable circumstance, however, may here be observed concerning the position of Timbuctoo. This city is placed so near the sea as to excite suspicion of its being the same as that on the Niger, and another place named Tamboucanee, on the Senegal, is mentioned as answering their Timbuctoo. On the whole, therefore, although it cannot be doubted that the Portuguese obtained a considerable store of information respecting the Niger, they appear to have turned it to little account.

Of all those who have devoted their attention to Africa, the French geographers De Lisle and D'Anville have evinced more care and thought than any other. De Lisle adopts the course assigned to the Niger by the Arabians in his map of the world in the year 1700, and in his map of Soudan, or Nigritia, published in 1745, preserves the same; while, in another map of the world, published in 1714, he gives the sources both of the Niger and Senegal. The latter he makes to run westward, and the former eastward; and it is rather extraordinary that, so late as 1745, he should have persevered in the old error. Whether the second separation of the

Niger in the west from the Senegal, as the first had been in the east from the Nile, is due to De Lisle or not, D'Anville, in 1749, follows it up in his map of Africa, published at that time. In this map, D'Anville places the source of the Senegal in the same position as De Lisle, and the source of the Niger he places a little to the eastward of it. They each assume their proper course,—the former to the west, and the latter to the east, as far as Wangara, where it is met by another stream, coming in the opposite direction. The Niger, or Nile of the Negroes, is stated in the same map, according to Edrisi, as taking its rise close to the source of the Nile, and running in a north-west direction, till it terminates in the Lake of Bornou. D'Anville, in the mean time, entered deeply into the question of the rivers in the interior of Africa; and, in 1755, communicated the result of his labours to the French Academy.

Thus the source of the Niger, as well as its course, remained in obscurity until English geographers and travellers took the field. An entirely new era in the progress of African geography now commenced; and, to the honour of Great Britain, a number of wealthy and philanthropic individuals formed themselves, in the year 1788, into a society, for the express purpose of promoting discovery in that country. The necessary funds for the assistance of travellers were provided by this body, and intelligent individuals were only required to carry their designs into execution. The first and principal object which occupied their attention was the solution of the grand problem respecting the course and termination of the Niger, and a reward was promised to the person who should succeed in determining them.

The first person who was despatched on this mission, under the auspices of the African Association, was Mr. John Ledyard, an American by birth, and one who was gifted with an extraordinary desire for

travelling. He had already been round the world with Captain Cook, and had undergone hardships and privations in a journey that he performed in Russia, which, as the exploits of a single traveller, stand unrivalled. Ledyard met the proposals of the association with promptness and decision, and departed for Africa in June, 1788. Some idea may be formed of this extraordinary man from his communication to a friend on the morning of his departure:—"I am accustomed," said he, "to hardships; I have known both hunger and nakedness to the utmost extremity of human suffering. I have known what it is to have food given me as charity to a madman; and I have at times been obliged to shelter myself under the miseries of that character, to avoid a greater calamity." Such were the words of Ledyard, and his performances had been no less remarkable. His instructions were to penetrate into Africa by the way of Egypt, and to traverse the continent in the latitude of the Niger. In pursuit of this, Ledyard reached Cairo in the month of August following,—where, becoming impatient and vexed by the delay of the caravan with which he was to have travelled, his anxious mind sank under disappointment, and an illness quickly terminated his career. Ledyard possessed, in an eminent degree, the daring spirit so requisite for such an undertaking; but was deficient in patience, a virtue which is peculiarly required in an African traveller.

The next person who went to Africa to explore the Niger was Mr. Lucas. The journey of this traveller, which took place in the following year, is remarkable for the additions which he contributed to African geography, according to information which he obtained from the Arabs, although he did not penetrate farther to the south than Mesurata, a place five days' journey from Tripoli. In his account of the Fezzan merchants, who crossed the Niger at a ferry two miles south of Cassena, by allowing for

the geographical inaccuracies of the time, may probably be discerned the ferry of Comie, below Boossa, or that of Rabba, mentioned in the following journal. The account, however, which Mr. Lucas gave of the course of the Niger, is not confirmed by discovery ; but that the merchants after crossing it pursued their journey to Ashantee, and met with the goora-nuts, renders it extremely probable that these two ferries, which form the highway across this river, were alluded to by his informers.

The western coast now became the quarter to which the attention of the African Association was directed as likely to afford greater advantages for penetrating to the Niger, than from Tripoli. In 1791 Major Houghton, who had become acquainted with the character of the Arabs while British consul at Morocco, undertook to explore the Niger. He ascended the Gambia, and having reached the upper part of this river, took a northerly direction into Ludama, on the borders of the great desert. Having agreed with some Moorish merchants to convey him to Tisheet, he set out with them from Jarra, and at the expiration of two days he determined on not accompanying them farther, from a suspicion of their intentions. The consequence was that he was plundered and deserted by the Moors, and died at Jarra, after travelling alone several days.

The course of the Niger still lay concealed in vague and unsatisfactory statements, no modern traveller having yet succeeded in reaching its banks. The honour of first accomplishing this hazardous enterprise was reserved for one no less unfortunate than his predecessors. In 1795 the celebrated Mr. Mungo Park, a native of Scotland, offered his services to the African Association. A knowledge of medicine, besides other useful attainments, added to a natural taste for geographical discovery, peculiarly qualified him for such a purpose ; and his offer being accepted, he set out for the Niger. Adopting the

route of Major Houghton, he penetrated up the Gambia, and quickly reached Medina. Leaving the Gambia at this place, he kept a more northerly direction, and crossed the Falemé, a tributary to the Senegal, near Fatteconda. Having crossed the Senegal, and passed Kemmoo, he arrived at Jarra, where he found the remains of Major Houghton. On leaving Jarra he adopted a course to the southward of east, and after having experienced great difficulties and privations in consequence of wars, he at length arrived at the long-sought Niger, and beheld it flowing from west to east. From Sego he continued his journey along the bank of the Niger to Silla; where, finding himself exhausted by weakness, and destitute of the means of proceeding farther, he determined on returning to England. He reached the Gambia by a more direct route than that by which he had travelled to the Niger, and arrived in England in December, 1797. At Silla, which he stated as being two hundred miles from Timbuctoo, he collected much information; and thus was the commencement of the Niger first traced on the map from the actual observation of a modern traveller. In this journey Park explored the Niger between Bammakoo and Silla, the former being, according to his account, about ten days' journey distant from its source.

During the absence of Mr. Park in western Africa, under the direction of the Association, Mr. W. G. Browne, at his own expense, passed through Egypt, and travelled to the west into Darfur, where he was detained three years. His information chiefly concerns Egypt, and nothing was gained from him respecting the Niger.

A new theory respecting the course and termination of this river now started into notice. After his return, Mr. Park happening to meet with a Mr. Maxwell, who was as much interested about the river Congo as Mr. Park was with the Niger, these two

travellers communicated their sentiments to each other respecting them, and came to the conclusion that they were one and the same river. There was much to favour this decision. The Niger had been found by Park flowing from west to east, and from the accounts of the ancients, it was supposed to flow still farther in that direction, perhaps as far as a thousand miles from Silla, the extent of his discovery. Beyond this all was conjecture respecting it, and there was nothing unreasonable in the supposition that it might take a south-east direction from Wangara, and become the Congo, the course of which river was then equally unknown. Such was Park's opinion, and upon which he soon after acted.

The course of the river, after the return of Park, was investigated minutely by Major Rennell, whose name will ever be revered by geographers. Besides laying it down from Park's discoveries, he entered fully into the various statements concerning it by the ancient writers; and after considerable pains he arrived at the conclusion that the river, having passed Timbuctoo, flowed a thousand miles in an easterly direction, and terminated in a lake or swamp called Wangara, into which also another river fell from the eastward. This opinion, pronounced by such a man as Major Rennell, was received with confidence, and prevailed generally among geographers. Still it was unsatisfactory. Doubts were justly entertained on the possibility of its disappearing in such a manner, but the accounts of the ancients afforded no other means of disposing of it.

M. Reichard, a German, entertained a different opinion from that of Major Rennell, although he agreed with him in believing that it flowed to Wangara. From this place M. Reichard supposed that it assumed a south-west course, and terminated in the Gulf of Guinea. It was observed at the time that there was neither evidence on which such an opinion could be supported, nor any by which it

could be refuted. As far as Wangara it was acknowledged on the authority of the ancients, but beyond this no one knew any thing of it, and M. Reichard's theory stood alone. Discovery has proved him to be right in respect of its ultimate disposal, but at the same time he participated in the general error regarding its course to Wangara.

The next traveller sent out by the African Association was a German, named Hornemann. At Fezzan, the farthest extent of his travels, he collected much information respecting the geography of Africa; but concerning the course of the Niger he contributed little or nothing. In April, 1800, he wrote to England, saying that he was on the point of starting for Bornou, since which time no account of him has been received.

Another German, named Roentgen, was the next traveller sent out by the African Association. His instructions were to penetrate to Timbuctoo, from Mogadore. It was his intention to have accompanied the caravan to that place from Morocco, but he is supposed to have been murdered by his servant, a person bearing a suspicious character, whom he had taken into his service against the advice of all to whom he was known.

The travels of Burckhardt, also sent out by the association, threw no additional light on the course of the Niger.

Another era in the history of African geography may now be observed—one which, although marked by misfortune in its very commencement, and followed up by the loss of many very valuable lives, has ultimately produced the long sought for and desired result. The formation of the African Association had already been followed by an important discovery, and the persons composing it had secured to themselves the honour of having given to the world the first authentic account of the Niger from personal observation. By their aid Park had suc

cessfully explored three hundred miles of this river, when the attention of the British government, among other pursuits of a similar nature, was turned towards it. The voyages of Cook had already enlarged the bounds of geographical knowledge in nearly every part of the world by sea, and an expedition for the discovery of the course and termination of the Niger was now ordered.

This intelligence was communicated to Park, who, in his usual sanguine manner, eagerly set to work in preparing for the journey. He had drawn up a plan of proceeding, for the accomplishment of which he required the assistance of thirty-six Europeans; six of whom were to be seamen, and the rest soldiers. His plan was adopted, and a sum of five thousand pounds was placed at his disposal by government, for equipping the expedition. The intention of Park was to follow his former track to the Niger, and having reached its banks, there to build two vessels for his party, and to follow with them the course of the river. If it should fall into the Congo, after passing Wangara, he entertained no doubt of reaching the sea; but if it should terminate in this lake or morass, as was supposed, he then expected that he should have to encounter much difficulty. Hitherto the discovery of the Niger had been attempted by single travellers, who had endeavoured to reach their destination by accompanying the caravans, but this second journey of Park assumed an entirely new character, and sanguine hopes were justly entertained of his success.

The second journey of Park terminated fatally, and the great question of the course of the Niger, which had seemed to be on the dawn of discovery, was again obscured. Much information had been collected concerning the fate of Park and his party, previous to the expedition of the present travellers, by whom it has been confirmed. After experiencing difficulties and dangers of nearly every description,



with only seven men remaining of his whole party, and these in such a state, from the effects of the climate, as to be scarcely able to proceed, he at length reached a mountain ridge near Bammagoo, from whence he once more beheld the Niger. Here he considered that all his difficulties were at an end, and proceeded on to Sansanding, on the bank of the river, a few miles below Sego, where he accomplished the building of his vessel. By the time that he was ready to depart, which was on the 17th of November, 1805, when he despatched one of his men, named Isaaco, to England with his journals and letters, five of his party only were left. Among those whom he had lost a few days before was Mr. Anderson, his brother-in-law, to whom allusion is made in the following journal.

The strong determination of Park to persevere in his design of tracing the course of the river to its termination, is thus expressed in one of his letters from this place. "Though all the Europeans who are with me should die, and though I were myself half-dead, I would still persevere, and if I could not succeed in the object of my journey, I would at least die in the Niger." How truly were his words verified! and yet not by the effect of the climate, which he had wonderfully escaped, but by mere accident, produced by unfortunate circumstances. How often is the cup of hope dashed from our lips, when we consider ourselves most certain of its contents! Intelligence was afterward obtained that Park had reached Boossà, where, being attacked by the natives, as he previously had been in many places after leaving Sansanding, he was supposed to have been driven from his vessel, and to have perished in the river, which intelligence is confirmed by the present account. Richard Lander was informed at Boossà, that his party, consisting of many black people who had been hired by him, were mistaken by the natives of this place for Falàtahs, with whom

they were then at war; and that the nature of the river there is such, that there was but one part through which his vessel could pass, and where he could not avoid the attacks of the natives. This statement, as well as that obtained by Richard Lander at Yàoori, so amply confirm the account contained in an Arab document, the translation of which appears in Denham's work, that it deserves being inserted here.

"Hence be it known, that some Christians came to the town of Youri, in the kingdom of Yaoor, and landed and purchased provisions, as onions and other things; and they sent a present to the King of Yaoor. The said king desired them to wait until he should send them a messenger; but they were frightened, and went away by the sea (river.) They arrived at the town called Bossa, or Boossa, and their ship then rubbed (struck) upon a rock, and all of them perished in the river."

"This fact is within our knowledge, and peace be the end."

("Note by the Translator.—In addition to the above, there is a kind of postscript appended to the document by a different hand, which, being both ungrammatical and scarcely legible, I had some difficulty in translating and giving it a proper meaning. The words, however, are, I think, as follows, though most of them have been made out by conjecture.")

"And they agreed or arranged among themselves, and swam in the sea (river), while the men who were with (pursuing) them appeared on the coast of the sea (bank of the river), and fell upon them till they went down (sunk) in it."

By the following extract from a document in the late Captain Clapperton's Journal in Africa, p. 334, it appears that Park and his party visited Timbuctoo. After briefly noticing the progress of the forty Christians as far as Sansanding, from which place they set out with only five men, it states that they

arrived at Masena, and that "They sojourned there with the prince, who was one of the sons of the Sultan of Timbuctoo, and whose name was Babal Kydiali. He entertained them, and gave them leave to proceed to Timbuctoo. They continued their voyage till they arrived in safety, five as they were, at the city of Timbuctoo, where they resided as long as God was pleased. Thence they went on towards the country of S'oghy, till they came to one of its towns, called Gharwal-gaoo. There the Tuaricks met and fought them severely till three were killed, and two only of them escaped with the vessel."

"They proceeded towards the east till they arrived at Boossà; but the inhabitants fought and killed them, and their ship is to this moment there. This is the substance and truth of the case." Thus terminated the first attempt made by the British government to discover the course of the Niger.

The next person who is supposed to have visited Timbuctoo, was an American seaman, named Adams, but his narrative throws no additional light on the course of the Niger.

Amid the extraordinary political events which agitated the whole of Europe, further attempts at discovery were suspended till the commencement of the present peace. Accordingly, in the year 1816, in conformity with the favourite hypothesis of Park, an expedition was sent to penetrate into Africa by the river Congo, with the view of arriving at the Niger, under the direction of Captain Tuckey, of the Royal Navy. The fate of this expedition was the counterpart of the preceding. Two hundred and eighty miles from the coast was the extent of its progress; and the question was as far as ever from being decided. At the same time, another party, consisting of a hundred men, were placed under the direction of Major Peddie, to reach the Niger by Park's route from the Gambia, and sent out

to meet that under Captain Tuckey. This party ascended the river Nunez, and were equally unfortunate with that which had gone to the Congo.

The first intelligence obtained respecting the course of the Niger, since its discovery by Park, was by the late Captain Clapperton of the Navy, when he was at Sockatoo in 1824. He had reached this place from Bornou, whither he had accompanied Major Denham and Dr. Oudney from Tripoli. Here he first gained the intelligence that the river ran to the south, and that it flowed into the sea at Funda. With this information, and a vast deal more relating to other parts of Africa through which he had passed, Clapperton returned to England. His favourable reception by Bello, the Falātah sultan, induced the British government to send him out again, accompanied by Captain Pearce and Dr. Morrison of the Royal Navy. These officers landed at Badá-gry, and the only one belonging to their party who returned safely to England was Richard Lander, the attendant of Clapperton. Captain Pearce and Dr. Morrison died a few days after leaving Badá-gry; and Clapperton, accompanied by Lander, soon after arrived at Wowow, from which place they visited Boossà, the place of Park's death. Clapperton had imbibed a strong aversion to descending the Niger, and made no secret of it to Lander. His firm conviction was, that whoever attempted to go down this river would fall by the attacks of the natives; and would never live to reach its termination. Clapperton crossed the river at Comie, below Boossà, and died soon after reaching Sockatoo. Lander, having performed the last duties to the remains of his friend and master, commenced his return to England with his papers. Having traversed a considerable part of the country as far as Dunrora, he would in all probability have found his way down the Niger, had he not been interrupted by the natives, and compelled to turn back. This circum-

stance alone obliged him to return by his former route to Badágy, at which place he narrowly escaped with his life. In this expedition, the position of Boossà, on the banks of the Niger, was obtained, and an approximate position of Yaorie, besides the course of the river between these places.

During Clapperton's absence on his second journey, Major Laing penetrated from Tripoli to Timbuctoo. He had already escaped from an attack by a band of Tuaricks (a roving people who inhabit the desert), and had departed from Timbuctoo on his way to Sego, when he was inhumanly murdered by a Moorish merchant, named Bambooshi, whom he had engaged as a guide. Major Laing's papers have not reached England, but it may still be hoped that his observations at Timbuctoo will not be finally lost.

A Frenchman named Caillié has visited Timbuctoo since Major Laing, but his visit has produced no addition to our knowledge of the Niger.

The natives near Boossà seem to have but a vague notion of the course of the river below that place. At Tabra, in Nouffie, Clapperton was told that "the Quorra ran into the sea behind Benin, at Funda; that the Nyffe people and those of Benin were the same people; that Benin paid tribute to Nyffe." There is something remarkable in this; but Clapperton attributes it to the desire of the natives to impress a stranger with an exalted opinion of their country. The Sultan Bello himself believed that the river, after passing Boossà and Wowow, entered the sea at Funda. The extent of their knowledge of the river, and how little their information was calculated to assist the geographer, may be seen by the following amusing extract from the explanation to Bello's map, given in the Appendix, p. 333, of Clapperton's book. "Now the great river Cowára comes, and here is its representation. This great river is the largest in all the territories of Haussà; we know not of its source, nor of any one who has

seen it. It rushes and precipitates itself through the country from left to right, and contains many islands, inhabited by fishermen, herdsmen, husbandmen, and settlers. As to the variety of its animals, birds, and fish, it is only known to the Lord Creator; it has rocks and mountains which break and shatter to pieces all vessels that are driven against them; and its great roaring and noise, with the agitation of its waves, astonish the hearer, and terrify the beholder; and at the same time exhibit the wonderful power of the Omnipotent Creator." Such was the idea of Bello's, mallam or learned priest; and again at p. 340, in "a traditional account of different nations of Africa," it is stated, that "the river Kowára runs through mountains, and a great many woods and forests; and has mountains on the north and east. This great river issues from the Mountain of the Moon; and what we know of it is, that it comes from Sookan to Kiga, to Kabi, to Yaoori, to Boossà, to Wawa, and to Noofee,"—"but in that place there is another river, which springs from Zirma to Ghoober, to Zeffra, to Korg, or Korra, and then enters Noofee; its name is Kaduna," or the Koodoonia; the extent to which the Niger seems to have been known by the natives, although they had heard of Funda.

Various accounts of the river had now been gradually collected from different sources, which afforded grounds for fresh theories respecting its termination. That of Reichard was the favourite, although Wangara was dispensed with; and that the river fell into the Gulf of Guinea was pretty generally agreed. These different opinions appeared in several publications, in which, as might be expected, much error was mixed up with the general correctness. That the river flowed into the sea at Funda was the grand point obtained, and where Funda might be was of no importance. The only exception to these was the theory of Major Denham, supported by Sultan Bello's information, who continued its easterly course below

Boossà, and ended it in Lake Tshad. This he doubtless considered the more probable, as he says that he found a river Shary running into that lake. Major Laing ended it in the river Valta, near Accra; Clapperton brought it to the sea near the mouth of the Lagos, about half way between Badágyry and the mouth of the river Benin; while Reichard concluded rightly that the river Benin was the outlet of the Niger. Others believed that the mouths of the numerous rivers between the Formosa and the old Calebar were the outlets of this river; among whom were Captain W. F. W. Owen, Captain A. T. E. Vidal, and Captain B. M. Kelley, besides several other naval officers who had been stationed on the coast. The accounts of Liverpool palm-oil traders favoured the same conclusion; nevertheless, no one had yet explored the river below Boossà,—all was uncertainty, and founded only on report and supposition. A solitary attempt to reach it from the old Calebar river was made in 1805, by a Mr. Nicholls, who died shortly after leaving Duke Town; and this is remarkable from having been the only one made from that quarter.

The annexed map serves to show the extent of our knowledge of the river at this period. Park had laid down its course between Bammakoo and Silla in his first journey, and had found that its source was in the same mountainous range that gave rise to the Senegal. The part below Silla, as far as Timbuctoo, was the result of intelligence obtained by him in his second journey. Beyond Timbuctoo, the only place known to be situated on its banks was Boossà, the position of which had been determined by Clapperton, but the actual course of the river between those places remained entirely unknown. The part included within the dotted square is the result of the Landers' expedition; and therefore, that part between Yàoori, the extent of their journey, and Timbuctoo, is all that remains to be

explored of the Niger. There is no doubt of its continuity between those places, from the reports of Park, as the vessel he built at Sansanding was lost at Boossà, and they have been connected by the broken line merely to show the probable course of the river. Considering the relative position of the Senegal and Niger, it is no matter of surprise that they should have been confounded with each other in the early stages of history, although they ran in opposite directions, for, even at the present time, the ignorance of every one who had been applied to concerning the river was the subject of remark by the last travellers.

Such was the uncertain condition in which the course of the Niger remained, when the happy idea occurred of sending the Messrs. Lander to follow its course below Boossà. By this step the British government completed what it had begun, and accomplished, in a few months, the work of ages. Richard Lander, well acquainted with the nature of such an undertaking, volunteered his services to perform it. His instructions, of which the following is a copy, were given to him, and having been supplied with the articles, a list of which will be found in the Appendix, accompanied by his brother John, he set out on this interesting expedition.

*"Downing-street, 31st December, 1822.*

"Sir,

"I am directed by Secretary Sir George Murray to acquaint you, that he has deemed it expedient to accept the offer which you have made, to proceed to Africa, accompanied by your brother,\* for the purpose of ascertaining the course of the great river which was crossed by the late Captain Clapperton, on his journey to Soccatoo; and a

\* Though the government refused to allow him a salary, or make him even the promise of reward, my brother eagerly volunteered to accompany me.—R. L.



passage having been accordingly engaged for you and your brother on board of the *Alert*, merchant vessel, which is proceeding to Cape Coast Castle, on the western coast of Africa, I am to desire that you will embark directly on board of that vessel.

“In the event of your falling in with any of his majesty’s ships of war on the coast of Africa, previously to your arrival at Cape Coast Castle, you will prevail on the master to use every endeavour to speak with such ship of war, and to deliver to the officer commanding her the letter of which you are the bearer, and which is to require him to convey yourself and your brother to Badágrý, to present you to the king, and to give you such assistance as may be required to enable you to set out on your journey.

“You should incur as little delay as possible at Badágrý, in order that, by reaching the hilly country, you may be more secure from those fevers which are known to be prevalent on the low lands of the seacoast. You are to proceed by the same road as on a previous occasion, as far as Katunga, unless you shall be able to find, on the northern side of the mountains, a road which will lead you to Funda, on the Quorra or Niger, in which case you are to proceed direct to Funda. If, however, it should be necessary to go as far as Katunga, you are to use your endeavours to prevail on the chief of that country to assist you on your way to the Quorra, and with the means of tracing down, either by land or water, the course of that river as far as Funda.

“On your arrival at this place, you are to be very particular in your observations, so as to enable you to give a correct statement—

“1st. Whether any, and what rivers fall into the Quorra at or near that place, or whether the whole or any part of the Quorra turns to the eastward.

“2d. Whether there is at Funda, or in the neighbourhood, any lake or collection of waters, or large swamp; in which case you are to go round such

lake or swamp, and be very particular in examining whether any river flows *into* or *out* of it, and in what direction it takes its course.

"3d. If you should find that at Funda the Quorra continues to flow to the southward, you are to follow it to the sea, where, in this case, it may be presumed to empty its waters; but if it should be found to turn off to the eastward, in which case it will most probably fall into the Lake Tshad, you are to follow its course in that direction, as far as you conceive you can venture to do, with due regard to your personal safety, even to Bornou, in which case it will be for you to determine whether it may not be advisable to return home by the way of Fezzan and Tripoli: if, however, after proceeding in an easterly course for some distance, the river should be found to turn off towards the south, you are to follow it, as before, down to the sea. In short, after having once gained the banks of the Quorra, either from Katunga or lower down, you are to follow its course, if possible, to its termination, wherever that may be.

"Should you be of opinion that the Sultan of Youri can safely be communicated with, you are at liberty to send your brother with a present to that chief, to ask in the king's name for certain books or papers which he is supposed to have, that belonged to the late Mr. Park; but you are not necessarily yourself to wait for your brother's return, but to proceed in the execution of the main object of your mission, to ascertain the course and termination of the Niger.

"You are to take every opportunity of sending down by the coast a brief abstract of your proceedings and observations, furnishing the bearer with a note, setting forth the reward he is to have for his trouble, and requesting any English person to whom it is presented to pay that reward, on the faith that it will be repaid him by the British government.

"For the performance of this service you are furnished with all the articles which you have required for your personal convenience during your journey,

together with a sum of two hundred dollars in coin, and in case, upon your arrival at Badágyry, you should find it absolutely necessary to provide yourself with a further supply of dollars; you will be at liberty to draw upon this department for any sum not exceeding three hundred dollars.

"During the ensuing year the sum of one hundred pounds will be paid to your wife, in quarterly payments, and upon your return a gratuity of one hundred pounds will be paid to yourself.

"All the papers and observations which you shall bring back with you are to be delivered by you at this office, and you will be entitled to receive any pecuniary consideration which may be obtained from the publication of the account of your journey.

"I am, sir, &c. &c.

(Signed) "R. W. HAY.

"To Mr. Richard Lander."

[Copy of the letter alluded to in the foregoing instructions.]

"Admiralty Office, 23d December, 1829.

"Sir,

"I am commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to transmit to you a copy of a letter from Mr. Hay, relative to an expedition into Africa, undertaken by Mr. Richard Lander and his brother; and I am to signify their lordships' directions to you, to take measures for conveying Messrs. Lander from Cape Coast Castle to Badágyry, to be there presented, as desired in Mr. Hay's letter, to the authorities of the place, as persons in whose welfare the British government takes much interest; and also to provide these travellers with any assistance of which they may stand in need for the prosecution of their undertaking.

"I am, sir, &c. &c.

"J. BARROW,

"To Commodore COLLIER, C. B., or the Commanding Officer of any of his Majesty's ships which Messrs. LANDER may fall in with on the Coast of Africa."

The travellers have succeeded ; their discovery is already known to the world, and the following pages contain the particulars of their journey. There are two features which distinguish this expedition from all those that have proceeded it,—namely, the magnitude and importance of the discovery, and the small means by which it has been accomplished. Science here was out of the question, and all depended on that homely quality of the mind, “determination of purpose,” a leading feature in the character of our countrymen, without which science itself is of little avail.

The elder brother, Richard Lander, is already known to the world as the faithful attendant of the late Captain Clapperton. The manner in which he had acquitted himself of his trust, amid the difficulties he had to contend with after that officer's death, bespoke him as worthy of being sent on such a mission, when scientific observations were not expected ; and the result has proved the justness of the opinion that had been formed of him. Descended from Cornish parents, and gifted with no extraordinary talent, it was not his fortune to boast either the honours of high birth, or even to possess the advantages of a commonplace education. His leading quality has been a share of perseverance, rivaling that of any former traveller. This perseverance, under the protection of Divine Providence, has enabled him to surmount every difficulty, to unlock the portals of western Africa, and he has now the proud gratification of knowing that he has well earned that reward from his king which has placed him in honourable competency.

The younger brother, John Lander, influenced by a laudable desire of assisting his brother and of visiting Africa, accompanied him on the journey without pecuniary expectancy ; and it is due to him to state, that the narrative is largely indebted to his observation. Naturally of a warm imagination, his descrip-

tions are not without their faults; but while this is acknowledged, it must be admitted that he has enriched the Journal with much interesting and valuable information. In point of education and literary attainments John Lander has the advantage of his brother, and has already produced several essays, in prose and verse, besides having written the accounts of his brother's former journey. Having shared the dangers of his last expedition, he has been promised an employment under government suitable to his abilities; and the friends of knowledge and science will rejoice in seeing these travellers, the only two left of those who have gone out on this dangerous mission, become objects of their country's care.

The first annual premium of fifty guineas, which has been placed at the disposal of the president and council of the Royal Geographical Society, by his most gracious majesty, was awarded to Richard Lander, as having been charged with the expedition. On the 14th of November it was presented to him by the president, Lord Goderich, accompanied by a few observations most gratifying to his feelings; and it is a remarkable fact, that the incorporation of the African Association with the Geographical Society was announced by his lordship immediately afterward,—that Association whose first and chief solicitude had been the grand discovery for which the reward had been just bestowed.

The unfortunate disaster that befell the travellers at Kirree nearly deprived the world of the fruits of their observations; but fortunately, although those of each in different parts of the journey were lost in the river, the thread of the narrative has been preserved entire by what remained. The first portion of the Journal is from the observations of John Lander,—those of Richard, between their departure from England and Rabba, having been lost. The remainder of it, to the conclusion, is from the journal of Richard Lander, assisted by that of his brother,

part of the journal of the latter, between Rabba and Kirree, being also lost. And there is little doubt that the parts which have thus perished would have added materially to the value of the whole. In preparing the journals for publication for the sake of clearness, as well as in pursuance of custom, Richard Lander, the elder brother, being charged with the expedition, has been considered as the principal, and the journal of John Lander, while they were separate from each other, is preserved in his own name. This plan having been determined on after about half of the first volume had been printed, a few alterations became necessary, and these have been made without departing from the sense intended to be conveyed.

In conclusion, a word or two may be said respecting the map which has been constructed from the journals. The accomplished surveyor will look in vain, along the list of the articles with which the travellers were supplied, for the instruments of his calling; and the man of science, to form his opinion of it, need only be told, that a common compass was all they possessed to benefit geography, beyond the observation of their senses. Even this trifling though important assistance was lost at Kirree, below which place the sun became their only guide. Too much faith must not therefore be reposed in the various serpentine courses of the river on the map, as it is neither warranted by the resources nor the ability of the travellers. The map, in its most favourable point of view, can be considered only as a sketch of the river, authenticated by personal observation, which will serve to assist future travellers, from whose superior attainments something nearer approaching to geographical precision may be expected. Even under these circumstances, the present travellers will always derive ample satisfaction in reflecting that they have served as pioneers of African discovery.

A. B. B.









# JOURNAL

---

## CHAPTER I.

Departure from England—Arrival at Cape Coast—Anamaboo—Accra—  
Badagry.

We embarked from Portsmouth on the 9th of January, 1830, in the brig *Alert*, Tyson master, for Cape Coast Castle, where we arrived on the 22d of the following month, having had a quick but boisterous and unpleasant passage of forty-two days. We should be sadly wanting in gratitude and every proper feeling, if we were to omit acknowledging, in this place, the truly handsome and gentlemanly treatment we experienced from Mr. George Maclean, president of the council at Cape Coast, who had been our fellow-passenger in the *Alert*, as well as the merchants resident there, who welcomed us on our arrival. In fact, they *all* vied with each other in making themselves agreeable, and in showing us the most marked attention; and they entertained us with a generous hospitality which would have done honour to the boasted olden time. Here we were fortunate enough to engage old Pascoe and his wife; with Jowdie, who had been employed on the last mission, together with Ibrahim and Mina, two Bornou men, who were well acquainted with English manners, and could converse in the Hàussa language. These individuals promised to be very useful in the expedition, more especially old Pascoe, whose merits as an interpreter are unquestionable.

After remaining at Cape Coast Castle eight days, we accompanied Mr. Maclean on a visit to Mr. Hutchinson, commandant of Anamaboo, which is about nine miles' distance from the former place. This gentleman received us in a manner that does equal honour to his heart and feelings. Would that we could repay him in any way for his generous abandonment and forgetfulness of all his private concerns, solely to please and amuse his guests; would that we could command language forcible and glowing enough to express the gratitude we feel for the disinterested kindness he showed us at Anamaboo. Mr. Hutchinson lives in his castle like an English baron in the feudal times, untinctured, however, by barbarism or ignorance; for the polished refinements of life have insinuated themselves into his dwelling, though it is entirely surrounded by savages, and though the charming sound of a lady's voice is seldom or never heard in his lonely hall. His silken banners, his turreted castle, his devoted vassals, his hospitality, and even his very solitariness, all conspire to recall to the mind the manners and way of life of an old English baron in one of the most interesting periods of our history, while the highly chivalrous and romantic spirit of the gentleman alluded to is strictly in unison with the impression. Mr. Hutchinson has resided very many years on the coast, and is one of the few individuals that have visited the capital of Ashantee, wherein he resided eight months, and obtained a better acquaintance with the manners, customs, and pursuits of that warlike, enterprising, and original nation than any other European whatever. In the Ashantee war he took a very active part, and rendered important and valuable services to the cause he so warmly espoused.

We abode at the fort till the 4th of March, when we bade adieu to our kind host, and our much-respected friend Mr. George Maclean, and embraced the opportunity of sailing in the Alert for Accra,

where we expected to find a vessel to take us to Badágyry, in the Bight of Benin, agreeably to our instructions.

For the last time we beg leave to express our gratitude to the worthy president and the council at Cape Coast, for their noble and feeling treatment of us, strangers, and to assure them that we shall cherish the remembrance of it as long as we live. It is conduct such as this, so flattering to one's self-love, that makes the deepest and most lasting impression on the heart, and that clings to it when the memory of other and perhaps more important things has long passed away.

In two days we arrived opposite the British fort at Accra, and landed on the 7th. Here we abode with Mr. Fry, the commandant, a whole week, which afforded us ample leisure to stroll about the neighbourhood, and admire the surpassing beauty of the country. Accra is, without exception, the pleasantest and most healthy British settlement on the western coast of Africa. Its trade has perhaps suffered by the late unfortunate Ashantee war, in common with Cape Coast Castle and other places; but it is beginning to revive again. His majesty's brig *Clinker* arrived the day before us, and two days after she was joined by the *Medina* sloop of war and the *Black Joke*.

On the 15th we embarked on board the *Clinker*, Lieutenant Matson commander, and having sailed direct for Badágyry, we dropped anchor in the roadstead in front of that town on the 19th. My brother landed and was introduced to the chief by Mr. Brown, master of the brig, on the following day, and every thing having been arranged to our satisfaction, the luggage was safely landed on the 21st.

From Lieutenant Matson, an officer to whom we are under infinite obligations for the many courtesies and acts of kindness he showed us, we received a young man of colour named Antonio, son to the

chief of Bonny, who eagerly embraced the opportunity of proceeding with us into the interior, being impressed with the notion that he should be enabled to reach his home and country by means of the Great River, or Niger.

*March 22d.*—Cheered by six hearty huzzas, good-naturedly given us by the crew of the Clinker, at the desire of her gallant commander, we sailed towards the beach in one of the brig's boats in the earlier part of the afternoon, and having been taken into a canoe that was waiting at the edge of the breakers to receive us, we were plied over a tremendous surf, and flung with violence on the burning sands.

Wet and uncomfortable as this accident had rendered us, we had no change of linen at hand, and we walked to a small creek about the distance of a quarter of a mile from the seashore, where we were taken into a native canoe, and conveyed safely through an extremely narrow channel, overhung with luxuriant vegetation, into the Badagry river, which is a branch of the Lagos. It is a beautiful body of water, resembling a lake in miniature; its surface is smooth and transparent as glass, and its picturesque banks are shaded by trees of a lively verdure. We were soon landed on the opposite side, when our road lay over a magnificent plain, on which deer, antelopes, and buffaloes are often observed to feed. Numbers of men, women, and children followed us to the town of Badagry, and they made the most terrific noises at our heels; but whether these were symptoms of satisfaction or displeasure, admiration or ridicule, we could not at first understand. We were soon, however, satisfied that the latter feeling was predominant; and indeed our clothing was exceedingly grotesque, consisting of a straw hat larger than an umbrella, a scarlet Mohammedan tobe or tunic and belt, with boots and full Turkish trousers. So unusual a dress might

well cause the people to laugh heartily; they were all evidently highly amused; but the more modest of the females, unwilling to give us any uneasiness, turned aside to conceal the titter, from which they were utterly unable to refrain.

On our way we observed various groups of people seated under the spreading branches of superb trees, vending provisions and country cloth; and on our approach many of these arose and bowed, while others fell on their knees before us in token of respect. We reached the dwelling which had been prepared for us about three o'clock in the afternoon; but as the day was too far advanced to visit the chief or king, we sent a messenger to inform him of our intention of paying him our respects to-morrow morning.

*March 23d.*—At nine o'clock this morning, agreeably to yesterday's promise, we visited the chief at his residence, which is somewhat more than half a mile from our own. On our entrance he was sitting on a couple of boxes in a small bamboo apartment, from whose sides were suspended a great quantity of muskets and swords, with a few paltry umbrellas, and a couple of horses' tails, which are used for the purpose of brushing away flies and other insects. King Adooley looked up in our faces without making any observation, and did not rise from his seat to congratulate us on our arrival. He appeared in deep reflection, and thoughtfully rested his elbow on an old wooden table, pillowing his head on his hand. One of the most venerable and ancient of his subjects was squatted at the feet of his master, smoking from a pipe of extraordinary length; while Lantern, his eldest son and heir-apparent, was kneeling at his side, etiquette not allowing the youth to sit in presence of his father. Every thing bore an air of gloom and sadness totally different from what we had been led to expect. We shook hands, but the pressure of the chief was so very faint that it was scarcely

perceptible; yet, notwithstanding this apparent coldness, we seated ourselves, one on each side, without ceremony or embarrassment. The conversation was commenced on our part by inquiring after the chief's health, which was answered only by a languid smile, and he again relapsed into his former thoughtfulness. We then displayed to the greatest advantage the presents we had brought for him from England; they were accepted, it is true, but without the slightest demonstration of pleasure or satisfaction; they were scarcely looked at, and were carried away by his attendants with real or seeming indifference. This was very mortifying, but we said not a word, though it was the easiest thing imaginable to perceive that all was not right. A reserve, the cause whereof we could not define, and a coldness towards us for which we could in nowise account, marked the conduct of the once spirited and good-natured chief of Badagry, and prepared us to anticipate various difficulties in the prosecution of our plans, which we are persuaded will require much art and influence to surmount. Adooley left us abruptly in the midst of the conversation, and did not return for some time.

Wearied at length with his long delay, we despatched a messenger to acquaint him that we were becoming impatient, and would feel obliged by his immediate return, in order to put an end to our conference, or *paldver*, as it is emphatically styled, as speedily as possible. On receiving this message the chief hastened back, and entered the apartment with a melancholy countenance, which was partially concealed behind large volumes of smoke from a tobacco-pipe which he was using. He seated himself between us as before, and gave us to understand, in a very low tone of voice, that he was but just recovering from a severe illness, and from the effects of a variety of misfortunes which had rendered him almost broken-hearted. His generals,

Bombanee and Poser (mentioned in Clapperton's journal), and all his most able warriors, had either been slain in battle or fallen by other violent means. The former in particular, whose loss he more particularly lamented, had been captured by the Lagos people, who were his most inveterate enemies. When this unfortunate man was taken prisoner, his right hand was immediately nailed to his head, and the other lopped off like a twig. In this manner he was paraded through the town, and exposed to the view of the people; whose curiosity being satiated, Bombanee's head was at length severed from his shoulders, and, being dried in the sun and beat to dust, was sent in triumph to the chief of Badagry. To add to his calamities, Adooley's house, which contained an immense quantity of gunpowder, had been blown up by accident, and destroyed all his property, consisting of a variety of presents, most of them very valuable, that had been made him by Captain Clapperton and by European merchants and traders in slaves. The chief and his women escaped with difficulty from the conflagration; but as it was the custom to keep the muskets and other firearms constantly loaded, their contents were discharged into the bodies and legs of those individuals that had flocked to the spot on the first alarm. The flames spread with astonishing rapidity, notwithstanding every exertion, and ended in the destruction of a great part of the town. This accounted in some measure for the sad and grievous expression so strongly depicted on the chief's countenance; but still another and more powerful reason doubtless influenced him on this occasion.

On returning to our residence, a number of "principal men," as they style themselves, were introduced, to compliment us on coming to their country, although their true and only motive for visiting our quarters was the expectation of obtaining rum, which is the great object of attraction to



all or them. We have been annoyed during the better part of this day by a tribe of ragged beggars, whose importunity is really disgusting; and the number of old fat-headed and pot-bellied men, and skinny, flap-eared women of the last century, has been immense. To these garrulous ladies and gentlemen have we been obliged to laugh and talk, and shake hands, and crack fingers, and bend our bodies and bow our heads, and place our hands with solemnity on our heads and breasts; make presents, and cringe, fawn, and flatter up to the present moment, which is past bed-time. We have not indeed had a moment's relaxation from this excessive fatigue; and the consideration that we have been waited on by the chief's eldest son has been forgotten in the mortifying inconveniences to which we have been subjected.

Had Job, among his other trials, been exposed to the horrors of an interminable African *palüver*, his patience must have forsaken him. For my own part, I am of opinion that I shall never be a general favourite with this ever-grinning and loquacious people. If I laugh, and laugh I most certainly must, it is done against my inclination, and consequently with a very bad grace. For the first five years of my life, I have been told that I was never even seen to smile; and since that period, Heaven knows, my merriment has been confined to particular and extraordinary occasions only. How then is it possible that I can be grinning and playing the fool from morning to night, positively without any just incentive to do so, and sweltering at the same time under a sun that causes my body to burn with intense heat, giving it the appearance of shrivelled parchment. Fortunately, these savages, for savages they most certainly are in the fullest extent of the word, cannot distinguish between real and fictitious joy; and although I was vexed at heart, and wished them all at the bottom of the Red Sea, or somewhere else, I

have every reason to believe that my forced attempts to please the natives have so far been successful ; and that I have obtained the reputation, which I certainly do not deserve, of being one of the pleasantest and best-tempered persons in the world.

One of the Fetish-men had just sent us a present of a duck, fully as large as an English goose ; but as the fellow expects ten times its value in return, it is no proof, I think, of the benevolence of his disposition. Last night we were obliged to station armed men around our house, for the purpose of protecting our goods from the rapacity of a multitude of thieves that infest this place, and who display the greatest cunning imaginable to ingratiate themselves in our favour. We arose unrefreshed this morning, at daybreak, the noise of children crying, the firing of guns, and the discordant sound of drums and horns, preventing us from enjoying the sweetness of repose, so infinitely desirable after a long day spent in a routine of tiresome ceremony and etiquette.

*March 24th.*—One of the chief's messengers, who is a Hàussa mallam,\* or priest, presented himself at the door of our house this morning, followed by a large and handsome spotted sheep from his native country, whose neck was adorned with little bells, which made a pretty jingling noise. We were much prepossessed in this man's favour by the calmness and serenity of his countenance, and the modesty, or rather timidity of his manners. He was dressed in the Hàussa costume, viz. cap, robe, trousers, and sandals. He wore four large silver rings on his thumb, and his left wrist was ornamented with a solid silver bracelet. This is the only individual that has yet visited us purely with disinterested motives, as all the others make it a practice to beg whenever they favour us with their company. But

\* Mallam signifies "learned."—Clapperton.

the mallam, it is to be understood, is a Mussulman, and it is the fast of the Rhamadan, so that he is forbidden by his creed either to eat or drink from the rising to the setting of the sun.

A Falatah residing in the town has agreed to supply us with cow's milk every morning, as long as we may have occasion to remain; he is likewise a Mohammedan; and, imitating the example of the mallam, he scrupulously adheres to the rigorous precepts of his religion.

The chief's eldest son has been with us the greatest part of to-day. The manners of this young man are reserved, but respectful; he is a great admirer of the English, and has obtained a smattering of their language. Although his appearance is extremely boyish, he has already three wives, and is the father of two children. His front teeth are filed to a point after the manner of the Lagos people; but notwithstanding this disadvantage, his features bear less marks of ferocity than we have observed in the countenance of any one of his countrymen, while his general deportment is infinitely more pleasing and humble than theirs. When asked, whether, if it were in his power to do so, he would injure us two, or any European that might hereafter visit Badagry, he made no reply, but silently approached our seat, and falling on his knees at our feet, he pressed me with eagerness to his soft naked bosom, and affectionately kissed my hand. I thought that language and expression would not have been half so eloquent as this.

We have heard to-day that peace has been established between Porto Novo and Badagry. The messenger that brought this agreeable news has presented Adoolay with three slaves, from his master, the chief of the former state, as a token that it is to be lasting. This distracted country is ever at war with her neighbours, and consequently is always in a state of agitation and poverty. Pro-

visions are from the same cause extremely scarce and dear.

Since our conference with the chief on Tuesday we have learned, with surprise and sorrow, that a party of the populace have expressed themselves decidedly hostile to our projects, and that its leaders are continually with Adooley, using all their influence, and exercising all their cunning, in order to awaken his slumbering jealousy. They endeavour to persuade him to demand, ere he grants us leave to pass through his country, a sum of money, which, they are all aware, it is not in our power to pay, and therefore, they imagine we shall be compelled to abandon the undertaking. The first intimation we received of the effect of these insinuations on the mind of the chief was brought us this morning by one who pronounces himself to be on "our side." This man assured us, with an ominous visage, that Adooley had declared, in the hearing of all the people, that the coat we had given him was intended for a boy, and not a man; it was therefore unworthy his acceptance as a king, and he considered that we meant to insult him. The coat alluded to by Adooley is indeed extremely old-fashioned, and belonged to a surgeon in the navy about twenty years ago, notwithstanding which it is now almost as good as new, and was made very showy by the addition of a pair of tarnished gold epaulets. Nor can any thing be clearer than that an enemy of ours has been striving to render the chief discontented and mistrustful, since nothing was so gladly received as this very coat two days ago. To counteract the efforts of the malicious, we have been unusually busy to-day in sounding the disposition of those who, we are inclined to believe, from the fondness they evince for our rum, are favourable to our intentions and devoted to our interests.

Two mulattoes reside in the town, one of whom by name Hooper, acts as interpreter to Adooley.

and shares a good deal of his confidence. He was born at Cape Coast Castle in 1780, and was for many years a soldier in the African corps. His father was an Englishman, and he boasts of being a British subject. He is excessively vain of his origin; yet he is the most confirmed drunkard alive, always getting intoxicated before breakfast, and remaining in a soaking state all day long. This does not, however, make him regardless of his personal interests, to which, on the contrary, he is ever alive, and indeed sacrifices every other feeling. The other mulatto can read and write English tolerably well, having received his education at Sierra Leone; he is a slave to Adooley, and is almost as bad as Hooper as to drinking. These political advisers of the chief we have had little difficulty in bribing over to our interests: we have likewise been tampering with several native chiefs, apparently with equal success. Unfortunately, every one styles himself a great and powerful man, and old Hooper himself calls a host of ragged scoundrels, "noblemen and gentlemen." Each of these he advises and conjures us to conciliate with presents, and especially spirituous liquors, in order to do away any evil impression they may secretly have received, and obtain their suffrages, though it should be at the expense of half the goods in our possession. There is hardly any knowing who is monarch here, or even what form of government prevails. Besides the king of kings himself, the redoubtable Adooley, four fellows assume the title of royalty; namely, the kings of Spanish Town, of Portuguese Town, of English Town, and of French Town—Badagry being divided into four districts, bearing the names of the European nations just mentioned. This evening we received an invitation from the former of these chieftains, who by all accounts was originally the sole governor of the country, until his authority was wrested from him by a more powerful hand. He

now lives in retirement, and subsists by purchasing slaves and reselling them to Spanish and Portuguese traders. In him we found a meek and venerable old man, of respectable appearance. He was surrounded by a number of men and boys, his household slaves, who were all armed with pistols, daggers, muskets, outlasses, swords, &c., the manufacture of various European countries. In the first place, he assured us that nothing could give him more pleasure than to welcome us to Badagry; and he very much wondered that we had not visited him before. If we had a present to give him, he said, he would thank us, but if we had not, still he would thank us. A table was then brought out into the court before the house, whereon decanters and glasses, with a burning liquor obtained from the Portuguese, were placed. In one corner of the yard was a little hut, not more than two feet in height, wherein had been placed a Fetish figure, to preserve the chief from any danger or mischief which our presence might otherwise have entailed upon him. A portion of the spirit was poured into one of the glasses, and from it emptied into each of the others, and then drunk by the attendant that had fetched it from the house. This is an old custom, introduced, no doubt, to prevent masters from being poisoned by the treachery of their slaves. As soon as the decanters had been emptied of their contents, other ardent spirits were produced; but as my brother imagined that fetish-water had been mingled with it, we simply took about a tea-spoonful into our mouths, and privately ejected it on the ground. The old chief promised to return our visit to-morrow; and lifting up his hands and eyes to heaven, like a child in the attitude of prayer, he invoked the Almighty to preserve and bless us (for this was the interpretation of his expressions). We then saluted him in the usual manner, and returned, well pleased, to our own habitation.

If one may be allowed to form an opinion of the population of Badagry from the vast number of sellers he meets with, or rather if the number of buyers bears any proportion to them, the town must be wonderfully populous, for though the old chief's residence is above a mile and a half from ours, people were found vending a variety of articles at every step of the way.

We are most anxious to proceed on our journey, but the chief Adooley evades our solicitations to depart under the most frivolous and absurd pretences. He asserts that his principal reason for detaining us here against our inclination is the apprehension he entertains for our safety, the road not being considered in a good state. Under this impression he has despatched a messenger to Jenna, to ascertain if the affairs of that country warrant his sending us thither. The old king of Jenna, who, it will be recollected, behaved so kindly to Captain Clapperton's last mission, is dead; and although a successor has been appointed to fill his place, he is not yet arrived from Katunga. This being the case, no one will be at Jenna to receive us. Meantime the rainy season is fast approaching, as is sufficiently announced by repeated showers and occasional tornadoes; and what makes us still more desirous to leave this abominable place is the fact (as we have been told) that a sacrifice of no less than three hundred human beings, of both sexes and all ages, is shortly to take place. We often hear the cries of many of these poor wretches; and the heart sickens with horror at the bare contemplation of such a scene as awaits us, should we remain here much longer. We therefore can only wish, that if such is to be the case, we may not be compelled to witness this bloody abomination.

*March 25th.*—We were awaked this morning by the warbling of a variety of small birds, which, perched on the branches of the beautiful trees sur-

rounding our house, serenade us so charmingly that we can never close our eyes after daybreak; in fact, it would be a shame in us to do so while we can listen to melody so truly enchanting. Shortly after the sun rises our house is full of visitors; and from that time till evening we resign ourselves very complacently to a species of punishment which is, I fancy, less tolerable than purgatory. After cracking fingers a hundred times, and grinning as often, we were informed this forenoon that the chief's messenger had returned from Jenna; but for some reason at present unknown to us, the man was almost immediately sent back; and we are told that we cannot quit Badagry until he again makes his appearance. It is the custom in this place, that when a man cannot pay his respects in person to another, he sends a servant with a sword or cane, in the same manner as a gentleman delivers his card in England. We have received a great number of compliments to-day in this fashion; and it is almost superfluous to say that a cane or sword is at all times a more welcome and agreeable visiter than its owner would have been.

We had not finished breakfast this morning before Hooper introduced himself for his accustomed glass of spirits, to prevent him, according to his own account, from getting sick. He took the opportunity of informing us that it would be absolutely necessary to visit the "noblemen" that had declared themselves "on our side." As we strove to court popularity and conciliate these vagabonds by every means in our power, we approved of Hooper's counsel, and went, in the first place, to the house of the late *General* Poser, which is at present under the superintendence of his head-man. Him we found squatting indolently on a mat, and several old people were holding a conversation with him. As the death of Poser is not generally known to the people, it being concealed from them for fear of exciting a com-



motion in the town, for he was universally loved and respected, we were not permitted even to mention his name, and the steward set us the example by prudently confining his conversation to the necessity of making him a present proportionable to his expectations and the dignity of his situation. Muskets and other warlike instruments were suspended from the sides of the apartment, and its ceiling was decorated with fetishes and Arab texts in profusion. Gin and water were produced, and partaken of with avidity by all present, more especially by the two mulattoes that had attended us, which being done, the head-man wished the "Great Spirit" to prosper us in all our undertakings, and told us not to forget his present by any means. We shortly afterward paid our respects, and quitted the apartment with feelings of considerable satisfaction; for its confined air was so impure, that a longer stay, to say the least of it, would have been highly unpleasant. As it was, we had consumed so much time in Poser's house, that we found it necessary to alter our intention of visiting the other chiefs; and therefore resolved to pay our respects to Adooley, whom we had not seen for two days. Accordingly we repaired immediately to his residence, and were welcomed to it with much better grace than on any previous occasion.

The chief was eating an undressed onion, and seated on an old table, dangling his legs underneath it with a vacant thoughtlessness of manner, which our abrupt intrusion somewhat dissipated. He informed us of his intention of sending us on our journey on the day after to-morrow, when he expected that the people of Jenna would be in a suitable condition to receive us. He was full of good nature, and promised to make my brother a present of a horse, which he had brought with him from Saccotóo on the former expedition; he added that he would sell another to me; and that he most particularly

wished to examine the goods we intended taking with us into the "bush," as the uncleared country is called, in order that he might satisfy himself we had nothing objectionable among them. Having expressed our thanks to Adooley for his well-timed present, and agreed to the conditions he proposed, we all partook of a little spirit and water, which soon made us the best friends in the universe. During this palaver, the chief's sister and two of his wives were ogling at us, and giggling, until the approach of the chief of English Town and the rest of our party put a sudden stop to their entertainment, on which they presently left the apartment. These men came to settle a domestic quarrel, which was soon decided by the chief, who, after receiving the usual salutation of dropping on the knees, with the face to the earth, chatted and laughed immoderately. This was considered by us as a happy omen. Very little ceremony is observed by the meanest of the people towards their sovereign. They converse with him with as little reserve as if he were no better than themselves, while he pays as much attention to their complaints as to those of the principal people of the country. I should think that Adooley is not entirely destitute of the virtues of hospitality, for we observed with pleasure that the remainder of his onions were divided equally among the chiefs who had come to visit him, and were received by them with marks of the highest satisfaction.

This afternoon a herald proclaimed the approach to our habitation of the venerable chief of Spanish Town, with a long suite of thirsty followers. The old man's dress was very simple, consisting only of a cap and turban, with a large piece of Manchester cotton flung over his right shoulder, and held under his left arm. This is infinitely more graceful and becoming in the natives than the most showy European apparel, in any variety of which, indeed, they generally look highly ridiculous. After we

had made him and all his attendants nearly tipsy, the old chief began to be very talkative and amusing, continuing to chat without intermission for a considerable time, not omitting to whisper occasionally to the interpreter, by no means to forget, after his departure, reminding us of the present we had promised him, for it is considered the height of rudeness to mention any thing of the kind aloud in his presence. Our rum had operated so cheerily upon his followers in the yard, that fat and lean, old and young, commenced dancing, and continued performing the most laughable antics, till they were no longer able to stand. It amused us infinitely to observe these creatures, with their old solemn, placid-looking chief at their head, staggering out at the doorway; we were, in truth, but too happy to get rid of them at so cheap a rate. Hooper shortly afterward came with a petition from twelve "gentlemen" of English Town, for the sum of a hundred and twenty dollars, to be divided among them; and having no resource, we were compelled to submit to the demand of these rapacious scoundrels.

Late in the evening we received the threatened visit from Adooley, who came to examine the contents of our boxes. He was borne in a hammock by two men, and was dressed in an English linen shirt, a Spanish cloak or mantle, with a cap, turban, and sandals. His attendants were three half-dressed little boys, who, one by one, placed themselves at their master's feet, as they are in the habit of doing. One of them carried a long sword, another a pistol, and the third a kind of knapsack, filled with tobacco. We presented the chief with brandy, equal in strength to spirits of wine; and he swallowed a large quantity of it with exquisite pleasure. The boys were permitted to drink a portion of the liquor every time that it was poured into a glass for Adooley; but though it was so very strong, it produced no grimace, nor the slightest distortion of

countenance in these little fellows. The fondness of the natives, or rather their passion, for strong waters is astonishing, and they are valued entirely in proportion to the intoxicating effects they occasion. Adooley smoked nearly all the while he remained in our house. As each box was opened, however, he would take the pipe slowly from his mouth, as if perfectly heedless of what was going forward; and from the couch whereon he was reclining, regard with intense curiosity each article as it was held out to his observation. Every thing that in his opinion demanded a closer examination, or, more properly speaking, every thing he took a fancy to, was put into his hands at his own request; but as it would be grossly impolite to return it after it had been soiled by his fingers, with the utmost *nonchalance* the chief delivered it over to the care of his recumbent pages, who carefully secured it between their legs. Adooley's good taste could not of course be questioned; and it did not much surprise, though it grieved us, to observe a large portion of almost every article in the boxes speedily passing through his hands into those of his juvenile minions. Nothing seemed unworthy his acceptance, from fine scarlet cloth to a child's farthing whistle; in fact, he requested a couple of these little instruments to amuse himself with in retirement! And although he has received guns, ammunition, and a variety of goods to the amount of nearly three hundred ounces\* of gold, he is so far from being satisfied that he is continually grumbling forth his discontent. Gratitude is unknown both to him and his subjects; the more one gives them, the more pressing are their importunities for other favours. The very food that one eats and the clothes that he wears are begged in so fawning a tone and manner, as to create disgust and contempt at the first interview.

\* An ounce of gold on this part of the African coast is worth about two pounds sterling.

It was nearly midnight before Adooley arose from his seat to depart, when he took his leave, with broad-cloth, and cottons, pipes, snuff-boxes, and knives, paper, ink, whistles, &c. &c., and even some of our books, so avaricious is this Chief of Badagry.

*March 26th.*—We arose early this morning for the purpose of arranging some trifling matters, and taking our breakfast in quietness and comfort; but we had scarcely sat down when our half-naked grinning acquaintances entered to pay us the compliments of the day. Notwithstanding our chagrin, so ludicrous was the perpetual bowing and scraping of these our friends, in imitation of Europeans, that we could not forbear laughing in good earnest. Our rum, which had been kindly supplied us by Lieutenant Matson, we are happy to say, is now nearly all consumed, and the number of our general visitors has diminished in exact proportion to its decrease; so that we are beginning to feel the enjoyment of an hour or two's quiet in the course of a day, which is a luxury we could hardly have anticipated. The chief sent his son this morning to us, requesting a few needles and some small shot. We could ill spare the latter, but it would be impolitic to refuse his urgent solicitations, whatever may be their tendency.

The horses promised by Adooley have been sent for us to examine. They appear strong and in good condition; and if they play us no wicked pranks in the "bush," no doubt they will be eminently serviceable.

This evening Poser's head-man, who we understand is one of the chief's first captains, returned our visit of yesterday, followed by a multitude of friends and retainers. He had been determined, I believe, before he left home, to be in an ill-humour with us, and perhaps he had treated himself with an extra dram for the occasion. This great bully introduced himself into our dwelling,—his huge

round face inflamed with scorn, anger and "potations deep." He drank with even more avidity than his countrymen, but the liquor produced no good impression on him, serving rather to increase his dissatisfaction and choler. He begged every thing he saw, —and when we had gratified him to the best of our power, he began to be very abusive and noisy. He said he was convinced we had come into the country with no good intentions, and accused us of deceit and insincerity in our professions; or, in plainer terms, that we had been guilty of a direct falsehood in stating that we had no other motive for undertaking the journey than to recover the papers of Mr. Park at Yáoorie. He was assured that we were afraid to tell the true reason for leaving our own country. We withstood his invectives with tolerable composure, and the disgraceful old fellow left us in a pet about half an hour after his arrival.

It is really a discouraging reflection that notwithstanding the sacrifices we have made of all private feeling and personal comfort for the purpose of conciliating the good opinion of the people here,—the constant fatigue and inconvenience to which we have been subjected,—the little arts we have practised,—the forced laughter,—the unnatural grin,—the never-ending shaking of hands, &c. &c., besides the dismal noises and unsavoury smells to which our organs have been exposed, still some scoundrels are to be found hardened against us by hatred and prejudice, and so ungrateful for all our gifts and attentions as to take a delight in poisoning the minds of the people against us by publicly asserting that we are English spies, and make use of other inventions equally false and malicious. Pitiable, indeed, must the lot of that man be who is obliged to drag on a year of existence in so miserable a place as this. Nevertheless we are in health and spirits, and perhaps feel a secret pride in being able to subdue our rising dissatisfaction, and in overcoming difficulties

which at a first glance seemed insurmountable. By the blessing of Heaven we shall proceed prosperously in our undertaking, for in the Divine goodness do we alone repose all our confidence and hopes of success. We may say that pleasure and enjoyment have accompanied us hither. The clearness of the sky is pleasant, and its brilliancy,—the softness of the moon—the twinkling brightness of the stars, and the silence of night,—the warbling and the flight of birds, the hum of insects, and the varied and luxuriant aspect of beautiful Nature, are all charming to us. And what on earth can be more soothing or delightful than thoughts of home and kindred, and anticipations of a holier and more glorious existence? These are true pleasures of which the barbarians cannot deprive us.

To-day the fast of the Rhamadan ends; and to-morrow will be held as a holiday by the Mohammedans of the place.

*Saturday, March 27th.*—The noise and jargon of our guests pursue us even in sleep, and our dreams are disturbed by fancied palavers, which are more unpleasant and vexatious, if possible, in their effects, than real ones. Early this morning we were roused from one of these painful slumbers to listen to the dismal yell of the hyena, the shrill crowing of cocks, the hum of night-flies and mosquitoes, and the hoarse croaking of frogs, together with the chirping of myriads of crickets and other insects, which resounded through the air as though it had been pierced with a thousand whistles.

Just after sunrise two Mohammedans arrived at our house, with an invitation for us to accompany them to the spot selected for the performance of their religious rites and observances. This being a novelty, we embraced the proposal with pleasure, and followed the men to the distance of about a mile from our house. Here we observed a number of their countrymen sitting in detached groups, actively

employed in the duties of lustration and ablution. It was a bare space of ground, edged with trees, and covered with sand. The Mussulmans were obliged to bring water with them in calabashes. Seated in a convenient situation, underneath the spreading branches of a myrtle-tree, without being seen, we could observe all their actions. But a number of boys soon intruded themselves upon our privacy, and, to say the truth, we were more amused by the artlessness and playfulness of their manners than with all the grave mummerly of the Mohammedan worshippers. Groups of people were continually arriving at the spot, and these were welcomed to it by an occasional flourish of music from a native clarionet, &c. They were clad in all their finery, their apparel being as gaudy as it was various. The *coup-d'œil* presented by no means an uninteresting spectacle. Loose tobes, with caps and turbans, striped and plain, red, blue, and black, were not unpleasantly contrasted with the original native costume of figured cotton, thrown loosely over the shoulders, and immense rush hats. Manchester cloths of the most glaring patterns were conspicuous among the crowd; but these were cast in the shade by scarfs of green silk, ornamented with leaves and flowers of gold, and aprons covered with silver spangles. Very young children appeared bending under the weight of clothes and ornaments; while boys of maturer years carried a variety of offensive weapons. The Turkish scimitar, the French sabre, the Portuguese dagger, confined in a silver case, all gleamed brightly; and heavy cutlasses, with rude native knives were likewise exhibited, half-devoured by cankering rust. Clumsy muskets and fowling-pieces, as well as Arab pistols, were also handled with delight by the joyful Mussulmans. In number the religionists were about a hundred and fifty. Not long after our arrival they formed themselves into six lines, and having laid aside many of



their superfluous ornaments, and a portion of their clothing, they put on the most sedate countenances, and commenced their devotional exercises in a spirit of seriousness and apparent fervour worthy a better place and a more amiable creed. In the exterior forms of their religion, at least, the Mussulmans here are complete adepts, as this spectacle has convinced us; and the little we have seen of them has led us to form a very favourable opinion of their general temperance and sobriety. The ceremony was no sooner concluded, than muskets, carbines, and pistols were discharged on all sides; the clarionet again struck up a note of joy, and was supported by long Arab drums, strings of bells, and a solitary kettle-drum. The musicians, like the ancient minstrels of Europe, were encouraged by trifling presents from the more charitable of the multitude. All seemed cheerful and happy; and on leaving them, several, out of compliment I suppose, discharged their pieces at our heels; and were evidently delighted with themselves, with us, and the whole world. In the path we met a fellow approaching the scene of innocent dissipation, clothed most fantastically in a flannel dress, and riding on the back of what we were informed was a wooden horse. He was surrounded by natives of all ages, who were laughing most extravagantly at the unnatural capering of the thing, and admiring the ingenuity of its contrivance. The figure itself was entirely concealed with cloth, which rendered it impossible to discover by what agency it moved. Some years ago I saw a monster something similar to it with a company of mountebanks, in a town in the west of England, which, among its other properties, used to swallow children; and in all probability this "wooden horse" is constructed on a similar principle. Its head was covered with red cloth; and a pair of sheep's ears answered the purpose for which they were intended tolerably well. Yet, on the whole, though it was

easy to perceive that a horse was intended to be represented by it, the figure was clumsily enough executed. As soon as this party had joined the individuals assembled near the place of worship, a startling shriek of laughter testified the tumultuous joy of the wondering multitude. The sun shone out resplendently on the happy groups of fancifully-dressed persons, whose showy, various-coloured garments and sooty skin, contrasted with the picturesque and lovely appearance of the scenery, produced an unspeakably charming effect. The foliage exhibited every variety and tint of green, from the sombre shade of the melancholy yew to the lively verdure of the poplar and young oak. For myself, I was delighted with the agreeable ramble; and imagined that I could distinguish from the notes of the songsters of the grove, the swelling strains of the English skylark and thrush, with the more gentle warbling of the finch and linnet. It was indeed a brilliant morning, teeming with life and beauty; and recalled to my memory a thousand affecting associations of sanguine boyhood, when I was thoughtless and happy. The barbarians around me were all cheerful and full of joy. I have heard that, like sorrow, joy is contagious, and I believe that it is, for it inspired me with a similar gentle feeling.

The 27th of March in this place is what May-day is in many country places in England, and it strongly reminded us of it. But here, unfortunately, there are no white faces to enliven us: and a want of the lovely complexion of our beautiful countrywomen, tinged with its "celestial red," is severely felt; and so is the total absence here of that golden chain of kindness which links them to the ruder associates of their festive enjoyments. By-and-by, doubtless, familiarity with black faces will reconcile me to them; but at present I am compelled to own that I cannot help feeling a very considerable share of aversion towards their jetty complexions, in com-

mon, I believe, with most strangers that visit this place.

Owing to the holiday, which is equally prized and enjoyed by Mohammedan and pagan, our visitors to-day have been almost exclusively confined to a party of Hàussa mallams, who entered our dwelling in the forenoon, perfumed all over with musk, more for the purpose of gratifying their vanity by displaying their finery before us, than of paying us the compliments of the day, which was avowedly the sole object of their intrusion. One or two of them were masticating the goora-nut; and others had their lips, teeth, and finger-nails stained red. Each of the mallams was attended by a well-dressed little boy of agreeable countenance, who acted as page to his master, and was his *protégé*. Neither of the men would eat or drink with us; yet while they were in our company they seemed cheerful and good-humoured, and were communicative and highly intelligent. In answer to our questions they informed us that two rivers enter the Quorra or "Great River" at Funda, one of which is called the *Coodoonia* and the other the *Tshadda* (from the lake Tshad)—that a schooner might sail from Bornou to Funda on the latter river without difficulty—that Funda is only twenty-four hours' pull from Benin; and twenty-nine days' journey from Bornou. At the close of a long and to us rather interesting conversation, our visitors expressed themselves highly gratified with their reception, and left the hut to repair to their own habitations.

These men, though slaves to Adooley, are very respectable, and are never called on by their master except when required to go to war, supporting themselves by trading for slaves, which they sell to Europeans. They wore decent Nounffe tobes, Arab red caps, and Hàussa sandals; and both in their manners and conversation the mallams are infinitely superior to the ungentle and malignant natives of Badagry.

*Monday, March 29th.*—Last night a Fantee was plundered of his effects, and stabbed by an assassin below the ribs, so that his life is despaired of; and not long after this was discovered, a “fetish” (religious rite) was performed over the remains of a native that had been found dead, but who was in perfect health a few hours before. The lament of the relatives of the deceased was doleful in a high degree; and no sounds could be more dismally mournful than those shrieked forth by them on the occasion. The chief summoned us yesterday to repair to his residence in order finally to settle the business relative to our journey into the interior; but we refused to have any disputes with him on the Sabbath, and promised to wait on him this morning instead. After breakfast, therefore, we redeemed our pledge, by paying him the promised visit. Adooley received us with his accustomed politeness and gracious smile. He said he wished to inform us of his intention of detaining us at Badagry a day or two longer, the “path” not being considered in a fit state for travelling, rather than his reputation should suffer by leading us into danger, which would undoubtedly be the case if he had not adopted his present resolution. Yet, he continued, we might depend on his word as a king, that we should have liberty to depart on Thursday morning next, at the latest. Now we well knew that the country was never in a more peaceable or quiet state than at the moment he was speaking; and are mortified beyond measure at the perpetual evasions and contradictions of this chief. We regret also that the dry season is fast drawing to a close, and that we shall be obliged to travel in the rainy months. When Adooley had made this declaration, he requested us to write on paper in his presence for a few things which he wished to procure either from Cape Coast Castle or from England, as a return for the protection he had promised us. Among other articles enumerated are “four

regimental coats, such as are worn by the King of England, for himself, and forty, less splendid than these, for the use of his captains; two long brass guns to run on swivels; fifty muskets, twenty barrels of gunpowder, four handsome swords, and forty cutlasses;" to which are added, "two puncheons of rum, a carpenter's chest of tools, with oils, paints, and brushes," the chief himself boasting that he was a blacksmith, carpenter, painter, and indeed every trade but a tailor. Besides these trifles he wished to obtain a half-dozen rockets, and a rocket gun, with a soldier from Cape Coast capable of undertaking the management of it. And lastly, he modestly ordered two puncheons of cowries to be sent him, "for the purpose of defraying in part the expenses he had incurred in repelling the attacks of the men of Porto Novo, Attà, and Juncullee, the tribes inhabiting those places having made war upon him for allowing Captain Clapperton's last mission to proceed into the interior without their consent." We asked, jocosely, whether Adooley would be satisfied with these various articles; when, having considered for a few moments, and conversed aloud to a few of his chiefs that were in the apartment at the time, he replied that he had forgotten to mention his want of a large umbrella, four casks of grape-shot, and a barrel of flints, which having also inserted in the list, the letter was finally folded and sealed. It was then delivered into the hands of Adooley, who said that he should send it by Accra, one of his head-men, to Cape Coast Castle, and that the man would wait there till all the articles should be procured for him. If that be the case, we imagine that Accra will have a very long time to wait.

Our interpreter, old Hooper, having been suspected by the chief to be in our interest, a young man named Tookwee, that understood a little English, was sent for, and commanded to remain during the whole conference, in order to detect any error

that Hooper might make, and to see that every thing enumerated by the chief should be written in the list of articles.

During this long and serious conversation we were occasionally enlivened by the music of three little bells, which were fastened to the tails of the same number of cats by a long string, and made a jingling noise whenever the animals thought proper to divert themselves. Besides these, and as an accompaniment to them, we were favoured with the strains of an organ, which instrument a little boy was placed in a corner of the apartment purposely to turn.

A young Jenna woman came to visit us this forenoon, accompanied by a female friend from Häussa. Her hair was traced with such extraordinary neatness, that we expressed a wish to examine it more minutely. The girl had never beheld such a thing as a white man before, and permission was granted with a great deal of coyness, mixed up perhaps with a small portion of fear, which was apparent as she was slowly untying her turban. No sooner, however, was our curiosity gratified, than a demand of two hundred cowries\* was insisted on by her companion, that, it was alleged, being the price paid in the interior by the male sex to scrutinize a lady's hair. We were obliged to conform to the established custom, at which the women expressed themselves highly delighted. The hair which had excited our admiration was made up in the shape of an hussar's helmet, and very ingeniously traced on the top. Irregular figures were likewise braided on each side of the head, and a band of worked thread, died in indigo, encircled it below the natural hair, which seemed by its tightness and closeness to have been glued fast to the skin. This young Jenna

\* A little Indian shell, the currency of many parts of that country and of the interior of Africa.

woman is by far the most interesting, both in face and form, of any we have seen since our landing, and her prettiness is rendered more engaging by her retiring modesty and perfect artlessness of manners, which, whether observed in black or white, are sure to command the esteem and reverence of the other sex. Her eyelids were stained with a bluish-black powder, which is the same kind of substance, I have no doubt, as that described in a note in Mr. Beckford's "Vathek." Her person was excessively clean, and her apparel flowing, neat, and graceful. Before taking leave the girl's unworthy companion informed us that her *protégée* was married; but that as her husband was left behind at Jenna, she would prevail on her to visit us in the evening after sunset. Of course we expressed our abhorrence of the proposal, and were really grieved to reflect, that with so much meekness, innocence, modesty, and beauty, our timid friend should be exposed to the wiles of a crafty and wicked woman.

We have longed to discover a solitary virtue lingering among the natives of this place, but as yet our search has been ineffectual.

As a contrast to the youthful individual described above, an old withered woman entered our residence in the evening, and began professing the most unbounded affection for my brother and self. She had drank so much rum that she could scarcely stand; was the owner of a most forbidding countenance; and four of her front teeth had disappeared from her upper jaw, which caused a singular and disagreeable indentation of the upper lip. We were disgusted with the appearance and hateful familiarity of this ancient hag, who had thus paid so ill a compliment to our vanity, and subsequently we forced her out of the yard without any ceremony.

We shot a hawk this evening, which was hovering over our house, at the request of several of the natives, who ate the body of the bird, but preserved its

head and claws, to render them "keen of eye and swift of foot." The king will not allow us to go to Jenna by the nearest beaten path, on the plea that as sacred fetish land would lie in our way, we should die the moment we should tread upon it..

*Tuesday, March 30th.*—The occurrences of this day may be related in very few words. The pleasantest news we hear is the fact of the King of Jenna having arrived at that town from Katunga. His messenger arrived here this morning, and came to see us in the afternoon, accompanied by a friend. We regaled him with a glass of rum, according to our general custom, the first mouthful whereof he squirted from his own into the mouth of his associate, and *vice versa*. This is the first time we have witnessed this dirty and disgusting practice. The chief sent for us again this afternoon, and summed up the measure of his exorbitant demands by requesting a gun-boat, with a hundred men from England, and a few common tobacco-pipes for his own private use. We could easily give a bill for the former, but the latter we dared not part with at any risk, because, considering the long journey before us, we are convinced we have nothing to spare; indeed, it is our opinion that the presents will all be exhausted long before it be completed. With the same facility we have written a paper for forty ounces of gold, to be distributed among the chief of English Town and the rest of our partisans. We had adjusted these little matters to the apparent satisfaction of all parties, when we were most agreeably surprised by an assurance from the chief that we shall quit this place to-morrow afternoon with the newly-arrived Jenna messenger. We are accordingly on the *qui vive* in getting every thing in a state of forwardness for our departure; nor can we help wishing, for the sake of our credit, that we may never meet such needy and importunate friends



as have pestered us since our residence in this town.

The soil of Badágyry consists of a layer of fine whitish sand, over loam, clay, and earth. The sand is so soft and deep that no one can walk on it without considerable labour and difficulty. The natives procure the necessaries of life chiefly by fishing and the cultivation of the yam and Indian corn. In the former employment they use nets and spears, and likewise earthen pots, which they bait with the palm-nut. These novel instruments are furnished with small apertures, not unlike those of a common wire mouse-trap. Oranges, limes, cocoanuts, plantains, and bananas are produced in abundance in the neighbourhood. The better sort of people are possessed of a small kind of bullock, with sheep, goats, and poultry; the chief himself is a drover and butcher, and when in want of money he orders one of his bullocks to be slaughtered and publicly sold in the market. The dwellings of the inhabitants are neatly constructed of bamboo, and thatched with palm leaves. They contain several apartments, all of them on the ground-floor. Some of the houses or huts are built in the *coozie* form, which is nearly round, and others are in the form of an oblong square: all have excellent yards attached to them, wherein lime-trees and others are planted in rows, and it gives one pleasure to look at the cleanliness and taste which prevail in these courts. The land is excessively fertile; and if the natives could only be induced to lay aside their habitual indolence, and the sluggishness of their characters, and devote a little more attention to the improvement of the soil, the country might soon be brought to an extraordinary pitch of beauty and perfection. As it is, vegetation springs forth spontaneously, is luxuriant even to rankness, and is ever pleasingly verdant.

If a view of Badágyry and its environs could any-

wise be obtained, we are persuaded it would be delightful in the extreme; but the ground is everywhere so low and flat, that not a single eminence, however small, can be discovered. Owing to the peculiarity of our situation, and the short time we have been with the natives, it is not to be supposed that we could have formed any very correct estimate of their manners, or general character. It is likely enough that we have seen only the dark side of their dispositions, for we have been considered by them as a kind of mark for the exercise of their cunning and other evil propensities, and they have played off their chicanery on us with advantage to themselves. Had we seen a single good-natured man among them, it would give us great pleasure to relate the fact; but really we have not been so fortunate—we have met with nothing but selfishness and rapacity from the chief to the meanest of his people. The religion of Badágyry is Mohammedanism, and the very worst species of paganism, that which sanctions and enjoins the sacrifice of human beings and other abominable practices, and the worship of imaginary demons and fiends. By some means many of the inhabitants have picked up a number of English words, which schoolboys and children at home would style “very naughty;” and these are made use of at all times without any particular meaning being attached to them. We have observed one virtue in the younger branches of the community,—it is the profound respect and reverence which they entertain for their elders, and which has perhaps never been surpassed in any age or country, not even among the ancient Spartans themselves.

ADOOLEY, CHIEF OR KING OF BADAGRY.

*Addé*, or *Adooley*, as he is more generally called, is the present ruler of Badágyry, and younger brother

to the late chief of Lagos. During the lifetime of his father, and for countless ages before that period, Badágyry was a province of Lagos, and tributary to it, as Lagos is and has been from time immemorial to the powerful King of Benin. Adooley evinced in early youth an active and ingenious disposition, and an extraordinary fondness for mechanical employments and pursuits. This bias of Adooley soon attracted the attention and notice of his father, and this revered parent did all that his slender means afforded of cherishing it, and of encouraging him to persevere in his industrious habits. While yet a boy, Adooley was a tolerable carpenter, smith, painter, and gunner. He soon won the admiration of his father, who displayed greater partiality and affection for him than for either of his other children, and on his deathbed nominated this favourite son his successor, to the exclusion of his first-born, which is against the laws of the country; the eldest son being invariably understood as the legitimate heir. For some time after his decease, however, no notice was taken of the dying request of the Lagos chieftain; his eldest son ruled in his stead, notwithstanding his last injunction; and Adooley, for a few years, wisely submitted to his brother without murmuring or complaint. The young men at length quarrelled; and Adooley, calling to remembrance the words and wishes of his father, rose up against the chief, whom he denominated a usurper, and vehemently called upon his friends to join him in disputing his authority, and endeavour to divest him of his power and consequence. All the slaves of his deceased parent, among whom was a great number of Háussa mallams; all who bore any personal dislike to the ruling chief, or were discontented at his form of government; those who preferred Adooley, and the discontented of all ranks, formed themselves into a strong body and resolved to support the pretensions of their favourite. The brothers

agreed to decide the quarrel by the sword, and having come to a general engagement, the partisans of the younger were completely routed, and fled with their leader before the victorious arms of the opposing party.

Fearing the result of this contest, Adooley, with a spirit of filial piety which is not rare among savages and is truly noble, dug out of the earth, wherein it had been deposited, the scull of his father, and took it along with him in his flight, in order that it might not be dishonoured in his absence, for he loved his father with extraordinary tenderness, and cherished his memory as dearly as his own life. The headless body of the venerable chief, like those of his ancestors, had been sent to Benin, in order that its bones might adorn the sacred temple at that place, agreeably to an ancient and respected custom which has ever been religiously conformed to, and tenaciously held by the Lagos people. But Adooley displayed at the same time another beautiful trait of piety and filial tenderness. At the period of his defeat he had an aged and infirm mother living, and her he determined to take with him, let the consequences be what they might. With his accustomed foresight he had previously made a kind of cage or box, in case there should be a necessity for removing her. His father's scull having been disinterred and secured, he implored his mother to take immediate advantage of this cage as the only means of escaping with life. She willingly acceded to her son's request, and was borne off on the shoulders of four slaves to a village not far distant from Lagos, accompanied by Adooley with his fugitive train, where they imagined themselves secure from further molestation. In this opinion, however, they were deceived; for the more fortunate chief, suspicious of his brother's intentions, and dreading his influence, would not suffer him long to remain in peace, but drove him out soon after, and hunted him from place to place like a wild

beast. In this manner, retreating from his brother, he at last reached the flourishing town of Badágyry, and being quite wearied with his exertions and fatigues, and disheartened by his misfortunes, he set down his beloved mother on the grass, and began to weep by her side. The principal people of the town were well-acquainted with his circumstances, and, admiring the nobleness of his sentiments, they not only pitied him, but resolved to protect and befriend him to the last.

For this purpose they presently invited him to attend a council which they had hastily formed. When in the midst of them, perceiving tears falling fast down his cheeks, they asked him why he wept so? "Foolish boy," said they, "wipe away those tears, for they are unworthy of you, and show yourself a man and a prince. From this moment we adopt you our chief; you shall lead us on to war, and we will fight against your brother, and either prevail over him or perish. Here your mother may dwell in safety, and here your father's scull shall be revered as it ought to be. Come, then, lay aside your fears, and lead us on against your enemies." These were in the bush, and hovering near Badágyry, when Adooley and his generous friends sallied out against them. The fighting, or rather skirmishing, lasted many days; and many people, it is said, were slain on both sides. But the advantage was decidedly in favour of the Badágyrians, whose superior knowledge of the district and the secret paths of the wood was of considerable service to them, enabling them to lie in ambush and attack their enemies by surprise. The Lagos people at length gave up the unequal contest in despair, and returned to their own country. Adooley was thus left in quiet possession of an important and influential town, which declared itself independent of Lagos for ever. Since then, various unsuccessful attempts have been made to compel the Badágyrians to return to their alle-

giance. The latter, however, have bravely defended their rights, and in consequence their independence has been acknowledged by the neighbouring tribes.

In the year 1829 the warlike chief of Lagos died; and Adooley, conceiving it to be a favourable opportunity for the reassertion of his claims to the vacant "stool," as it is called, determined to do so, and assembled his faithful Badagrians for the purpose of making an attack on his native town. He imagined that, as his brother was dead, he should experience little opposition from his countrymen; but he soon discovered that he had formed an erroneous opinion; for almost at his very outset he met with a stout resistance. His brother had left an infant son, and him the people declared to be the legitimate heir, and unanimously resolved to support.

The sanguine invaders were repulsed and entirely defeated, notwithstanding their tried bravery and utter contempt of danger, and were forced to return home in confusion, without having accomplished any thing. In this unfortunate expedition Bombanee and all the principal warriors were slain. A similar attempt has since been made on Lagos more than once, and with a similar result. On our arrival at Badagri, Adooley was but just recovering from the effects of these various mortifications and other disasters; and, singular enough, he has had the artfulness, as we have before said, of laying the whole blame of them to his having permitted the last African mission to pass through his territories, contrary to the wishes of his neighbours, and those who were interested in the matter.

Justice is not unfrequently administered at Badagri by means of a large wooden cap, having three corners, which is placed on the head of a culprit at the period of his examination. This fantastic work of mechanism, no doubt by the structure of internal springs, may be made to move and shake without any visible agent—on the same principle as the en-

chanted Turk, or any other figure in our puppet-shows. It is believed the native priests alone are in the secret. When this cap is observed to shake while on the head of a suspected person, he is condemned, without further evidence being required; but should it remain without any perceptible motion, his innocence is apparent, and he is forthwith acquitted. The fame of this wonderful cap makes a great fuss in the town, and as many marvellous stories are told of it here as were related in England a century or two ago of the famous brazen head of Roger Bacon.

A respectable man, the chief of French Town, was tried by the ordeal of the cap a short time since, for having, it was alleged, accepted a bribe of the Lagos chieftain to destroy Adooley by poison. The fatal cap was no sooner put on his head than it was observed to move slightly, and then to become more violently agitated. The criminal felt its motion, and was terrified to such a degree that he fell down in a swoon. On awaking, he confessed his guilt, and implored forgiveness, which was granted him by Adooley, because, it was said, of his sorrow and contrition, but really, no doubt, of his birth and connexions.

During our stay at Badagry, the thermometer of Fahrenheit has ranged between 86 and 94 in our hut, being oftener stationary nearer the latter than the former.

## CHAPTER II.

Departure from Badagry—Pass through Wow—Fagbit—Basha—Sontó  
—Bidié—Láatoo—Lárró to Jénna.

*Tuesday, March 31st.*—We bade adieu to the Chief of Badagry in good time this morning, and during the day packed up all our things ready for our departure. We repaired to the banks of the river at sunset, expecting to find a canoe which Adooley had promised should be sent there for our use; but having waited above two hours, and finding it did not arrive, we placed the goods in two smaller canoes, which were lying on the beach. These soon proved to be leaky, and as no other resource was at hand, we were fain to wait as patiently as we could for the canoe promised us. Every thing betrayed the lukewarmness and indifference of the chief who had received so much from us, and who expected so much more; but we had answered his purpose, and now he took no further notice of us.

In two more hours Hooper made his appearance in Adooley's war-canoe, which he had prevailed on him to lend us. This was placed directly between the two others, and their contents speedily transferred into it. It was between ten and eleven o'clock at night when we were fairly launched out into the body of the river. The canoe was above forty feet in length; it was propelled through the water by poles instead of paddles, and moved slowly and silently along. It was a clear and lovely night; the moon shone glorious "as a silver shield;" and, reflecting the starry firmament on the unruffled surface of the water, the real concave of heaven, with its reflection, seemed to form a perfect world. The scenery



on the borders of the river appeared wild and striking, though not magnificent. In the delicious moonshine it was far from uninteresting. The banks were low, and partially covered with stunted trees; but a slave-factory and a fetish hut were the only buildings we observed on them. We could not help admiring at some distance ahead of our canoe, when the windings of the river would permit, a noble and solitary palm-tree, with its lofty branches bending over the water's edge; to us it was not unlike a majestical plume of feathers, nodding over the head of a beautiful lady.

Proceeding about ten miles in a westerly direction, we suddenly turned up a branch joining the river from the northward, passing on our left the village of Bawie, at which Captain Clapperton landed. We saw several small islands, covered with rank grass, interspersed in different parts of the river. They are inhabited by myriads of frogs, whose noise is more hoarse and stunning than ever proceeded from any rookery in Christendom. As we went up the river, our canoe-men spoke to their priests, who were invisible to us, in a most sepulchral tone of voice, and were answered in the same unearthly and doleful manner. These sounds formed our night's serenade. Notwithstanding the novelty of our situation and the interest we took in the objects which surrounded us, I was overcome by fatigue, and wrapping a flannel dress round my person, fell fast asleep.

*Thursday, April 1st.*—The hard and uncomfortable couch whereon we had reposed last night made our bodies quite sore; and occasioned us to awake at a very early hour this morning. At six A. M. we found ourselves still on the river, and our canoe gliding almost imperceptibly along. From half a mile in width, and in many places much more, the river had narrowed to about twenty paces; marine plants nearly covered its surface, and marsh miasma, loaded

with other vapours of the most deleterious quality, ascended from its borders like a thick cloud. Its smell was peculiarly offensive. An hour afterward we arrived at the extremity of the river, into which flowed a stream of clear water. Here our canoe was dragged over a morass into a deep but narrow rivulet, so narrow indeed that it was barely possible for our canoe to float, without being entangled in the branches of abundance of trees, which were shooting up out of the water. Shortly afterward we found it to widen a little; the marine plants and shrubs disappeared altogether; and the boughs of beautiful trees which hung over the banks overshadowed us in their stead, forming an arch-like canopy, impervious to the sun's rays. The river and this lesser stream abound with alligators and hippopotami; and wild ducks, and a variety of other aquatic birds, resort to them in considerable quantities. Monkeys and parrots inhabit the branches of the trees, and make an abominable chattering and noise between them all the day long. We landed about half-past eight in the morning, in the sight of a great multitude, that had assembled to gaze at us.

Passing through a place where a large fair or market is held, and where many thousands of people had congregated for the purposes of trade, we entered an extensive and romantic town called *Wow*, which is situated in a valley. The major part of the inhabitants had never before had an opportunity of seeing white men, so that their curiosity, as may be supposed, was excessive. Two of the principal persons came out to meet us, preceded by men bearing large silk umbrellas, and another playing a horn, which produced such terrible sounds, that we gladly took refuge, as soon as we could, in the chief's house. The apartment into which we were introduced is furnished with a roof precisely like the roof of a common English barn, inverted. In the middle of it, which reached to within a few

inches of the floor, a large square hole had been made, to admit air and water to a shrub that was growing directly under it. The most remarkable, if not the only, ornament in the room was a quantity of human jaw-bones, hung up on the side of the wall like a string of onions. After a formal and most ceremonious introduction, we were liberally regaled with water from a calabash, which is a compliment the natives pay to all strangers, and then shown into a very small apartment. Here my brother endeavoured to procure a little sleep, having remained awake last night; but we were so annoyed by perpetual interruptions and intrusions, the firing of muskets, the garrulity of women, the unceasing squall of children, the drunken petitions of men and boys; and a laugh (but it is quite out of my power to describe it—one that approximates more to the nature of a horse-laugh than any thing I know)—that it was found impossible to close one's eyes.

The market of this place is supplied abundantly with Indian corn, palm oil, &c.; together with *trona*\*, and other articles brought hither from the borders of the desert of Zaarha, through the medium of the wandering Arabs. By the regulations of the fetish, neither a white man nor a horse is permitted to sleep at Wow during the night season. We know not what is become of the horses; they were to have preceded us to this place by land, but are not yet arrived. With respect to ourselves, we shall be obliged to walk to a neighbouring village, and spend the night there. Our course to this town, through this creek, was N. by E., and Badágyry is distant from it about thirty miles, by the route we have come.

A violent thunder-storm, which is called a tornado on the coast, visited us this afternoon, and confined us to the "worst hut's worst room," till it had sub-

\* A vegetable alkali.

sided, and the weather became finer. At three P. M. we sallied forth, and were presently saluted by hootings, groans, and hallooings, from a multitude of people of all ages—from a child to its grandmother, and they followed close at our heels as we went along, filling the air with their laughter and raillery. A merry-andrew at a country town in England, during the Whitsun holydays, never excited so great a stir as did our departure from Wow this afternoon. But it is "fool's day," and some allowance ought to be made for that, no doubt. We had not proceeded more than a dozen paces from the outskirts of the town, when we were visited by a pelting shower, which wetted us to the skin in a moment. A gutter or hollow, misnamed a pathway, was soon overflowed; and we had to wade in it up to our knees in water, and through a most melancholy-looking forest, before we entered a village. It is called *Sagbu*, and is about eight miles from Wow. We were dripping wet on our arrival, and the weather still continuing unpleasant, it was some time before any one made his appearance to invite us into a hut. At length the chief came out to welcome us to his village, and immediately introduced us into a long narrow apartment, wherein we are to take up our quarters for the night. It is built of clay, and is furnished with two apertures to admit light and air into the room. One end of it was occupied with a number of noisy goats, while we took possession of the other. Paskoe and his wife are lying on mats at our feet; and a Toby Philpot, with his ruddy cheek and jug of ale, belonging to the chief, separates them from the goats. The remainder of our people have nowhere to sleep. The walls of our apartment are ornamented with strings of dry, rattling human bones, written charms, or fetishes, sheepskins, and bows and arrows. We did not repose near so comfortably as could have been desired,

owing to the swarms of mosquitoes and black ants, which treated us very spitefully till morning.

*Friday, April 2d.*—Between six and seven o'clock A. M., we continued our route through woods, and large open patches of ground, and at about eleven in the forenoon, arrived at the borders of a deep glen, more wild, romantic, and picturesque than can be conceived. It is enclosed and overhung on all sides by trees of amazing height and dimensions, which hide it in deep shadow. Fancy might picture a spot so silent and solemn as this as the abode of genii and fairies; every thing conducing to render it grand, melancholy, and venerable; and the glen only wants an old dilapidated castle, a rock with a cave in it, or something of the kind, to render it the most interesting place in the universe. There was one beautiful sight, however, which we would not omit mentioning for the world;—it was that of an incredible number of butterflies, fluttering about us like a swarm of bees; they had chosen this, no doubt, as a place of refuge against the fury of the elements. They were variegated by the most brilliant tints and colourings imaginable—the wings of some were of a shining green, edged and sprinkled with gold; others were of sky-blue and silver; others of purple and gold delightfully blending into each other; and the wings of some were like dark silk velvet, trimmed and braided with lace.

To revert from insects to men: our followers formed a group at once savage and imposing. As they wended down the paths of the glen, with their grotesque clothing and arms, bundles, and fierce black countenances, they might be mistaken for a strange band of ruffians of the most fearful character. Besides our own, we had hired twenty men of Adooley to carry the luggage, as there are no beasts of burden in the country.\* Being all assembled at

\* Burdens of all kinds are invariably carried on the head by the people of Yoriba, and the natives of various other countries in Africa.

the bottom of the glen, we found that a long and dangerous bog or swamp, filled with putrid water and the decaying remains of vegetable substances, intersected our path, and must necessarily be crossed. Boughs of trees had been thrown into the swamp by some good-natured people to assist travellers in the attempt, so that our men, furnishing themselves with long poles, which they used as walking-sticks, with much difficulty and exertion succeeded in getting over, and fewer accidents occurred to them than could have been supposed possible from the nature of the slough. For my own part, I was taken on the back of a large and powerful man, of amazing strength. His brawny shoulders supported me without any apparent fatigue on his part; and he carried me through bog and water, and over branches of trees no bigger than a man's leg, rendered slippery with mud, in safety to the opposite side. Although he walked as fast and with as much ease as his companions, he did not lay me down for twenty minutes, the swamp being, as nearly as we could guess, a full quarter of a mile in length. We then walked to a small village called *Basha*; whence without stopping we continued our journey, and about four in the afternoon passed through another village, somewhat larger than the former, which is called *Soatô*. Here we found ourselves so much exhausted with over-fatigue and want of food, that we were compelled to sit down and rest awhile, and here—

“Naked youths and painted chiefs admire  
Our speech, our colour, and our strange attire.”

But they are a very uncourteous and clownish race, and teased us so much with their rudeness and begging propensities, that we were glad to be rid of them by setting out again. Having passed two other swamps in the same manner as we had done before, we were completely tired, and could go no farther; for we had been walking all day, in an intricate,

miserable path, sometimes exposed to the sun, and sometimes threading our way through a tangled wood. It is now six o'clock in the evening—our people are gone to the next town to fetch the horses, which Adooley promised should meet us yesterday; and my brother and I are resting by ourselves under a grove of trees, which is in the neighbourhood of a body of stagnant water, wherein women are bathing and casting sidelong glances at us. It is a low, marshy, and unwholesome spot, and it is extremely probable that we shall be obliged to sleep here on the grass all night; but what can we do? The village, it is true, is not many miles ahead, but then we are unable to walk.

*Saturday, April 3d.*—We had made fires of dried wood and fallen leaves last evening, and had prepared to repose for the night under a canopy of trees, and were in fact actually stretched at full length on the turf for that purpose, when we were agreeably surprised by the arrival of four of our men from the village with hammocks; for though sleeping in the open air, with "heaven for one's canopy," in a dark wood, and all that, may be very pretty in description, yet in reality nothing can be more disagreeable, for the crawling of ants, black worms, &c. over one's face disperses the most enchanting reverie. These hammocks were highly acceptable, and we were lifted into them with very grateful feelings. It is pleasant, too, after a long day's journey on foot, to be carried along so easily on one's back, to see parrots and other solemn birds perched on the branches of very tall trees, while the trees themselves seem capering away from one most surprisingly; as well as to gaze on the cheerful moon, and admire all the host of heaven.

After a charming journey of eight or ten miles, we entered the large and populous town of *Bidjie*,\*

\* Here the travellers first cross Clapperton's route.

wherein Captain Pearce and Dr. Morrison fell sick on the last expedition. About a quarter of a mile from the town we were met by a fellow with a cow's horn, who, chiming in with a trumpeter that had accompanied us from Wow, produced a harmony surpassing all that had preceded it. Two men followed the Bidjie musician with umbrellas of variegated silk, and, thus honoured and escorted, we were set down, amid a crowd of people, in the centre of the town. As usual, the natives testified the wild delight they felt at our visit by clapping of hands and loud bursts of laughter. Presently, at the noise of three or four drums, which was a signal that the chief was prepared to receive us, the multitude quitted us simultaneously, and rushed to the spot where he was sitting, and to which we also were desired to proceed. The chief shook hands with us in great good-humour, and we remarked with pleasure, or fancied we could, that not only his laugh, but that of his people, was a more social and civilized kind of sound than what of late we had been accustomed to hear. Nevertheless when I shook hands with the chief's son, which act is not very diverting in itself, the bystanders set up so general a roar of laughter, that the town rang with the noise; and when I ventured further to place my hand on his head, they were yet more amazingly tickled, and actually

"Shriek'd like mandrakes torn out of the earth."

As soon as the ceremony of introduction was over, and the admiration of the people was confined within rational bounds, we wished the chief a pleasant night's rest, and were conducted into a comfortable, airy hut, which had a verandah in front. Shortly afterward he sent us a goat for supper.

We were in momentary expectation of hearing some account of our horses from Badágyry the whole



of the morning and afternoon, and have indeed waited here at Bidjie to-day for that purpose, and in order that the men with the luggage may have time to overtake us, for they have been hindered by the swamps and quagmires which we ourselves found so much difficulty in crossing. But just about sunset two fellows arrived from Badágyry with the mortifying intelligence that our horses would not remain on the water in canoes, but having upset one of them and kicked out the bottom of another, had swam on shore and been led back to Badágyry. We are persuaded that this story has been made up for the occasion, and thus by the bad faith of Adooley are we deprived of our horses; we have put ourselves in a fever by walking a journey of two days in one, and are likely to walk the remainder of the way to Jenna, in the glare and heat of the sun, for we have no umbrellas to screen ourselves from his rays. My brother paid eighty dollars for one of the animals, but Adooley has forgotten to return the coin, and has likewise kept for his own use a couple of saddles which we purchased at Accrá.

Late in the evening our expected carriers arrived with the luggage, some of which has been wetted and damaged in the marshes. We are informed that horses will be sent us from Jenna to-morrow. My brother has been amusing himself the greater part of this afternoon in teaching the simple-hearted chief to play on a child's penny Jew's-harp, many of which we have brought with us as presents; but his proficiency, owing to a wonderfully capacious mouth and teeth of extraordinary size, has not been near so flattering as could have been wished. His people, however, who had assembled in great numbers, were of a different opinion, and when they heard their chief draw the first sound from the little instrument,

"Shouts of applause ran rattling to the skies."

Turnpikes are as common from Badágyry to this

place as on any public road in England. Instead of horses, carriages, &c. people carrying burdens alone are taxed; but as we are under protection of the government, no duty has been exacted for any of our things.

*Sunday, April 4th.*—We arose at sunrise this morning to make arrangements for leaving this place, which is no easy task; and sent to signify our intention to the chief shortly after. He expressed a desire to see us as soon as we could conveniently come, and accordingly after breakfast we repaired to his habitation, which is adjoining ours. Led through a number of yards and huts, inhabited only by goats and sheep, which were tethered to posts, and a quantity of tame pigeons, we perceived the object of our visit squatting on a leopard's skin under a decent-looking verandah. He was surrounded by his drummers and other distinguished persons, who made room for us when we drew near. But the chief arose as soon as he saw us, and beckoning to us to follow him, we were ushered through a labyrinth of low huts, and still lower doors, till at last we entered the innermost apartment of the whole suite, and here we were requested to sit down and drink rum. The doors we had seen were carved with figures of men, which exactly resembled certain rude attempts at portraying the human body which may still be observed in several old churches and chapels in the west of England. The chief informed us that we were at liberty to quit Bidjie as soon as the heat of the sun should have somewhat abated, but previous to our departure he promised to return our visit. On leaving the place he followed us, though without our knowledge; but finding that we walked faster than he, and that he could not keep pace with us (for he is a bulky man), he hastily despatched a messenger to inform us that kings always walk with a slow and measured step, and that our strides being long and vulgar, he would thank us to lessen our speed, and

stop awhile to enable him to come up with us, which of course we agreed to with great good-will. A few minutes after this he reached our house, dressed in a tobe of green silk damask, very rich and showy, and a scull-cap made of purple and crimson velvet. With the exception of strings of white beads, which encircled his arms, he used no personal ornaments. He remained chatting with us a long time.

Many of the women of Bidjie have the flesh on their foreheads risen in the shape of marbles, and their cheeks similarly cut up and deformed. The lobes of their ears are likewise pierced, and the holes made surprisingly large, for the insertion of pieces of ivory and wood into them, which is a prevailing fashion with all ranks. We read the church service this morning, agreeably to our general custom. The natives, of whose society we have never been able to rid ourselves, seemed to attach great awe and reverence to our form of worship, for we had made them understand what we were going about, which induced them to pay a high degree of silent attention to the ceremony, and set at rest, for the time, that peculiar continuous laugh by which they are distinguished from their neighbours. In the afternoon, or, as the natives express it, "when the sun had lost his strength," we departed from the town of Bidjie, accompanied by its good-natured, happy governor, and reached the banks of a rivulet called *Yow* in a very few minutes. Butterflies were here more numerous than can be imagined; millions of them fluttered round us, and literally hid from our sight every thing but their own variegated and beautiful wings.

Here on the banks of the *Yow* we took a last farewell of the affectionate old chief, who implored the "Great God" to bless us; and as the canoes in which we had embarked moved from the spot, a loud long laugh, with clapping of hands from the lower classes, evinced the satisfaction they felt at having

seen us, and their hearty wishes for our welfare. The Yow is an extremely narrow rivulet, not more than a few feet in breadth; and flows in a serpentine direction through a flat country, covered with rushes and tall rank grass. Crocodiles are said to resort here in great numbers; the low bark or growl of these rapacious animals we heard distinctly, and almost close to us. After we had been pushed along against the stream by poles for five or six miles, between four and five o'clock in the afternoon we landed at a narrow creek, which ran a little way into a thick and gloomy forest. We had not proceeded more than two hundred yards on the pathway, when we were met by a messenger from Jenna, who informed us that the owners of all the horses in the town had rode out to welcome their chief, and escort him to his residence, so that we should be obliged to walk the remainder of the way. A few minutes only had elapsed, however, from this time, before we descried a horse approaching us in the path. This was a goodly sight to us, who were already becoming wearied and sore with the exertions we had made during the day, for we did not reflect a moment that the animal might not, after all, be for our use. However, we soon met, and the rider immediately declared that he had left Jenna purposely on our account. The horse's head was loaded with charms and fetishes, enveloped in pieces of red and blue cloth. His saddle was of Háussa manufacture, and uncommonly neat; in the interior such an article is used only by the principal people; and his bridle also was of curious workmanship. The horseman had an extravagant idea of his own consequence, and seemed a prodigious boaster. He wore abundance of clothing, most of which was superfluous, but it made him excessively vain. He informed us that he had been despatched by the king of Jenna to meet us in the path, and to escort us to the capital; but understanding that Adooley had sup-

plied us with horses, he did not conceive it necessary to send others. The messenger, however, dismounted and offered us his horse; and my brother and self agreed to ride him in turns. We therefore immediately proceeded, and traversed a rich and varied country, abounding plentifully with wood and water. A fine red sand covered the pathway, which we found to be in much better condition than any we had before seen. Sometimes it wound through an open, level tract of fine grazing land; and then again it diverged through forests so thick and deep that the light of the moon, which had arisen, was unable to penetrate the gloom, and we were frequently left in midnight darkness. It would require greater powers than we are in possession of to give an adequate description of the magnificence, solemnity, and desolate repose of the awful solitudes through which we passed this evening. They were enlightened, however, at times by the appearance of glowworms, which were so luminous that one could almost see to read by their golden splendour; and sometimes by the moonbeams, which trembled upon the leaves and branches of the trees. A fragrance also was exhaled from the forest, more odoriferous than the perfume of primroses or violets; and one might almost fancy, when threading his way through scenery which perhaps cannot be surpassed for beauty in any part of the world, that he was approaching those eternal shades where in ancient time the souls of good men were supposed to wander. The woods rang with the song of insects and night-birds, which saluted us with little intermission till about ten o'clock at night, when we entered *Laatoo*, a large and pleasant town. Here we were informed that no house would be offered us, the fetish-priest having declared that the moment a white man should enter the dwellings of the inhabitants, they would be seized by their enemies and enslaved. We arrived thirsty and exhausted, but

for a long time could not procure even a drop of water. Our tent had been left on the road for want of carriers, and we had made up our minds to rest under a tree, when about two hours afterward it was fortunately brought into the town. We fixed it immediately, and having succeeded in procuring wood from the unkind inhabitants, we kindled a fire in front of it; and our people laid themselves in groups outside, while we entered, and attempted vainly to sleep.

*Monday, April 5th.*—Before sunrise this morning we were all on the alert, and struck the tent at a very early hour. We then sent the carriers onward with the luggage, and hastily left the town after them, without bidding adieu either to the chief or any of his people, on account of their inhospitality; and in an hour's time reached the extensive and important town of *Larro*. On dismounting, we were first led to a large, cleanly-swept square, wherein is preserved the fetish of the place, which is the model of a canoe, having three wooden figures with paddles in it. After waiting in the shade for an hour, surrounded by an immense multitude of people of all ages, the chief's approach was announced by a general rush from our quarters to the other end of the square, where he was walking. We went towards him, in order to pay him the accustomed salutation of shaking of hands, &c.; but one of his followers, fancying that I kept his master's hand clasped in mine longer than the occasion might warrant, looked fiercely in my face, and snatched away my hand eagerly and roughly, without, however, uttering a word. I could have pulled the fellow's ears with the greatest good-will in the world, had not the fear of secret revenge deterred me. As it was, I smothered my rising choler, and with my brother quietly followed the chief to his principal hut, under whose verandah we were served with goora-nuts in a huge pewter platter. Presently the chief squatted himself down on a handsome rush mat of native manu-

facture, and we were desired to sit by him on an elegant Turkey carpet, which had been laid there for the purpose. He was rather fancifully dressed; and wore two tobes, that nearest the skin being of black silk velvet, and the other of crimson velvet lined with sarsenet. His boots were of yellow leather, neatly worked; and his wrists were loaded with bracelets of silver and copper. The chief's countenance betrayed much seriousness and solidity; and the diverting laugh of his countrymen was superseded by a sober cheerfulness. Many of his wives sat behind him in lines—some of whom were of a bright copper colour; indeed, great numbers of the inhabitants of Larro have fairer complexions than mulattoes. The yard of the hut was crammed full of curious and inquisitive people, who stood with open mouth during the whole of the audience. The chief wished to impress strongly on our minds his own dignity and power; he said he was greater than the Governor of Jenna, inasmuch as the latter was a slave to the King of Katunga, but himself was a freeman. He would give us permission to depart to-morrow, he continued; and in the mean time would supply us with provisions. The chief was as good as his word, for shortly after we had quitted the hut, we received a goat and some yams; and he returned our visit in the cool of the evening. It appears that it is not his general practice to drink spirituous liquors in presence of his people, or it may be against the law to do so; for having carefully excluded all prying eyes from our dwelling, and ordered a mat to be hung over the doorway, he even then turned his face to the wall, whenever he attempted to swallow the brandy we offered him. He remained with us rather better than an hour. We have forgotten to mention, that on our presentation to the chief in the morning, a chapter from the Koran was repeated to him by a Mohammedan

priest, to which both he and his people seemed to pay great respect and attention.

Public schools are established here for the avowed purpose of teaching the rising generation the rudiments of the Mohammedan religion.

A singular custom prevails in the town, of compelling children at the breast to swallow a quantity of cold water from a calabash. An infant was nearly choked this afternoon by the injection of more than a pint of water down its throat. Whether mothers follow this custom for the purpose of curing children of any imaginary complaints, or, as is more probable, in the hope of rendering them less eager for their natural food, we have not ascertained.

The inhabitants possess horses, asses, and mules, though not in any considerable numbers; they have, however, great abundance of sheep and goats, which are bred in the town; and their yards and huts are the common place of resort for these animals—indeed they may be said to grow up and live with the children of their owners. We have been amusing ourselves during the greater part of to-day in looking at the playful gambols of some very handsome goats, which had strayed into our abode; but the sheep are not near so tame or frolicsome, repelling all our advances towards a more familiar acquaintance by timidity and ill-nature. Shrimps and fish, which are caught in the streams in the vicinity of the town, are daily exposed for sale; and the inhabitants appear to be in possession of a greater share of the necessaries and comforts of life than their neighbours of the seacoast.

We have observed the country to be sensibly rising to-day; and agriculture appears to be conducted on a regular system, which is an evident proof of the active and industrious habits of the people. The gloomy fastnesses and wildnesses of



nature, such as we passed on the first day or two of our journey from Badágy, are less common as we advance; and open glades, with plantations of bananas, and fields of yams and Indian corn, all neatly fenced, met our view from the path yesterday and this morning. The inhabitants of Larro also exhibit greater cleanliness of person and tidiness of apparel than the tribes nearer the sea; and importunate beggars have disappeared entirely.

My brother and I begin already to feel the relaxing influence of the climate, but by the blessing of Heaven we hope that our progress through the country may not yet be impeded by sickness.

*Tuesday, April 6th.*—The Chief of Larro requested my brother this morning to repair a sword of his which was broken; but the latter having expressed his ignorance of the art of cutlery, we were permitted to take our leave.

The sun had scarcely risen above the horizon, and the mists of the morning yet hung upon the hills, when we quitted the town of Larro, and pursued our journey on horseback. Three horsemen from Jenna followed us on the path, and we were enlivened by the wild jingling of their animals' bells, till we got within a mile of that town, where we alighted at a kind of turnpike, and fired a salute of two muskets. Here we were met by a parcel of fellows with horns, who blew on them with the accustomed energy of the natives: these men preceded us over a bridge, which is thrown across a moat that surrounds Jenna, into the centre of the town, where we again alighted, and awaited the chief's pleasure in an open shed. We had not been seated many seconds before an immense crowd of people pressed in upon us on every side, subjecting us to the accustomed inconveniences of want of air, strong, unwholesome smells, and a confused hubbub that defies description. Never were people more eager to behold us. The little ones formed themselves into a

ring close to the shed, then followed those of maturer age, after them came a still older class, and the last circle consisted of people as tall as steeples, most of whom held infants in their arms. Altogether was formed a large amphitheatre of black woolly heads and teeth set in jetty faces; and although we felt rather annoyed at their innocent curiosity, and were obliged to wait a considerable time for the new chief, we could not help being highly diverted with the spectacle around us. At length, to our great relief and joy, news was brought that he was ready to receive us. Such is the etiquette here, that the longer a stranger is compelled to wait to be introduced, the greater is the honour done him, and the higher is the rank of that person supposed to be, who exacts this unpleasant delay. We discovered the chief, or rather governor, sitting on a piece of leather, under a large verandah, at one end of a commodious square yard. He was clad in the prevailing finery of crimson velvet robe and cap, both edged with gold-lace. At his right-hand sat his wives and women, and we were desired to place ourselves on his left. The women sang the praises of their master in a loud unpleasant voice, in which they were assisted by the music (equally unharmonious) of drums, fifes, clarionets, and horns. On our wishing the chief all the happiness in the world, those that had flocked into the yard after us, and every one near him, prostrated themselves on the ground and clapped their hands. Goora-nuts were presented us in water, and a profusion of compliments passed on both sides; but the dignity of the newly-made governor seemed to sit rather awkwardly upon him, for he was shy and bashful as a maiden, and really appeared agitated and afraid of his white-faced visitants. Strange as it may seem, the patience of the most patient people in the world was completely exhausted, as might be seen by their desertion of the premises before we quitted them, notwithstanding the few words that had

passed between the chief and ourselves. The ceremony of introduction being over, we bade adieu to the chief, and having visited the grave of Dr. Morrison in our way, repaired to a hut which had been got ready for our reception.

The former governor of Jenna, who, it will be recollected, treated the gentlemen composing the last mission so handsomely, died about fifteen months ago, and the King of Yarriba chose one of the meanest of his slaves as his successor. This is an invariable rule with the sovereigns of that country of which Jenna is a province; for they fear that its distance from the capital being very great, a person of higher rank, if possessed of talents and spirit, could easily influence the natives to throw off the yoke, and declare themselves independent of Yarriba. The present governor is a Hausa man, and was raised to the dignity he now holds, in all probability, on account of his childish simplicity and artlessness; for a person with a countenance more indicative of innocence, and perhaps stupidity also, we never recollect to have seen. The qualities of his heart, however, are said to be excellent, and his manners are mild and amiable. He had been twelve months in coming from Katunga to this place, being under the necessity of stopping at every town between Jenna and his capital to receive the applauses and congratulations of the inhabitants, and to join in their festivities and amusements. He did not make his entry here till yesterday.

Showers are becoming heavier and fall more frequently than they did; and the rainy season may fairly be said to have commenced. The thermometer fell suddenly to-day from  $94^{\circ}$  to  $78^{\circ}$ , and remained stationary there for the whole of the afternoon.

The chief sent us this evening a goat, and yams, milk, and honey.

*Wednesday, April 7th.*—We carried a present to

the governor this morning, which he received with every mark of satisfaction and gratitude; but he declared with sorrow that he should be obliged to send some of it to the King of Katunga, who would not let him wear red cloth till he had been a longer time established in his new situation.

It is related in Captain Clapperton's journal that one of old Pascoe's wives eloped from him in Katunga while he was asleep, taking with her the trinkets Mrs. Belzoni had given him, and that she was never afterward heard of. This woman had the effrontery to introduce herself into our house to-day with an infant, whereof she asserted with warmth that Pascoe was the father, and that she was determined to leave it upon his hands. She had prevailed upon a number of Haussa females to accompany her, that they might endeavour to induce her *quondam* husband, who is a countryman of theirs, to receive the child, and make up the breach between them; but the infant not being more than nine, or at most twelve months old, and three or four years having elapsed since the elopement took place, we were convinced, independently of the age and infirmities of Pascoe, that it could by no rule or law be his. Accordingly, notwithstanding the uproar occasioned by the women's tongues (which is no small matter in any part of the world), the mother with her spurious offspring, and the ladies that came to aid and abet her imposition, were turned out of the yard without any ceremony, to the great relief of Pascoe and his present rib, who felt rather uncomfortable while the palaver was carrying on.

The fetish priest of the town came dancing into our hut this afternoon, looking exceedingly wild, and roaring as if possessed by an evil spirit. We paid little attention to the fellow's fooleries, who, not liking his reception, left the hut, after we had given him the accustomed fee of a few cowries. The man's person and dress, together with its whim-

sical ornaments, were admirably fitted to impose on the credulity and superstition of the inhabitants, although many of the town's-people, influenced perhaps by the spreading doctrines of Mahomet, spoke their minds pretty freely, calling him a scoundrel and a devil. There was something peculiar in the priest's countenance that we could not define. On his shoulders he bore a large club, carved at one end with the figure of a man's head. A vast number of strings of cowries were suspended on this weapon, which were intermixed with bells, broken combs, small pieces of wood, with rude imitations of men's faces cut on them, large sea-shells, bits of iron and brass, nut-shells, &c. &c. Perhaps the number of cowries on his person did not fall far short of twenty thousand; and the weight of his various ornaments almost pressed him to the ground. After this fellow had left our apartment, three or four others came to torment us with drums, whistles, and horns, and began and ended the evening's serenade to their own infinite delight and satisfaction. The native drum answers the purpose of a tambarine and bagpipe as well, and is of peculiar formation. Its top is encircled with little brass bells, and is played upon with one hand, while the fingers of the other are employed at the same time in tapping on its surface. The instrument itself is held under the left arm, but instead of an outer wooden case, strings alone are used from end to end, which being pressed against the musician's side, sounds somewhat similar to those of a Scotch bagpipe, but very inferior, are produced. The drummers, with their companions of the horns and whistles, subsist entirely on the charity of the public, who require their services on all occasions of general merriment and jollity.

*Tuesday, April 8th.*—The two messengers that arrived at Badágyry while we were there, and stated that they had been employed for the purpose by the Governor of Jenna, were this morning discovered to

be impostors, and put in irons accordingly. But as the poor fellows had really been of essential service to us, inasmuch as by their representations they prevailed upon Adooley to give us leave to proceed on our journey much sooner than we ourselves could have done, we thought proper to intercede in their behalf, and although they were to have been sold as a punishment for their deception, they are now set at liberty. The person also that met us with a horse after crossing the river Yow, near Bidjie, proceeded thither on his own account, without the knowledge or consent of the governor; but as he is a Falatah, and a respectable man, little has been said or done about that matter. The only motive which could have influenced these three men in their projects of assisting us had been without doubt the expectation of receiving a trifling remuneration, and of this, notwithstanding an injunction to the contrary from the governor, we have not disappointed them. Their services were well-timed and very acceptable, and amply deserved a few needles and scissors.

We were witnesses this morning to a specimen of native tumbling and dancing, with the usual accompaniments of vocal and instrumental music. By far the most diverting part of the entertainment was the dancing; but even this did not at all answer the expectations we had formed of it. The performers were liberally supplied with country beer, and like most amusements of the kind, they ended this with wrangling and intoxication. The fellows that accompanied us as guides from Badágry, who in their native place would sell their birthright for a glass of rum, have now washed themselves and thrown aside their rags, appearing at all public places in borrowed finery. They now never leave their habitations without Adooley's sword, which they have with them, and a host of followers. This morning they attended the celebration of the games, in showy apparel, with silk umbrellas held over their heads;

and among other articles of dress, the principal of them wore an immense drab-coloured Quaker's hat, of the coarsest quality. They will scarcely deign to speak to a poor man.

We learn with regret that all the horses of the late governor of Jenna were interred, according to custom, with the corpse of their master; and we begin to be apprehensive that we shall be obliged to walk the whole of the way to Katunga, as the present ruler is not the owner of a single beast of burden. This piece of ill news was carefully withheld from us till after the presents had all been duly delivered to the governor and his head-men; but the latter alone are to blame in this instance. Matters being in this unpleasant state, we have sent a messenger to the chief of Larro, to inform him of the circumstance, and entreat him to redeem his promise of lending us a horse or a mule; and another to Adooley, requesting him to despatch immediately one of our horses at least from Badágyry, for that we had found it impossible to do without him. But whether the latter will accede to it or not remains to be seen. We do not think that he will; and yet we can hardly imagine he will carry his chicanery so far, because he *must* fear that the variety of orders we have given him to receive valuable presents from England will never be honoured by our countrymen if he refuses to fulfil his engagements to us.

This evening a corpse was interred at a short distance from our dwelling, and the friends of the deceased have been employed more than an hour in bewailing their loss. The low plaintive noise they make sounds dolefully in our hut, and it has a very sorrowful and depressing effect on our spirits.

We have been pretty busily engaged during the whole of the afternoon in writing letters and despatches for England. They will be forwarded by Adooley as soon as possible to Cape Coast Castle. The Badágrian guides and carriers will return home

to-morrow to our very great relief, for they have been a constant trouble, and have harassed us from morning till night.

*Friday, April 9th.*—Since the demise of the late governor, it is calculated that Jenna has lost more than five hundred of its population, chiefly by wars, intestine broils, &c., and for want of a ruler. It must not be imagined, however, that because the people of this country are almost perpetually engaged in conflicts with their neighbours, the slaughter of human beings is therefore very great. They pursue war, as it is called, partly as an amusement, or to “keep their hands in it;” and partly to benefit themselves by the capture of slaves. As we were sailing down the coast, we were told that the natives of Cape La Hoo and Jack-a-Jack had been warring for three years previously, and were still at variance; but, during that long period, only one single decrepit old woman, who found it no easy matter to run as fast as her countrymen, was left behind, and became the solitary victim of a hundred engagements. Much after the same fashion are the bloodless wars of Jenna. Success depends much more on the cunning and address of the parties, than on any extraordinary display of intrepidity; and living, not dead, subjects are sought after; so that it is their *interest* to avoid hard blows, and enrich themselves by the sale of their prisoners. Perhaps the extraordinary decrease in the population of Jenna has arisen from the desertion of slaves, who embrace the opportunity, while their masters are from home engaged in predatory excursions, of running away; and thus the latter frequently become losers, instead of gainers, by their unnatural passion for stealing their fellow-creatures. The individuals captured are sent to the coast, and the chiefs of those unsettled and barbarous tribes that inhabit it are appointed agents to regulate the sale of them, for which they receive half the profits.

Late in the evening the young Falàtah, mentioned



in yesterday's journal, paid us a visit, and offered his horse for sale. He is a Mohammedan priest, and was accompanied by a countryman of the same persuasion; but neither of the holy men appeared in their dealing to understand the meaning of truth or justice. An agreement was made, and we paid thirty dollars. The merchant implored us not to tell his father, who was the real owner of the horse, that he had sold him for less money than he had received; and in this request he was seconded by his more venerable friend; because, he said, he wanted a small sum for his private use, which he knew his parent would refuse him. The words were hardly out of their mouths before the two Mussulmans publicly went through their ablutions in front of our house, where, turning their faces to the east, they seemed to pray very devoutly to the founder of their faith. When this was concluded, they sang us an Arabic hymn with very great solemnity, and the whole had an immediate and wonderful effect on the feelings of many of their followers in the yard, who, mistaking loudness of voice for fervour, and hypocritical seriousness for piety, made the two worshippers a present of money. The Falâtahs are supposed to be spies from Soccato; but, although this is a very prevalent opinion, no measures whatever have yet been taken either to watch their motions, or question them as to their intentions.

The women of Jenna employ themselves generally either in spinning cotton or preparing Indian corn for food. Much of the former material grows in the vicinity of the town, but the cultivation of the plant is not carried on with the spirit it deserves. Silk, which is brought overland from Tripoli, the inhabitants sometimes interweave in their cotton garments; but such, being very expensive, are only worn by the higher class of people. They have abundance of bullocks, pigs, goats, sheep, and poultry, but they prefer vegetable food to animal; their diet, indeed,

is what we should term poor and watery, consisting chiefly of preparations of the yam and of Indian corn; notwithstanding which a stronger or more athletic race of people is nowhere to be met with. Burdens with them, as with the natives of many parts of the continent, are invariably carried on the head; which, it is more than likely, occasions that dignified uprightness of form and stateliness of walk so often spoken of by those acquainted with the pleasing peculiarities of the African female. The weight of a feather is borne on the head in preference to its being carried in the hand; and it not unfrequently requires the united strength of three men to lift a calabash of goods from the ground to the shoulder of one; and then, and not till then, does the amazing strength of the African appear. The greater part of the inhabitants of Jenna have the hair of their head and their eyebrows shaven; but the governor's *ministers* and servants wear their hair in the shape of a horse-shoe, as a mark of distinction. It is confined to the crown of the head by large daubs of indigo, and, none of the people presuming to imitate it, answers the purpose of a livery.

*Saturday, April 10th.*—The earlier part of this morning was obscured by a mist or haze, which was as thick and at least as unwholesome as a London fog in November; but between nine and ten o'clock it dispersed, and the sun shone out with uncommon lustre. The hut which we occupy is in a large square yard, and is the property of the late governor's principal wife, whose story is rather romantic. Each of its sides was formed by huts, which had all at one time been inhabited; but, a fire having broken out in one of them by some accident, the greater part perished. A few huts only are at present standing, together with black naked walls, and stakes which supported the verandahs, the latter reduced to charcoal. The tenantable buildings are inhabited by the female slaves of the owner of the square and

ourselves. It is the custom here, when a governor dies, for two of his favourite wives to quit the world on the same day, in order that he may have a little pleasant, social company in a future state; but the late governor's devoted wives had no ambition or inclination to follow their venerable husband to the grave, and went and hid themselves before the funeral ceremonies were performed, and have remained concealed ever since with the remainder of his women. To-day, however, one of these unfortunates,—she to whom our house belongs,—was discovered in her hiding-place at the present governor's, and the alternative of a poisoned chalice, or to have her head broken by the club of the fetish-priest, was offered her. She has chosen the former mode of dying, as being the less terrible of the two, and has come to our yard to spend her last hours in the society of her faithful slaves. These address their mistress by the endearing name of mother. Poor creatures! as soon as they learned her misfortune, they dropped their spinning; the grinding of corn was also relinquished; their sheep, goats, and poultry were suffered to roam at large without restraint; and they abandoned themselves to the most excessive, most poignant grief; but now the arrival of their mistress has added, if possible, to their affliction. There is not to be found in the world, perhaps, an object more truly sorrowful than a lonely, defenceless woman in tears; and on such an occasion as this, it may easily be conceived, the distress is more peculiarly cutting. A heart that could not be touched at a scene of this nature must be unfeeling indeed. Females have been coming all day to condole with the old lady, and to weep with her; so that we have heard and seen nothing but sobbing and crying from morning till the setting of the sun. The principal males in the town have likewise been here to pay their last respects to their mistress; and so has her gravedigger, who has just risen from prostrating him-

self on the ground before her. Notwithstanding the representations and remonstrances of the priest, and the prayers of the venerable victim to her gods for fortitude to undergo the dreadful ordeal, her resolution has forsaken her more than once. She has entered our yard twice to expire in the arms of her women, and twice has she laid aside the fatal poison in order to take another walk, and gaze once more on the splendour of the sun and the glory of the heavens; for she cannot bear the idea of losing sight of them for ever. She is still restless and uneasy, and would gladly run away from death, if she durst; for that imaginary being appears to her in a more terrible light than our pictures represent him with his shadowy form and fatal dart. Die she must, and she knows it; nevertheless she will tenaciously cling to life till the very last moment. Meanwhile her grave is preparing, and preparations are making for a wake at her funeral. She is to be buried here in one of her own huts, the moment after the spirit has quitted the body, which will be ascertained by striking the ground near which it may be lying at the time; when, if no motion or struggle ensues, the old woman will be considered as dead. The poison used by the natives on this occasion destroys life, it is said, in fifteen minutes.

The reason of our not meeting with a better reception at Laato when we slept there was the want of a chief to that town, the last having followed the old governor of Jenna to the eternal shades, for he was his slave. Widows are burnt in India, just as they are poisoned or *clubbed* here; but in the former country, I believe, no male victims are destroyed on such occasions. The *origin* of this abominable custom is understood to have arisen from a dread on the part of the chiefs of the country in olden time, that their principal wives, who alone were in possession of their confidence, and knew where their money was concealed, might secretly attempt their

life, in order at once to establish their own freedom, and become possessed of the property. That, far from having any motives to destroy her husband, a woman might, on the contrary, have a strong inducement to cherish him as long as possible, the existence of the wife was made to depend entirely on that of her lord; and this custom has been handed down from father to son even to the present time. But why men also, who can have no interest to gain on the death of their prince, should be obliged to conform to the same rite is not near so easily accounted for. The present governor of Jenna must of necessity go down to the grave on the first intelligence of the demise of the King of Yarriba; and as that monarch is a very aged man, the situation of the former is not the most enviable in the world.

Previous to her swallowing the poison, the favourite wife of a deceased chief or ruler destroys privately all the wealth, or rather money, of her former partner, in order that it may not fall into the hands of his successor. The same custom is observed at Badágyry also; and although the king's son may be of age at the period of his father's death, he inherits his authority and influence only. He is left to his own sagacity and exertions to procure wealth, which can seldom be obtained without rapine, enslavement, and bloodshed.

Whenever a town is deprived of its chief, the inhabitants acknowledge no law—anarchy, troubles, and confusion immediately prevail, and till a successor is appointed all labour is at an end. The stronger oppress the weak, and consummate every species of crime, without being amenable to any tribunal for their actions. Private property is no longer respected; and thus, before a person arrives to curb its licentiousness, a town is not unfrequently reduced from a flourishing state of prosperity and of happiness to all the horrors of desolation.

*Sunday, April 11th.*—This being Easter-day, we

have devoted it exclusively to religious purposes. The messenger whom we sent to Badágyry for our horse is not yet returned, although he promised to be back in four days from the time of his departure. He has exceeded the given time by a whole day, and as the man is a native of Badágyry, we have given up all hopes of again seeing either him, or the horse, or the message-sword we lent him as a token that he had been sent by us. We have received positive assurances that leave will be granted us to depart hence on Tuesday next; but as we have one horse only, we shall be obliged to take it in turns to ride, or procure a hammock, which will be a difficult thing to get, and very expensive.

The old queen-dowager, like Prior's thief,

"Often takes leave, but seems loath to depart;"

although her doom is inevitably sealed, she has been more cheerful to-day than yesterday, and seems determined to spin out her thread of life to its utmost limit. Spies are now set over her, and she is not permitted to go out of the yard.

*Monday, April 12th.*—Nothing deserving particular notice has occurred to-day. We have had the customary visit to our yard of a long line of women, who come every morning, with rueful countenances and streaming eyes, to lament the approaching death of the old widow. They weep, they beat their breasts and tear their hair, they moan, and exhibit all manner of violent affliction at the expected deprivation. Perhaps their sorrow is sincere, perhaps it is feigned. At all events, their transports are un-governed and outrageous; the first woman in the line begins the cry, and is instantly followed by the other voices; the opening notes of the lamentation are rather low and mournful,—the last wild and piercing.

The principal people of the place, finding the old lady still obstinately bent on deferring her exit, have

sent a messenger to her native village to make known to her relatives that should she make her escape, they will take all of them into slavery, and burn their town to ashes, in conformity to an established and very ancient law. They would therefore strongly advise the relatives of the old woman, for their own sakes, and for the sake of the public, to use all their endeavours to prevail upon her to meet her fate honourably and with fortitude. A deputation is expected from the village to-morrow, when, no doubt, after a good deal of crying and condoling, and talking and persuading, the matter will eventually be decided against the old lady. It is understood that she has bribed a few of the most opulent and influential inhabitants of Jenna with large sums of money, to induce them to overlook her dereliction from the path of duty, and that by their representations she has obtained the tacit consent of the King of Katunga to live out the full term of her natural life. But the people for many miles round, horror-struck at such impiety and contempt for ancient customs, have risen to enforce the laws of the country against her.

---

### CHAPTER III.

*Tornado—Departure from Jenna—The Journey into the Interior continued through various Towns and Villages—Illness of the Travelers—Bohoo, the former Capital of Yarriba—Arrival at Katunga.*

*Tuesday, April 13th.*—LAST night we were visited by one of those terrific thunder-storms which are so prevalent in these latitudes. Our thatched hut afforded but an insecure and uncertain asylum against its fury; part of the roof was swept away, and the rain admitted freely upon our beds, whence

the most awful lightning-flashes could be seen, making, as Milton says, "the darkness visible." It seemed as if the Genius of the Storm was driving through the murky clouds in his chariot of fire, to awaken the slumbering creation and make them feel and acknowledge his power. It is indeed a grand lesson to human pride, to contemplate the terrors of a tornado through the trembling walls and roof of a gloomy, dilapidated hut in Africa. In civilized countries, when men are visited by an awful calamity of this kind, the distinctions of rank are levelled, and numbers flock together for the purpose of keeping each other in countenance, and strengthening each other's nerves; but here all is naked, lonely, and desolate.

We passed the night, as may be supposed, uncomfortably enough. The roof of our dwelling had long been infested with numbers of rats and mice, and these vermin, being dislodged from their haunts by the violence of the wind and rain, sought immediate shelter between our bedclothes, and to this very serious inconvenience was added another still greater, viz. the company of lizards, ants, and mosquitoes, besides worms and centipedes, and other crawling, creeping, and noxious things, which the tempest seemed to renovate with fresh life and motion. After a long, long night, the morning at length appeared, and the terrors of the storm were forgotten.

Not long after sunrise two fresh legions of women entered our yard to mourn with their old mistress, and the shrieks and lamentations of these visitors were more violent than any of their predecessors. It made us shudder to hear them. Their eyes were red with weeping, their hands were clasped on the crown of the head, their hair was in frightful disorder, and two channels of tears were plainly seen flowing down over the naked bosom of each of the women. In this manner they passed before the threshold of our hut, in two close lines,



and in this manner we observed them bend the knee to the venerable matron without uttering a word. They then rose and departed, and we could hear their cries long after they had been out of sight.

Matters were arranged for our departure in good time this morning, and after breakfast we went to pay our last respects to the good governor. Of course we were obliged to wait a tiresome length of time outside his residence before admittance could be obtained; but when the doors were opened, the band that was in attendance inside played a native tune as a token of welcome. We observed a greater number of drummers assembled than on any former occasion. Some of their instruments were something in the shape of a cone, and profusely ornamented with plates and figures of brass. On one of these were represented the busts of two men, with a tortoise in the act of eating out of the mouth of one of them. The tortoise had a cock by its side, and two dogs standing as guardians of the whole. These figures were all ingeniously carved in solid brass. Both ends of the larger drums were played on with the palms of the hand; hundreds of little brass bells were suspended round their edges for ornament rather than use, for being without clappers they could produce no sound. The common native drum is beaten on one of its ends only, and with a stick shaped like a bow.

After a little conversation, the chief and his principal people shook us affectionately by the hand, and wished us every blessing, and as soon as we got outside the yard we mounted our horses and rode out of the town. The chief of Larro had broken his promise, but we were fortunate enough to meet with and purchase another horse this morning, so that we cared little about it. Our pathway led through a champaign country, partially wooded, and after a pleasant ride of three-quarters of an hour,

we entered the small village of *Bidjie*.<sup>\*</sup> Here our carriers dropped their loads, nor could they be induced to resume them by the most pressing solicitations. Nor would the villagers, as their duty required, take them up, but when we begged them to do so, laughed at us, so that here we are compelled to remain till to-morrow. This is very provoking; and such is the tiresome mode of travelling through this country. No consideration will induce any of the natives to shake off their habitual indolence; they would not do so, I am persuaded, for a voice from heaven. Pleasure and sloth are with them synonymous words, and they are scarcely alive to any other species of gratification. In the mean time the chief, who seems to be a very good sort of man, although he has little authority over his people, has sent us an excellent fatted goat, and being in health, and having very encouraging prospects held out to us as to our future progress, we are determined to forget our little troubles and vexations, and spend the evening as cheerfully as we can.

Hawks and vultures are exceedingly numerous, both at Jenna and this place; the former are bold and disgusting birds, but the latter are so hungry and rapacious, that they pounce fearlessly in the midst of the natives when at their meals. This evening one of them darted at a piece of meat which one of our men held between his fingers, and snatched it from him while he was conveying it to his mouth.

*Wednesday, April 14th.*—At an early hour this morning, to our infinite surprise and pleasure, the man from Badágyry made his appearance with one of our horses and an English saddle. The latter was as acceptable to us as the horse; yesterday, for want of one, I had been obliged to substitute a simple cloth, and the back of the animal being sharp as a

<sup>\*</sup> Bachy in Clapperton's Map.

knife, it was no very pleasant thing to ride him; walking would have been the less irksome exercise of the two. Pascoe, whose sagacity and experience have proved of infinite value to us, has been lamed in his endeavours to walk as fast as the rest of the party, and as he has also the misfortune of having one leg shorter than the other, he became the general butt and laughing-stock of his more robust companions. To-day, however, we placed him on the back of the extra horse, from whence he has retorted their revilings, and the whole of them are now envious of his dignity as they were before facetious at his expense.

We set off from Bidjie while the morning was yet cool and pleasant, and arrived at *Chow* before eleven o'clock in the forenoon. The natives have an unaccountable fancy that white men are fond of poultry to an excess, insomuch that whenever we enter a village or town, all the fowls are immediately seized, and confined in a place of security till our departure.

Several strangers accompany us from town to town, in order to evade the duty which is exacted at the turnpike-gates, by stating themselves to be of the number of our attendants. Women have also placed themselves under the protection of our men from Cape Coast Castle, that they may enjoy the like advantage; in return for this favour they do us many little kind offices, and are useful in making fires, preparing food, &c. for our people.

Our journey to-day has been exceedingly pleasant. Sometimes the path ran in a serpentine direction through plains covered with green turf; sometimes it led us amid large groves of stately trees, from whose branches a variety of playful monkeys diverted us by their mischievous tricks; and the gray parrot, with other beautiful birds,

“ Warbled their native wood notes wild.”

The chief of Chow who received and entertained the last mission has been dead some time, and is succeeded by an humble, good-natured, and active individual, who has treated us more like demigods than men. At the time of our arrival he was engaged in superintending the slaves at his corn and yam plantations, but hastened to us the moment he was informed of the circumstance. He has a number of horses, among which is one of the smallest and most beautiful we have ever beheld.

In the evening the chief visited us again, with a present of provisions and a few goora-nuts. My brother took the opportunity of playing on a bugle horn in his presence, by which he was violently agitated, under the supposition that the instrument was nothing less than a snake.

For the first time since our landing we have observed the loom in active operation. The manufacture of cotton cloth is carried on here exclusively by women.

*Thursday, April 15th.*—The path to-day has wound through a country charmingly diversified by hill and dale, woods and open glades, and watered by streams flowing over beds of fine white sand. A horseman from Katunga met us about ten in the morning, whose dress and accoutrements were highly grotesque. He neither stopped nor spoke, but couched his lance as he galloped past us. We found numbers of people of both sexes in the path, who were returning from Egga to Chow, and several naked boys on their way to the coast, under the care of guardians. These are slaves, and will be sold most likely at Badágyry. Women bore burdens on their heads that would tire a mule, and children not more than five or six years of age trudged after them, with loads that would give a full-grown person in Europe the brain fever.

We departed from Chow before sunrise; a surprising dew had fallen during the night, and distilled

from the leaves and branches in large drops. We passed, during the forenoon, over three or four swampy places covered with reeds, rushes, and rank grass, which were inhabited by myriads of frogs of prodigious size. On crossing streams we were invariably saluted by a loud and unaccountable hissing, as if from a multitude of serpents. We could not account for this extraordinary noise in any other way than by supposing it to have proceeded from some species of insect whose retreats we had invaded.

With very trifling manual labour, the path, which is little better than a mere gutter, formed by repeated rains, might be converted into a good and commodious road; and were a tree simply thrown over them, the streams and morasses might be crossed with ease and safety. But the natives appear to have no idea whatever of such improvements; and would rather be entangled daily in a thick underwood, and wade through pools of mud and water, than give themselves any concern about repairing the road. Trees not unfrequently fall across the pathway, but instead of removing, the people form a large circuit round them; even a small ant-hill is an object too mighty to be meddled with, and it is left in the centre of the narrow road, so inconsiderate and indolent are the natives of this part of the world.

Many women with little wooden figures of children on their heads passed us in the course of the morning,—mothers, who, having lost a child, carry such rude imitations of them about their persons for an indefinite time, as a symbol of mourning. None of them could be induced to part with one of these little affectionate memorials.

We entered *Egga*, which is a very large town, in the early part of the afternoon. On our arrival we were introduced into the house occupied by Captain Clapperton in the last mission, in the yard of which

repose the remains of an Englishman named Dawson, who died here of fever when that officer was passing through the country. Both hut and yard are filled with people, and are in a state of filth which defies description. We cannot rid ourselves of sheep, goat, and fowls, with their train; they will be our companions in spite of us, and this grievance, with the tongues of a hundred visitors, makes our situation all but intolerable.

Egga is the principal market-town in this part of Africa, and is attended by buyers and sellers for many miles round. Women here are the chief, if not the only, traders; most of them are of graceful and prepossessing exterior, and they all practise those petty tricks and artifices in their dealings with which the market-women of more civilized countries are not unacquainted.

*Friday, April 16th.*—Yesterday was comparatively cool, owing to the thick dark clouds which obscured the sky; but on our setting out this morning, as if to make amends for his partial concealment, the sun showed his broad burning face with uncommon clearness, and the day was one of the hottest we ever remember to have felt. We found the path in much better condition than those behind it, and it lay almost entirely through plantations of yams, calavances, and pumpkins, and three or four different varieties of corn, which a number of labourers were employed in weeding, &c. The hoe is the only implement of husbandry in use, and indeed they can well dispense with every other, because the soil during the rainy months is so soft and light that but very little manual exertion in working it is required. Population is abundant,—labourers may be hired to any number,—and in our opinion, the introduction of the plough would scarcely be a blessing—but on the contrary furnish new encouragement to the besetting sin of sloth.

Having crossed at noon a small but agreeable river,  
VOL. I.—L

flowing from east to west, in which several females were bathing, and washing clothes, we shortly afterward entered the capacious and populous town of *Jadoo*. Here we were informed that the chief had been in the grave more than a twelvemonth, and that no one having yet been nominated to succeed him, every thing continued in a state of confusion and misrule. We were conducted, after we had waited a little, into a large yard belonging to the late governor, and presently received a visit from his brother, in company with all the elders of the place; but their conversation was unpleasant, and their whole behaviour much cooler than was agreeable, the more so as such a reception had been entirely unexpected.

The yard wherein we reside is perfectly round, and walled with huts, all tenanted by the late chief's widows, who employ their time and earn their livelihood by spinning and weaving. Not less than a hundred of the King of Katunga's ladies are lodging in the yard with them. They have all passed the bloom of life, and arrived here lately with loads of trona and country cloth, which they barter for salt, and various articles of European manufacture, particularly beads; with these they return home, and expose them for sale in the market, and afterward the profits are taken to their husbands. These royal ladies are distinguished from their countrywomen only by a peculiar species of cloth, which is wrapped round their goods, and which no one dares to imitate, on pain of perpetual slavery. This severe punishment is often inflicted; for, as the king's wives pay no tribute or turnpike dues whatever, and must besides be entertained by the chiefs of every town through which they pass, strong inducements are offered for others to attempt to deceive by using the forbidden cloth, and hence examples are necessary. As a contrast to the afflicted females of Jenna, the wives of the King of

Katunga all fell to crying for *joy* this evening, on recognising a few old acquaintances in the yard, who soon joined them in the melancholy music. It was laughable enough to see them; yet after the first burst had subsided, they began to chat with a garrulity far beyond that of the most talkative of their European sisters. The conversation lasted more than an hour, till at last it resolved itself into a violent quarrel, which has not yet terminated.

It is now ten o'clock at night, and the women are sitting in groups round the several wood-fires. We ourselves occupy only a verandah, which is simply the projection of the roof of a thatched hut; our horses are fastened to wooden stakes in the centre of the yard; our men are lying round them, warming themselves at their own fires. Sheep, beautiful sheep, with tinkling bells hung round their necks, are chewing their cud in peace and happiness. But although it is the hour of repose, the tongues of our female fellow-travellers are making a clatter which all the *Graces* of Billingsgate could not rival, and together with the squalling of brats innumerable, it spoils the emotions which the wild and pleasing scene around us would otherwise awaken in our breasts. Sheep here are regarded with as much partiality, and treated much in the same manner as ladies' lapdogs are in England. Great care is taken to keep them clean and in good condition; they are washed every morning in soap and water; and so greatly are they attached to their masters or mistresses, that they are constantly at their heels, following them in-doors and out, from town to town, and in all their peregrinations. Goats, sheep, swine, and poultry are in great plenty here, and in every one's possession, notwithstanding which they are always excessively dear, because the people take a pride in displaying the number and quality of their domestic animals.

The inhabitants of Jadoo are, generally speaking, very tidily clad in cotton dresses of their own manu-



facture. In their persons they are much more agreeable than those who reside nearer the sea. European goods are brought hither from Dahomey and Badágyry, but more especially from Lagos; and are daily exposed for sale in the markets of Jadoo and Egga. Several chiefs on the road have asked us the reason why the Portuguese do not purchase as many slaves as formerly; and make very sad complaints of the stagnation in this branch of traffic. Hippopotami abound in the rivers in the vicinity of the town; when young the flesh and skin of these animals are sold as food; and whips and other articles are made of the skins of the old ones.

*Saturday, April 17th.*—At the usual hour this morning we quitted Jadoo, and in the middle of the day arrived at a clean, pretty little village called *Pooya*. The appearance of the country between these places is extremely fine, and resembles a magnificent orchard. On our way we met many hundreds of people of both sexes and all ages, with vast quantities of bullocks, sheep, and goats, together with fowls and pigeons, which were carried on the head in neat wicker baskets. Several of the travellers were loaded with packages of country cloth, and indigo in large round balls. They are all slaves, and were proceeding to the coast from the interior, to sell the goods and animals under their charge. One old woman had the misfortune to let a large calabash of palm-oil fall from her head; on arriving at the spot we found a party of females, her companions in slavery, wringing their hands and crying; the old woman's own affliction was bitter indeed, as she dreaded the punishment which awaited her on her return to her master's house. I compassionated her distress, and gave her a large clasp-knife, which would more than recompense her for the loss of the oil, whereat the women wiped away their tears, and fell down on the dust before us, exhibiting countenances more gladsome and animated than can be conceived.

The mortality of children must be immense indeed here, for almost every woman we met with on the road had one or more of those little wooden images we have before spoken of. Whenever the mothers stopped to take refreshment, a small part of their food was invariably presented to the lips of these inanimate memorials.

Although Pooya is considered by the natives a day's journey from Jadoo, we only halted to pay our respects to the chief, and then continued our journey over gentle hills, and through valleys watered by streams and rivulets, so as to reach Engua in the afternoon. The soil between the two towns is mostly dry and steril; and large masses of iron-stone, which looked as if they had undergone the action of fire, presented themselves almost at every step. This day has been oppressively warm; and as we had been exposed to the sun for a great number of hours, when we reached Engua our skin was scorched and highly inflamed, so that we were very uncomfortable. For my own part I was sore, tired, and feverish, and longed to lay myself down in a hut; but we were obliged to remain under a tree above three hours before we could be favoured with that opportunity, because the chief of the town was engaged in making a fetich to counteract any evil intentions that we might entertain towards him. All our people were fatigued and exhausted on the road, complaining much of the heat, and one of them was brought to us in the evening in a high fever. Engua is the town wherein the lamented Captain Pearce breathed his last; and here also Captain Clapperton felt quite disheartened, and almost despaired of penetrating farther into the interior of the country. The chief sent us only a little Indian corn and water, and obstinately refused to sell us either a goat, sheep, or any other animal, although there are many thousands in the town.

*Sunday, April 18th.*—Our reception had been so

truly inhospitable at Engua, that we arose at a much earlier hour this morning than we generally do, and proceeded on our way by starlight. In place of the iron-stone of yesterday, the country over which we have travelled to-day is partially covered with large and unshapely masses of granite. Mountains and elevated hills were observed to the right of us, whose sides were thickly wooded, and their summits reaching above the clouds. At 9 A. M. we passed through a neat and cleanly village, named *Chakka*, which has lately lost its chief; and an hour afterward crossed a small river called *Akeen*y, which is full of sharp and rugged granite rocks, and is said to fall into the Lagos. We were carried over on men's shoulders without much difficulty, but the horses were a long time in getting across. From hence the path wound up a high and steep hill, which we ascended, and entered the town of *Afoora* about midday. The governor gave us a hearty welcome, and said it made him extremely happy to see us, which the joy and animation of his countenance also expressed. The best hut in the town, which is the most airy and commodious of any we had seen, was presently got ready for us, and shortly after we had taken possession of it we received a quantity of excellent provisions from the chief.

This is the first day of his government. His father, the *Mte* chief, has been dead some time, but from motives of delicacy he refused to take upon himself his authority till this morning. In honour of the event a large company of women have been dancing, rejoicing, and making merry all the evening outside our hut. It is somewhat strange that the chief or governor of almost every town through which we have passed since leaving *Badágyry*, who was alive and well on my return to the coast three years ago, has been either slain in war, or has died from natural causes. Scarcely one of them is now alive.

*Monday, April 19th.*—An easy pleasant ride of three hours brought us to the first walled town we have seen, which is called *Assinàra*. The wall is of clay, and so diminutive that a person might easily jump over it; a dry ditch, about eighteen inches deep and three or four feet in width, also surrounds the town. Over this a single plank is thrown, which answers the purpose of a drawbridge, and is the only means the inhabitants have of getting in and out of the place. *Assinàra* too has lately lost its chief in some battle, and all business is transacted by a benevolent elderly man, who has volunteered his services till a successor shall be appointed. From him we have received the warmest reception and the most hospitable treatment. The climate has already had a debilitating effect upon my brother, and from a state of robust health and vigour, he is reduced to so great a degree of lassitude and weakness that he can scarcely stand a minute at a time. Every former pleasure seems to have lost its charm. He was attacked with fever this afternoon, and his condition would have been hopeless indeed had I not been near to relieve him. He complained of excessive thirst. I gave him ten grains of calomel, and afterward a strong dose of salts. Rain, thunder, and lightning during the night.

*Tuesday, April 20th.*—My brother was much better, and free from fever this morning, but too weak to travel, and we shall therefore remain at *Assinara* till to-morrow. The acting governor visited us to-day with a long face, and entreated us earnestly to discover a certain wizard, whom he imagined to be concealed somewhere in the town. By this sorcerer's influence numbers of people, it is said, pine away and die; and women with child are more especially the objects of his malevolence. These victims drop suddenly, without the slightest warning; and the deaths have lately been so numerous that

the old man himself is grievously alarmed, and begs a charm to preserve him and his family.

*Friday, April 23d.*—My brother finding himself considerably invigorated and refreshed by a day's rest at Assinara, and sufficiently recovered to pursue our journey, I had all hands in readiness to start at an early hour. The morning was cool and pleasant, and we travelled onward in excellent spirits. Without meeting any thing particular in the path, or perceiving any object sufficiently novel or striking to demand attention, we entered the town of Accodoo in the forenoon, having had an agreeable ride of a few hours' duration only. At this time my brother seemed to be free from any kind of complaint whatever, and enjoyed an unusual cheerfulness and buoyancy of spirits, which led me to form the most flattering anticipations. In the course of a few minutes, however, his body was overspread with a burning heat, and he suffered under another attack of fever, more violent than any of the former. I resorted to the most powerful remedies I could think of at the time. I bled him, and applied a strong blister to the region of the stomach, where the disorder seemed to be seated. It was swollen and oppressed with pain, and he felt as if some huge substance lay upon his chest. His mouth being dry and clogged, and his thirst burning and unquenchable, he drank so much water that his body was greatly swollen. In the evening his ideas were confused, and he became delirious. He afterward described to me the horrible phantoms that disturbed him while in this state; and the delicious emotion that ran through his whole frame when the dreadful visions had passed away. Tears gushed from his eyes; a profuse perspiration, which had been so long checked, gave him immediate relief, and he has since continued to improve.

While my brother was so ill, the natives made a

most hideous noise by singing and drumming in the celebration of their fetich. I went out in the hope of inducing them to be quiet, but they only laughed at him and annoyed us the more; for they have no compassion for the sufferings of a white man, and if they can mortify him by any means, they consider it a praiseworthy deed. Yesterday was one of the hottest days we have yet felt, the thermometer at noon being 99° of Fahrenheit.

*Saturday, April 24th.*—A hammock was prepared for my brother before daybreak this morning, because he was too weak to ride on horseback; and shortly afterward we quitted the town of Accodoo in much better spirits than circumstances had led us to hope for. The hammock-men found their burden rather troublesome; nevertheless, we travelled at a pretty quick pace, and between eight and nine o'clock halted at a pleasant and comfortable village called *Etudy*. The chief sent us a fowl and four hundred cowries; but we stopped only to take a slight refreshment on horseback and pay our respects. We then proceeded through large plantations of cotton, indigo, Indian corn, and yams, and other stony fields, till between ten and eleven, when we entered the town of *Chouchou*. We were almost immediately introduced to the chief, and from him into a ruinous hut, in a more filthy state than can be imagined. No pigsty was ever half so bad. Its late occupier had incurred the displeasure and hatred of his chief because he happened to be very rich, and, rather than pay a heavy fine, he ran away and has joined his former enemies; and this may partly account for the destitution and wretchedness around us.

Since leaving Jenna, we have met an incredible number of persons visited with the loss of one eye. They assign no other reason for their misfortune than the heat and glare of the sun's rays.

*Sunday, April 25th.*—It rained heavily during the

whole of last night; but our hut, although of the very worst description, had a pretty good thatched roof, and sheltered us much better than we had expected. There are periods and seasons in our lifetime in which we feel a happy complacency of temper and an inward satisfaction, cheerfulness, and joy, for which we cannot very well account, but which constrain us to be at peace with ourselves and our neighbours, and in love with all the works of God. In this truly enviable frame of mind I awoke this morning to proceed onward on horseback: it was a morning which was fairly entitled to the epithet of "incense-breathing;" for the variety of sweet-smelling perfume which exhaled after the rain from forest flowers and flowering shrubs was delicious and almost overpowering. The scenery of to-day has been more interesting and lovely than any we have heretofore beheld. The path circled round a magnificent cultivated valley, hemmed in almost on every side with mountains of granite of the most grotesque and irregular shapes, the summits of which are covered with stunted trees, and the hollows in their slopes occupied by clusters of huts, whose inmates have fled thither as a place of security against the ravages of the *war-men* that infest the plains. A number of strange birds resort to this valley, many of whose notes were rich, full, and melodious, while others were harsh and disagreeable; but, generally speaking, the plumage was various, splendid, and beautiful. The modest partridge appeared in company with the magnificent Balearic crane, with his regal crest; and delicate humming-birds hopped from twig to twig with others of an unknown species; some of them were of a dark shining green; some had red silky wings and purple bodies; some were variegated with stripes of crimson and gold; and these chirped and warbled from among the thick foliage of the trees. It is the contemplation of such beautiful objects as these, all so

playful and so happy—or the more sublime ones of dark waving forests, plains of vast extent, or stupendous mountains—that gives the mind the most sensible emotions of delight and grandeur, leading it insensibly

“To look from nature up to nature's God.”

For myself I am passionately fond of them, and have regretted a thousand times over that my ignorance incapacitates me from giving a proper representation of them, or describing the simplest flower that adorns the plains, or the smallest insect that sparkles in the air. This consideration gives me at times many unhappy reflections, although my defective education arose from circumstances over which my boyhood had no control.

Having passed through the immense valley before mentioned, we had not travelled far before we arrived and halted at a large village, called *Fudibu*; here we rested awhile, and then continuing our journey for two hours over even ground between high hills, we rode into the town of *Gwendekki*, in which we purpose passing the night. The chief is either very poor or else very ill-natured, for the only thing he sent us was a little boiled yam, with a mess of unpalatable gravy, which he would not have given if he did not expect ten times its value in return. Divine service was performed in the course of the day, as usual, and this is a duty which to persons in our situation is inconceivably pleasant. It renders us happy and resigned in the midst of our afflictions, refreshing our confidence in the all-protecting arm of that beneficent Being who is the author and disposer of our destinies, and in whom alone, thus widely separated from home and kindred and civilization, the wanderer can place his trust.

*Monday, April 26th.*—A thick mist obscured the horizon this morning, and hid in deep shade the



mountains and hills; every object indeed was invisible, except the pathway, and the trees, &c. growing on each side, which we could barely distinguish as we passed along. It continued hazy for two hours after leaving Gwendekki, when the mist dispersed, and the atmosphere became clear. Preparatory to ascending a steep granite hill, we halted to refresh our horses under the branches of a high spreading tree, near a town called *Eco*. Here we were visited by several of the inhabitants, who, as soon as they were informed of our arrival, came flocking to the spot. They formed themselves into a line to pay their respects, and entreated us to wait a little for the coming of their chief, who was momentarily expected. But, after staying as long as we conveniently could, and no chief appearing, we mounted our beasts and began the toilsome ascent. On attaining the summit of the hill, the *coup d'œil* was magnificent indeed, and the fog having been dispersed by the sun, the eye was enabled to range round an extensive horizon, bounded by hills and mountains of wonderful shapes. Some of them bear a very striking resemblance to the Table Mountain at the Cape of Good Hope, and another is not unlike the "Lion's Head and Rump" of the same place. Our course was north-east, and those two mountains bore due west of us. There was no continued range of hills, but numbers of single unconnected ones, with extensive valleys between them. In some places several were piled behind each other; and those most distant from us appeared like dark indistinct clouds. Nothing could surpass the singularity, perhaps I may say the sublimity, of the whole view from the top of the granite hill which we had ascended; and we contemplated it in silence for a few seconds with emotions of astonishment and rapture.

Descending the hill, we continued our journey over a noble plain, watered with springs and rivalets; and in the afternoon entered *Dufe*, which is a most

extensive and populous town. The inhabitants appear to be industrious and very opulent, as far as regards the number and variety of their domestic animals, having abundance of sheep, goats, swine, pigeons, and poultry; among the latter of which we observed, for the first time, turkeys and Guinea fowl. They have likewise horses and bullocks. The chief did not make his appearance for a long while; but as soon as he had introduced himself, he desired us to follow him into a cleanly-swept square, a house in which he desired us to occupy. Presently after his departure, he sent us a quantity of yams, a basket of ripe bananas, and a calabash of eggs, which we soon discovered to be good for nothing, although sand had been mixed with them, that they might feel heavier than they really were.

*Tuesday, April 27th.*—My brother is now, thank God, perfectly recovered from his late attack of fever, and feels himself getting stronger every day. Late last night four Burgoo traders paid us a visit at our house; they informed us of their having crossed the Niger at Inguazhilligee\* not more than fourteen days ago; and that although the rains had commenced, the river had as yet received no great addition to its waters.

We were on horseback early this morning, and at six o'clock, preceded by the carriers of our luggage, we rode out of the town of Dūfo. The country seemed inferior indeed as to the boldness and beauty of its scenery to that traversed yesterday; but still it possesses features of no common interest. Another "Table Mountain" was observed to the left of our path in the course of the morning, and another "Lion's Head and Rump." Ponderous masses of granite rock overhang the roadway; these were almost black, and seem to have been washed by the rains of thousands of years; in many

\* The *zā* is pronounced like the letter *z* in the word *azure*. The last *g* hard, like *g* in *goose*.

of them were deep and gloomy caverns, which, were they in Cornwall instead of Africa, would, I am sure, be pointed out as the scenes of dark and bloody stories of the elder time. Hundreds of the natives followed us a long while, and annoyed us so much by their noises and curiosity, that we were compelled to resort to violent measures to drive them away; but this is a line of conduct which we rarely adopt towards them, and never without extreme reluctance. We at length frightened them away, and we saw them no more. About eight miles from Dúfo, we arrived at a large straggling village, called *Elekba*, where we halted a little, as the path had been so stony, rugged, and irregular that a few minutes' rest was absolutely necessary to recruit ourselves. From this place the road became excellent, not at all inferior to a drive round a gentleman's park in England; and continued to be good till we came in sight of a capacious walled town called *Chaadoo*, which we entered about midday. Outside the walls is a little *Falatah* village, the huts of which are constructed in the circular or *coozie* form. Its inhabitants employ themselves solely in the breeding of cattle—an occupation to which they are passionately addicted. They are simple in their manners, and extremely neat in their dress and appearance.

Not long after our arrival, three or four young *Falatah* shepherdesses from the village came to our hut to pay their respects. We felt much pleased with their society, for they were extremely well-behaved and intelligent; but they remained with us a very little time, their customary avocation not permitting a longer stay. The hair of these females was braided in a style peculiarly tasteful and becoming; and the *contour* of their oval faces was very far from disagreeable. Their manners also were innocent and playful; the imaginary shepherdesses of Fenton are not more modest, artless, and engaging

in description, than these in reality ; and they left behind them an impression very favourable both as regards their morals, *naïveté*, and rustic simplicity.

On the road from Dūfo, my brother unthinkingly fired at and shot a crane, which fell in an adjoining field. The report of his gun brought out a number of natives from the "bush," who, being in continual dread of an attack from the "war-men of the path," imagined it to be a signal of one of these marauders. They were all armed, like their countrymen, with bows and arrows ; and with a threatening aspect, would have lodged a few shafts in the person of my brother, if it had not been for the timely interference of one of our Jenna messengers that fortunately happened to be with him at the time, and who gave an immediate and satisfactory explanation. The head of the party then sought for and picked up the bird ; but my brother took it from him, after he had rewarded him liberally for his trouble. The man, however, was neither satisfied nor pleased, but roughly demanded the bird as his own, because it had fallen on his land. As there are no game laws here, my brother would not admit his claim, and was going away, when the fellow begged with much importunity that the head and legs of the animal at least might be given him, to make a fetish of. This was likewise objected to, at which he was out of all patience, and went off foaming with passion. In the evening, the crane was dressed for supper, and a similar request was made by a eunuch from Katinga, who being a good-natured fellow, we readily complied with his wish. The chief of *Chaadoo*, however, presently sent a messenger to request the said precious head and legs ; and to him they were finally committed by the disappointed eunuch, who could hardly forbear weeping on the occasion : these relics are extremely valuable as a charm.

The chief sent us a goat, a quantity of bananas,

a dish of pounded, or rather mashed yam with gravy, and a large basket of *caffas*. These are a kind of pudding, made into little round balls, from bruised Indian corn, which is first boiled to the consistence of thick paste. From being made entirely of coarse flour and water, they have an insipid taste when new, but when kept for a day or two, they become sour, and in this state are eaten by the natives. There are several deep wells in the town, but most of them are dried up, so that water is exceedingly scarce, and it is sold in the market-place to the inhabitants.—We are daily accosted on the road with such salutations as these: “I hope you go well on the path;” “Success to the king’s work;” “God bless you, white men;” “A blessing on your return,” &c.

*Wednesday, April 28th.*—We have remained at Chaadoo, to-day, to give the carriers with the luggage time to come up with us, because they have been unavoidably detained by the roughness and unevenness of the road from Dūso to Elekba. The Katunga eunuch we alluded to yesterday was recently sent by the king of that place to receive the customary tribute of the governors of the various towns on the road between Katunga and Jenna. This man is treated with much respect both by the governor of Chaadoo and his people, who prostrate themselves to the eunuch before addressing him.

Being in want of money we sent needles this morning to the market to sell. It is a custom in Yarriba, that after a buyer has agreed to pay a certain sum for an article, he retracts his expressions, and affirms that he only promised to give about half the sum demanded. This has occasioned violent altercations between our people and the natives; but it is an established custom, from which there is no appeal. The governor’s mother was buried this afternoon at a neighbouring village, and the funeral

was attended by all his wives or women, as mourners. They were dressed in their holyday attire; and looked tolerably smart. The mourners exhibited no signs of grief whatever; on the contrary, they were as lively as a wedding party. Attended by a drummer, they passed through our yard four hours ago, on their return to the governor's house, which is only a few steps from ours, and there they have been singing and dancing to the noise of the drum ever since.

The inhabitants of the town have immense quantities of sheep, goats, pigs, and poultry, but bullocks are in the possession of Falatahs alone. We do not believe the natives have a single animal of this description. Like many other places, the market is not held here till the heat and toil of the day are over; and buyers seldom resort to it till eight o'clock in the evening.

*Thursday, April 29th.*—It commenced raining this morning at a very early hour, and continued with uncommon violence till between ten and eleven o'clock, when it suddenly ceased, and we quitted Chaadoo. Before this, however, the credulous governor, who in common with his people imagines that white men influence the elements, paid us a visit, with a calabash of honey as a present, to thank us, he said, for the rain that had fallen, of which the country is greatly in want, and invoked blessings on us. The kindness of this good old man is remarkable. He never seemed weary of obliging us, regretted his inability to do more, and solicited us very pressinglly to remain with him another day.

We traversed a mountainous country, intersected with streams of excellent water; and at noon entered a small but pleasant and picturesque village, which is ornamented with noble, shady trees. Here we waited a very short time, but continuing our route, arrived towards evening at a capacious walled town called *Row*, wherein we shall pass the night.

In many places the wall, if it be deserving the name, is no more than twelve or fourteen inches from the ground, and the moat is of similar dimensions. The yard to which we were conducted shortly after our arrival is within three or four others; and so intricate are the passages leading to it, that after a stranger gets in, he would be sadly puzzled to find his way out again without a guide. Nevertheless this was no security against interruption, for the yard was speedily invaded by five or six hundred individuals, who had been induced to visit us from curiosity. As usual, they annoyed us for a long time to the best of their ability, till they completely wearied us out by their importunity and forwardness. We then hung sheets round the doorway of our dwelling, and laid down on our mats; and then only they began to disperse, and left us at our ease.

The governor of the town is a morose, surly, and ill-natured man. He sent us only a few bananas this evening, and a calabash of eggs, which were all stale and unfit to be eaten, so that our people were obliged to go supperless to bed. He ascribed the badness of his fare to extreme poverty; yet his vanity exacted from our Jenna messengers the most abject method of salutation we are acquainted with. These men walked backwards from him several yards, to throw dirt on their heads, and with the dust and filth still clinging to their hair, they were compelled to address the chief with their faces to the ground. Our apartment unfortunately communicates with his, and the restless tongues of his numerous wives prevented either my brother or self from closing our eyes long after sunset. In the centre of our yard grows a tree, round which several staves are driven into the ground. This tree is a fetish-tree, and these staves also fetish, and therefore we received a strong injunction not to tie our horses to either of them. Calabashes, common

articles of earthenware, and even feathers, eggshells, and the bones of animals—indeed, any kind of inanimate substance, is made fetish by the credulous, stupid natives; and like the horse-shoe which is still nailed to the doors of the more superstitious of the peasantry in England, these fetishes are supposed to preserve them from ghosts and evil spirits. It is sacrilege to touch them, and to ridicule them would be dangerous.

*Friday, April 30th.*—It was between seven and eight o'clock before carriers could be procured this morning, and every thing got in readiness for our departure; the sun was excessively hot, and the sky brilliantly clear. We crossed two or three rivulets of cool, delicious water, as we had done yesterday; and then passed through an insignificant village, whose chief sent us a calabash of bruised corn, mixed with water, to drink. At noon, we arrived at the foot of a very elevated hill, and perceived a town perched on its summit, and knew it to be the same to which we had been directed. We dismounted, and after a laborious ascent, which occupied us three-quarters of an hour, at length reached the top. Stones and blocks of granite interrupted the path, so that it was a very difficult matter to force the horses along before us; they fell repeatedly, but without materially injuring themselves.

The name of the town is *Chekki*. Our arrival was rather unexpected, and, therefore, the governor was not prepared to receive us; and we sat down under a tree, till we were tired of waiting. At length a man came to conduct us to his residence, which was but a little way from our tree, when a tumultuous rush was made by the inhabitants to precede us into the yard; and notwithstanding the presence of their chief, they surrounded our party so closely as to prevent a particle of fresh air from reaching us. The governor received us with blunt-



ness, but not unkindly, though without much demonstration of good-will. While in his yard he regaled us with water, and afterward sent a large calabash of *foorah* sweetened with honey to our lodgings, which did not taste unlike thick gruel, or *burgoo*, as it is termed in Scotland. It is made of a corn called *goorah*, is very palatable, and is in general use with the natives of these parts. A quantity of bananas from the chief soon followed the *foorah*, and something more substantial than either has been promised us.

We have observed that it is a general practice here, as well as in every other town through which we have passed, for children until the age of seven years to go naked, with perhaps a string of cowries tied round the loins, and clumsy bracelets, either of brass or tin, enclosing the wrist. Grown-up people, however, dress somewhat neatly, if not gracefully: the men wear a cap, tobe, and trousers, mostly blue, and the women wear a large loose cotton cloth, which is thrown over the left shoulder, and comes down mantling below the knee: the right arm and feet alone are bare.

People of both sexes hereabouts are infinitely more grave and serious in their manners than those nearer the coast, and

"The loud laugh that speaks the vacant mind,"

we have not heard these many days.

*Saturday, May 1st.*—In the cool of the morning we quitted Chékki, and rode on pleasantly, till at the end of four hours we arrived at Coosoo, a large and important town. A Falàtah hamlet stands near it, whose inhabitants subsist by following pastoral occupations alone. They are much esteemed by the Yarribeans, who behave to them without suspicion or reserve.

A man stole a sword from our people a few minutes after our arrival: he was pursued to the chief,

and asserted that he had found it, as he laid the weapon at his feet. The sword has been restored to us by the governor, but without the slightest allusion being made to the means by which he had obtained it.

A company or *gaffie* of merchants from Hano are at present in the town, who have come thus far on their way to *Gonja*, which is the *Selga* of Cape Coast Castle and Accra. Their merchandise consists chiefly of elephants' teeth, trona, rock salt, and country cloths. This, we are told, is a new route, the road formerly taken being considered unsafe, on account of private broils and disturbances among the natives. The *gaffie* consists of more than four hundred men, but a company of merchants that passed through this town ten days ago amounted to twice that number. Other merchants are also here, and will leave the town to-morrow on their way to *Yáoorie*, whither they are destined.

The palm-tree becomes scarce in proportion as we advance into the country, and consequently the oil is obtained hereabouts only in very small quantities. But Nature, ever bountiful, supplies its place with the *mi-cadania*, or butter-tree, which yields abundance of a kind of vegetable marrow, pleasant to the taste, and highly esteemed by the natives. It is used for lights and other domestic purposes. The tree from which it is obtained is not much unlike our oak in appearance, and the nut it produces is enveloped in an agreeable pulpy substance. The kernel of this nut is about the size of our chestnut. It is exposed in the sun to dry, after which it is pounded very fine and boiled in water: the oily particles it contains soon float on the surface; when cool, they are skimmed off, and then made into little cakes for use, without any further preparation.

Two individuals appeared before the chief to-day in consequence of an accusation of theft that had

been made against them. The method adopted of proving the guilt or innocence of the parties was by compelling them to swallow the "fetish-water."

In the evening we received a fat goat, a basket of *caffas*, a calabash of bananas, a vast quantity of yams, and a bowl of milk from the governor. He is a sober, kind, and benevolent old man, and generally beloved by his people. To us he is particularly attentive and obliging. He has informed us that the common path to Katunga is unsafe, in consequence of a serious quarrel between the inhabitants of Coosoo and those of a neighbouring town. "Therefore," said he, "I entreat you to remain here with me to-morrow, in order that I may make arrangements to send you by a different road." This intelligence was not very agreeable to us, but we are convinced of its importance, and shall therefore thankfully accept the chief's offer.

The market, which is held this evening in the town, has an imposing and brilliant appearance, from the immense number of lamps used by the tradespeople.

Our visitors, who continued with us till late in the evening, were innumerable, and the noise of the women's tongues was as loud and disagreeable as ever. For some time nothing could quiet them; threats and entreaties were disregarded or laughed at, till at last we were compelled to resort to the childish expedient of spirting water in their faces from a large syringe. On seeing and feeling the effects of this fearful instrument, they became alarmed, and ran away.

*Sunday, May 2d.*—The weather last evening was serene and beautiful, but in the night we were visited by a tornado; the lightning gleamed in long and vivid flashes; the thunder echoed among the mountains; and the rain fell in torrents. In the morning it had passed away, and the air was cool and agreeable.

A fetish-priest from a neighbouring town came to see us this morning, and was going to treat us with the usual harangue of his profession, but we managed to put a stop to it by bribing him with a few needles. We observed nothing remarkable in the fellow's ornaments or dress, but his person presented a strange and singular appearance. The colour of his skin was like that of whitish brown paper; his eyelashes and eyebrows were of a silvery whiteness, and his eyes of a bright blue; notwithstanding which, the negro features were strongly and distinctly marked on his countenance. The man's parents were both natives, and quite black, and we could not ascertain the reason of this extraordinary deviation from the common laws of nature.

We have received an abundance of kindness from the good old chief of this place, and his endeavours to make us comfortable have been imitated by many of the more respectable inhabitants.

There are people here from *Burgoo*, *Nouffie*, *Hàussa*, and many of the interior countries, and the "Queen" of *Nouffie*, it is said, also resides in the town, but this seems to us to be rather questionable.

*Monday, May 3d.*—The path recommended by the friendly chief of Coosoo lies due east of this town, and we pursued our journey on it this morning by sunrise. Robbers were stated to be lurking about; we conceived it to be prudent, therefore, if not absolutely necessary, to take every precaution for the safety of the mission, and we loaded our own guns and pistols, and armed all our men with swords and muskets. Our Jenna messengers being unacquainted with the new route, the governor of Coosoo had furnished us with two armed foot guides, whose weapons were bows and arrows, besides a horseman armed at all points, to bring up the rear of the party. With all these warlike preparations and

equipments, a few harmless women, who were terrified at our appearance, were the only individuals met with on the path during a ride of two hours, which brought us to a town called *Acboro*. And it was well indeed that its distance from Coosoo is so short, for being taken ill on the road, I should have been unable to have travelled farther to-day. The town itself is very small; but its dilapidated walls, which enclose an immense extent of ground, would lead one to suppose that it was formerly of much greater magnitude. Within the walls are three granite hills, two on one side, and the other on the opposite side of the town. All their bases are of solid stone, but their summits consist of loose blocks, from the interstices of which trees and stunted vegetation shoot forth. Besides these hills immense masses of granite rock are seen piled upon each other in different parts. On the whole, *Acboro* is one of the wildest and most venerable-looking places that the human mind can conceive, the habitations of the people alone lessening that romantic and pleasing effect which a first sight of it produces.

The hut with which we have been accommodated is not the pleasantest nor most comfortable residence in the world; but then we are persuaded that no better can be procured in the town, so we are quite content with it.

Shortly after our arrival, the governor sent us a sucking-pig, and some other presents, and appeared highly pleased that circumstances had thrown us in his way. "White men do nothing but good," said he, "and I will pray that God may bless you, and send more of your countrymen to *Yarriba*." Instead of the people running and scrambling to see us, as hitherto, the good-natured ruler of this place has excluded the mass of them from visiting our yard, and came very civilly to ask our permission for a few of his friends to look at us. I was too weak and indisposed to gratify their curiosity by rising from my couch; so my brother went out to exhibit

his person, and suffered himself to be examined rather minutely. They separated, I believe, tolerably well pleased with each other. Last night a large carving-knife and a shot-belt were stolen from us at Coosoo while we slept; but as it is not very probable that an inhabitant would be so rash as to brave our guns and walk over our bodies, which the thief was obliged to do, we attach suspicion only to one of our own men.

*Tuesday, May 4th.*—Yesterday three men, inhabitants of Acboro, were captured by a gang of restless, marauding scoundrels, who are denominated here, as elsewhere, "war-men of the path," but who are, in reality, nothing more nor less than highway-robbers. They subsist solely by pillage and rapine, and waylaying their countrymen. The late governor of Acboro was deposed and driven from the town by his own people, for his indifference to their interests, and the wanton cruelty with which he treated them and their children. At different times he seized several individuals of both sexes, and sold them as slaves, without assigning any cause for the act. This drew on him the vengeance of the friends and relatives of the sufferers, who prevailed on their townspeople to rise with them and punish the aggressor. The latter soon found that his party was too weak to withstand the attacks of the exasperated populace, and he fled to a remote village, where he now resides; and the inhabitants of Acboro immediately elected a more humane and benevolent governor in his stead.

We rose this morning, as usual, at an early hour, and finding myself sufficiently recovered to ride on horseback, we bade farewell to the governor of Acboro, and quitted the town by sunrise, taking care to use the same precautions against robbers as yesterday. In an hour and three-quarters we entered an open and delightful village, called *Lazipa*. An assemblage of Falatah huts stood near it, by which their beautiful cattle were grazing. We stopped a

short time to admire them. Many of the bullocks were as white as snow; others were spotted like a leopard's skin, and others again were dotted with red and black on a white ground. A Falatah girl presented us with a bowl of new milk, which was very agreeable and refreshing, and after drinking it, we bade adieu to the Falatahs and their cattle for ever.

We had not travelled a great way from Lazipa before we had to cross a large morass, on the borders of which a very large and handsome species of water-lily flourishes in great perfection. We crossed this morass without difficulty or trouble, and with the same facility, also, two small streams, which intersected the road. At nine A. M., we arrived at *Cootoo*, which, like *Lazipa*, is an open village, but the former is by far the most extensive of the two. A person who may have travelled from Penzance in Cornwall to the Land's End, and observed the nature of the soil, and the blocks of granite which are scattered over its surface, will have a very good idea of the country between Acboro and Cootoo, only that here it is much more woody.

After leaving Cootoo, however, the aspect of the surrounding scenery speedily changed, and became infinitely more pleasing. The soil was more rich and deeper; patches of verdure and cultivated land were more frequent, the latter being neatly fenced;—fine handsome trees, with their spreading branches and thick foliage, embellished the country in every direction, and extended to the eastern horizon. One would be inclined to suppose that these trees had been carefully planted by the hand of man, for they grew at equal distances from each other, and none seemed to interfere with the order, beauty, and regularity of its neighbour. The soil between them was covered with a soft green turf, which rendered the whole view remarkably pleasant. It was over this delightful landscape that we travelled—the morning was cooled by a refreshing south-east wind, and

we were both on good terms with ourselves, and gratified by every thing around us. At length we came in sight of numerous herds of fine cattle, attended by little boys, and shortly after we arrived at a clean and neat Falàtah village, whose inhabitants were employed in feeding calves, and other occupations connected with an African farm. We then crossed a small stream, and entered a town of prodigious extent, called *Bóhoo*, which is fortified with a triple wall and moats. Without being exposed to the customary tiresome formalities, we were immediately conducted to the residence of the governor. The usual conversation passed between us, and after we had returned to our hut, a bullock was sent us, with yams, bananas, and a huge calabash of new milk, which did not contain less than six gallons; and our people sat down to enjoy themselves in perfect good-humour.

In the afternoon a message was delivered to us, signifying that the governor's "head minister" would be very glad to see us, and would thank us to visit him in the course of the day. But having experienced a relapse, my sufferings were such as to prevent my leaving the hut, and my brother was therefore obliged to go alone. He afterward informed me that a pleasant walk of rather more than two miles conducted him to the habitation of the minister, by whom he was very kindly received. The compliments of the day only were exchanged between them; and the numerous wives and large family of the master of the house, who are on these occasions generally exhibited to a stranger, having amply gratified their curiosity by an examination of his person, the interview terminated; and he presently returned to our abode, after promising to visit the minister again to-morrow. *Bóhoo* lies north-east of Acboro, and is built on the slope of a very gentle and fertile hill, at whose base flows a stream of milk-white water; and behind which, on a rising ground, is the Falàtah hamlet already mentioned.



Its immense triple wall is little short of twenty miles in circuit ; but besides huts and gardens, it encloses a vast number of acres of excellent meadow land, on which bullocks, sheep, and goats indiscriminately feed. By the hasty view obtained of it, the town is not much unlike Kano ; but there is no large swamp like that which intersects the latter city. *Bóhoo* was formerly the metropolis of Yarriba ; but about half a century ago, the reigning prince preferring the plain at Katunga, the seat of government was transferred there, since which time *Bóhoo* has materially declined in wealth, population, and consequence, although it is still considered a place of great importance, and the second town in the kingdom. It is bounded on all sides by hills of gradual ascent, which are prettily wooded, and commands an extensive horizon. The land in the vicinity of the town presents a most inviting appearance, by no means inferior to any part of England in the most favourable season of the year. It seems to be duly appreciated by the *Falatahs*, so great a number of whom reside with their flocks in different parts, that the minister candidly declared he could not inform us of their amount. These foreigners sell their milk, butter, and cheese in the market at a reasonable rate. The latter is made into little cakes of about an inch square, and when fried in butter is very palatable. It is of the consistence and appearance of the white of an egg boiled hard.

I have been very ill all the evening with fever, accompanied by excruciating pains in the bowels, but my spirits are cheerful, and I hope soon to recover. We are thankful that we have not been both thus afflicted at the same time. As soon as one of us has in a measure regained his strength, his assistance has been required to minister to the wants of the other.

*Wednesday, May 5th.*—Agreeably to the promise my brother made yesterday, he left me to the care

of Pascoe and his wife this morning, and hastened to pay his respects to the chief's head-man or minister, as he is called. It appears that this man has been placed in his present situation by the King of Katunga as a kind of spy on the actions of the governor, who can do nothing of a public nature without in the first place consulting him and obtaining his consent to the measure. Yet he conducts himself so well in his disagreeable office, that he has won the good-will, not only of the governor of the town, but also of its inhabitants. A kind of rivalry exists between the minister and his master; but then it is a rivalry in good and not in bad actions. Hearing that the governor had given us a bullock, and something besides, he presented my brother with a similar one, and a large calabash of *pitto* (country beer), which he distributed among those who had accompanied him. A bottle of honey completed the list of presents, and they were forthwith forwarded to our habitation, but my brother remained a considerable time afterward with the chief. He was filled with amazement at the formation and ticking of my brother's watch, which he gazed on and listened to with transport; his spurs also excited his eager curiosity, and he examined them with the minutest attention. He hoped, he said, that God would bless us both, and that we had his best wishes for our safety. He remarked, further, that white men worshipped the Great God alone,—and so did black men also; and that every blessing of life was derived from that source.

On my brother's return I was very ill; I had been so faint and sick during his absence, that my recovery seemed doubtful, but a few hours afterward I became better. In the afternoon I sent to the governor and his minister, who had behaved so handsomely to us, three yards of fine red cloth, a common looking-glass, tobacco-pipe, a pair of scissors, snuff-box, and a large clasp-knife. The tobacco-pipe was much admired, but the red cloth was most valued; with the whole,

however, they were both perfectly well pleased, and were extravagant in expressions of gratitude. One of the bullocks was slaughtered this morning, and about two-thirds of it distributed by the governor and his chief man to the poor of the town; the remainder of the carcass was divided equally among our attendants, who are in no hurry to leave the place while their present unusually good fare is to be had.

Last evening two female acquaintances, who had been separated from each other for a short time only, met in the yard adjoining ours, wherein one of them constantly resides. The women burst into tears directly they saw each other, and cried loud enough to be heard distinctly by us during the whole of the night; nor did they cease giving vent to their feelings till some time after sunrise this morning.

*Thursday May 6th.*—We were visited this morning by a party of Falátahs of both sexes. They differ but little either in colour or feature from the original natives of the soil. In dress and ornaments, however, there is a slight distinction between them. They display more taste in their apparel, and wear a greater number of ornaments round the neck and wrists; they pay greater attention also to their hair, which the women plait with astonishing ingenuity. Like that of the young woman we met at Jenna, their heads exactly resemble a dragoon's helmet. The hair is much longer, of course, than that of the negro, which enables the Falátahs to weave it on both sides of the head into a kind of *queue*, which, passing over each cheek, is tied under the chin. Another company of Falátahs came to us in the evening, for they had never beheld a white man, and curiosity had led them to our habitation. They brought us a present of a little thick milk, which they begged us to accept, and then went away highly gratified with the interview. The behaviour of the whole of them was extremely reserved and respectful; nothing in our

persons excited their merriment; on the contrary, they seemed silently to admire our dress and complexion; and having looked well at us from a little distance, seemed grateful for the treat. The kindness and generosity of the governor of Bóhoo continues unabated: instead of diminishing, it seems to strengthen; he literally *inundates* us with milk, and he is equally lavish with other things.

*Friday, May 7th.*—After we had retired to rest last night, a Falátah woman came to our dwelling, bringing with her a quantity of eggs of the Guinea-hen, and a large bowl of milk fresh from the cow, as a return for a few needles we had given her in the afternoon. We relate this little circumstance simply to show the difference between the Falátahs and the Yarribbeans, in point of gratitude for favours they may have received. The latter are very seldom thankful, and never acknowledge gratitude as a virtue; the indifference, unconcern, and even contempt which they often evince on receiving our presents is a proof of this;—and, with very few exceptions, we never observed a Yarribbean to be sincerely thankful for any thing.

In the morning I was able to sit on horseback; and as we were setting off, the governor came out to wish us farewell, and to present us with two thousand cowries for the purpose of assisting us on our journey. We have said that Bóhoo is about twenty miles in circumference—perhaps we guessed considerably within bounds; for as we rode out of the city, we were astonished at its vast extent. Two hours after leaving Bóhoo, we passed through an agreeable, thinly inhabited village, called *Maloo*; and in somewhat less than an hour after, arrived at *Jaguta*, which is a large and compact town, fortified by a neater and more substantially-built wall than any we have yet seen.

*Jaguta* lies E.S.E. of Bóhoo, from which it is distant, as nearly as we can guess, from twelve to

thirteen miles. In the course of the journey we met a party of Nouffie traders from Couloso, with asses carrying trona for the Gonja market. Among them were two women, very neatly clad in their native costume, with clean white tobes outside their other apparel, resembling as nearly as possible the *chemise* of European ladies. These asses were the first beasts we had observed employed in carrying burdens, for hitherto people of both sexes and of all ages, especially women and female children, have performed these laborious duties.

The governor of Jaguta came to apologize, in the evening, for not having attended us the greater part of the day, on the plea that he had been engaged in the country with his people, in making a fetish for the prosperity of the King of Katunga. The return of the governor and his procession to the town was announced by a flourish of drums, fifes, &c., with the usual accompaniments of singing and dancing. The musicians are now performing before him in a yard which is next to ours. It is between ten and eleven P. M.; and it is likely that our ears will be stunned by a combination of the most barbarous sounds in the world for the remainder of the night. It is well that I am so far recovered as not to care about it, or this abominable din would drive me to distraction. We are daily assured that the path is rendered exceedingly dangerous by banditti; and the governor of this place has been endeavouring, with a good deal of earnestness, to persuade us that our goods will not be respected by them. It will scarcely be believed, however, that this universal dread originates from a few Borgoo desperadoes, who, although only armed with powder and a few broken muskets, can put a whole legion of the timid natives to flight. The inhabitants of the town have been firing repeatedly this evening, to deter this formidable foe from scaling their wall and taking possession of their town.

*Saturday, May 8th.*—Last night and the preceding

one, we were visited by thunder-storms, which did not, however, annoy us. The natives as usual impute the seasonable weather to our agency alone; and in consequence, our arrival at many places has been hailed with transport, as the most fortunate thing that could have happened. It is astonishing to find how extremely partial the rains have been here. In some districts the ground for this month past has been literally drenched, while in others, only a few miles distant from them, vegetation has been suffering from a want of water.

Extraordinary preparations were made by the governor of Jaguta to ensure our safety on the dreaded pathway; and a horseman, armed with a sword and spear, in company with four foot soldiers, who were equipped with bows and several huge quivers full of arrows, were in readiness to offer us their protection this morning. The horseman preceded our party, and played off a variety of antics to our great amusement. He seemed not a little satisfied with himself; he flourished his naked sword over his head; brandished his spear; made his horse curvet, and bound, and gallop alternately; and his dress being extremely grotesque, besides being old and torn, gave him an appearance not unlike that of a bundle of rags flying through the air. But with all this display of activity and heroism, the man would have fled with terror from his own shadow by moonlight; and we really regretted that a few defenceless women were the only individuals that crossed our path to put his courage to the test, the formidable "war-men" being elsewhere.

Our journey to-day has been vexatiously short, not having exceeded four miles; and it is utterly beyond our power to persuade the superstitious natives, who conform only to their *fetish* in these matters, that the robbers would be afraid to think of attacking white men. The town at which we are now halting is called *Shea*, and is defended by a wall. It pos-

vately fled to the neighbouring town of Shea, there to await the final determination of his enraged sovereign. We saw him at the latter town yesterday, dressed in a fancifully-made tobe, on which a great number of Arab characters were stitched. He walked about at perfect liberty, and did not seem to take his condition much to heart. The inhabitants of Esalay, finding that their ruler had deserted them, that they were threatened by the King of Katunga, and that the Borgoo men, imboldened by the encouragement they received from that monarch, were also lurking about the neighbourhood, and ready to do them any mischief, took the alarm, and imitating the example of their chief, most of them deserted their huts, and scattered themselves among the different towns and villages in the neighbourhood. Very few people now reside at Esalay; and this town, lately so populous and flourishing, is little better than a heap of ruins.

After we had passed through Esalay, we crossed a large morass and three rivers, which intersected the road-way. The croaking from a multitude of frogs which they contained, in addition to the noise of our drum, produced so animating an effect on our carriers, that they ran along with their burdens doubly as quick as they did before. We then arrived at an open village called *Okisabba*, where we halted for two hours, under the shadow of a large tree, to allow some of our men, who had been loitering behind, to rejoin us, after which we again set forward, and did not stop till we arrived at the large and handsome walled town of *Atoopa*, which the late Captain Clapperton passed through in the last expedition. During our ride, we observed a range of wooded hills running from N.N.E. to S.S.W.; and passed through a wilderness of stunted trees, which was relieved at intervals by patches of cultivated land; but there is not so much cultivation as one might expect to find near the capital of Yarriba.

Atoopa is about twenty miles N. by E. of *Shea*, the town in which we slept last night.

*Monday, May 10th.*—Armed guides are no longer considered necessary; and we set out this morning only with our Badagry and Jenna messengers and interpreters. On going out of Atoopa, we crossed a river which flowed by the foot of that town, where our carriers overtook us, and we travelled on together. The country through which the path lies is uncommonly fine; it is partially cultivated, abounding in wood and water, and appeared, by the number of villages which is scattered over its surface, to be very populous. As we rode along, a place was pointed out to us, where a murder had been committed about seven years ago on the person of a young man. He fell a victim to a party of Borgoo scoundrels, for refusing to give up his companion to them, a young girl, to whom he was shortly to be married. They at first endeavoured to obtain her from him by fair means; but he obstinately refused to accede to their request, and contrived to keep the marauders at bay till the young woman had made her escape, when he also ran for his life. He was closely pursued by them, and pierced by the number of arrows which they shot at him, he at length fell down and died in the path, after having run more than a mile from the place where the first arrow had struck him. By the care with which this story is treasured up in their memories, and the earnestness and horror with which it is related, we are inclined to believe, that although there is so great a fuss about the Borgoo robbers, and so manifest a dread of them, a murder on the highway is of very rare occurrence. When this crime is perpetrated, the whole nation seems to be terror-struck, and the people rise up in arms as if a public enemy were devastating their country, and slaughtering its inhabitants without mercy. This is the only instance we have heard of a young man entertaining a strong



attachment for a female. Marriage is celebrated by the natives as unconcernedly as possible; a man thinks as little of taking a wife as of cutting an ear of corn—affection is altogether out of the question.

A village in ruins, and a small town called *Nama*, where we halted for a short time, were the only inhabited places we passed through during the day, till our entrance into the town of *Leoguadda*, which is surrounded by a double wall, and in which we intend to pass the night. The governor happened to be in his garden on our arrival, so that we were completely wearied with waiting for him; but as he did not make his appearance, we ourselves found out a convenient and comfortable hut, and though we were assailed by a volley of abuse from the mouths of half a dozen women, we succeeded in sending them away, and we now remain in tranquil possession of our quarters. In the centre of our yard is a circular enclosure without a roof, within which is an alligator, that has been confined there seven years. This voracious animal is fed with rats only, and he generally devours five a day. One of the inhabitants, perceiving that I was rather inquisitive, volunteered to go to a river in the vicinity of the town, and to return in a few minutes with as many young crocodiles as I might wish for; but as I had no opportunity of conveying animals of this description through the country, I declined the man's offer. The inhabitants of *Leoguadda*, having probably no vegetable poison, make use of the venom of snakes on the tips of their arrows. The heads of those serpents from which they extract this deadly substance are exposed on the sticks which are thrust into the inside of the thatch of their dwelling as a kind of trophy.

*Leoguadda* is almost surrounded by rugged hills, formed by loose blocks of granite; these, added to a quantity of tall trees, always green, and growing within the walls, render the town inconceivably

pleasant and romantic. Immense tracts of land are cultivated in the vicinity of the town, with corn, yams, &c., and abundance of swine, poultry, goats, and sheep are bred by its inhabitants. Formerly, also, herds of cattle were to be seen in the meadows; but they belonged to Fa'átahs, who, we were told, fled from Leoguadda some time since to join their countrymen at *Alórie*.

*Tuesday, May 11th.*—We left Leoguadda early in the morning, and about the middle of the forenoon reached a walled town of some extent, called *Eetchó*. The place is of importance on account of a large weekly market which is held in it. *Eetchó* has recently been more than half consumed by fire, and will not, it is supposed, regain its former condition for some time. Like most large trading towns, it is in as unsettled and filthy a state as can be conceived. This day's journey has been highly agreeable; the path lay through a beautiful country, varied in many places by hills of coarse granite, which are formed of large single blocks, heaped on each other. Trees and shrubs of a beautiful green were growing from their interstices, and almost hid the masses of stone from view.

The governor of *Eetchó* welcomed us to his town very civilly, but his kindness as yet has extended no further; and although in all probability he is as opulent as most chiefs on the road, yet he did not follow their example in giving us provisions, but left us to procure them ourselves in the best manner we were able. About a stone's throw to the west of the town is the main road to *Borgoe*, *Nouffie*, *Háussa*, *Yáoorie*, &c., six hours' ride on which would take us out of Yarriba into the territories of the King of *Kiáma*. It is a general custom here, when any stranger of consequence approaches *Katunga*, to send a messenger before him for the purpose of informing the king of the circumstance; and as we are considered in that light, one of our Jenna guides

will set out for the above purpose to-morrow, and we are told that we must remain here till Thursday morning, for an escort of soldiers, which will be sent to meet us. We have no inclination for the honour, as it would expose us to a thousand little inconveniences, and we therefore intend to avoid it by leaving this place by moonlight.

It will scarcely be believed, that not less than one hundred and sixty governors of towns and villages between this place and the seacoast, all belonging to Yarriba, have died from natural causes, or have been slain in war, since I was last here; and that, of the inhabited places through which we have passed, not more than a half-dozen chiefs are alive at this moment who received and entertained me on my return to Badágyry three years ago.

*Wednesday, May 12th.*—We were visited last night by a tornado; and it rained so heavily this morning, that even if we had not been obliged to remain in *Eetchó* to-day, it would have been next to impossible to have pursued our journey. The celebrated market of this place may be said to commence about midday, at which time thousands of buyers and sellers had assembled in a large open space in the heart of the town, presenting the most busy, bustling scene imaginable. To say nothing of the hum and clatter of such a multitude of barbarians, the incessant exertions of a horrid band of native musicians rendered our own voices inaudible. People from Katunga and other towns of less importance flocked into *Eetchó* to attend the market to-day, which, we are informed, was nevertheless not so well attended as on former occasions; the rain that had fallen, and the alleged danger which besets the path, having prevented many thousands from leaving their own abodes. Country cloth, indigo, provisions, &c. were offered for sale, but we observed nothing in the market deserving particular notice. The town is to be well guarded to-night, for fear of

its being attacked while we remain in it; and it is given out that any one found loitering outside the walls after sunset will be seized without ceremony, and his effects taken from him. A very ungallant custom prevails at Eetchó, which is, that every woman who attends the market for the purpose of selling any article is obliged to pay a tax of ten cowries to the governor; while any individual of the other sex is allowed to enter the town and vend his commodities publicly without paying any duty whatever.

*Thursday, May 13th.*—We arose at a very early hour this morning to undertake the journey to Kátunga, which is rather long; and we hoped not only to reach that city before the heat became oppressive, but also to avoid, if possible, the escort which we had little doubt the king would send out to meet us. Yet, notwithstanding our most strenuous exertions, it was six o'clock before we were all ready to depart. The air was cooler than we have felt it since landing from the *Clinker*, the thermometer being as low as  $71^{\circ}$  in the shade. The natives appeared to feel this severity of the weather most keenly, for though they huddled themselves up in their warmest cotton dresses, they were yet shivering with cold. Hundreds of people, and perhaps if I were to say *thousands* the number would not be overrated, preceded and followed us on the pathway; and as they wound through thick forests, along narrow roads, their blue and white clothing, contrasted with the deep green of the ancient trees, produced an eminently pleasing effect. After a hasty ride of two hours we came in sight of the town of *Eetcholee*, outside of which are numerous trees, and underneath their widely-spreading branches we observed various groups of people seated on the turf, taking refreshment. We joined them, partook of a little corn and water, which is our usual travelling fare, and then renewed our journey in good

spirits. But we had not proceeded a great way, when the escort about which we had been so uneasy was descried at a distance, and approaching us at a rapid pace, joined the party in a very few minutes. There was no great reason, after all, for our modesty to be offended either at the splendour or number of our retinue, for happily it consisted only of a few ragged individuals on foot, and eight on horseback; with the latter was a single drummer, but the former could boast of having in their train men with whistles, drums, and trumpets.

I sounded my bugle, at which the natives were astonished and pleased; but a black trumpeter, jealous of the performance, challenged a contest for the superiority of the respective instruments, which terminated in the entire defeat of the African, who was hooted and laughed at by his companions for his presumption, and gave up the trial in despair. He hung down his head, remained silent, looked extremely silly, and did not venture to put his horn to his mouth again till he imagined his companions had either overlooked, or in some measure forgotten his defeat. Among the instruments used on this memorable occasion was a piece of iron, in shape exactly resembling the bottom of a parlour fire-shovel. It was played on by a thick piece of wood, and produced sounds infinitely less harmonious than "marrow-bones and cleavers."

The leader of our escort was a strange-looking, powerful fellow, and might very well serve the writer of a romance as the hero of his tale, in the character of keeper of an enchanted castle, when fierce, scowling looks, terrific frowns, and a peculiarly wild expression of countenance are intended to be *naturally* described; for the man's stature was gigantic, his eyes large, keen, piercing, and ever in motion, his broad nose squatted over both cheeks—his lips immensely large, exposing a fine set of teeth; the beard was black, thick, and grisly, and covering all

the lower part of his face, reached to his bosom; the famous Blue Beard was nothing to him; and in gazing on his features one would almost be inclined to believe that all the most iniquitous and depraved passions of human nature were centred in his heart. Yet with so unlovely and forbidding an appearance, the man is in reality as innocent and docile as a lamb. He wore on his head a small rush hat, in shape like a common earthenware pan inverted, or like the hats which are worn by the lower class of Chinese. His breast was enveloped in a coarse piece of blue cloth; from his left shoulder hung a large quiver of arrows; and in his right hand he held a bow, which he brandished like a lance; a short pair of trousers covered his thighs, and fantastically-made leathern boots incased his feet and legs. His skin was of jetty blackness, his forehead high; but his tremendous beard, which was slightly tinged with gray, contributed, perhaps more than any thing else, to impart that wildness and fierceness to his looks which at first inspired us with a kind of dread of our leader.

Thus escorted we travelled onwards; and after a hasty ride of six hours from Eetché, beheld from a little eminence those black, naked hills of granite at whose base lies the metropolis of Yarriba. About an hour afterward we entered the gates of that extensive city. As is the custom, we staid under a tree just inside the walls, till the king and his eunuchs were informed of our arrival, which having been done, after a wearisome delay, we rode to the residence of *Ebo*, the chief eunuch, who, next to the king, is the most influential man in the place. We found this personage, a "great, fat, round, oily man," airing himself under the verandah of his dwelling. Other eunuchs of similar appearance were sitting on the ground with him, and joined him in welcoming both of us (but myself more especially) to Katunga, with every appearance of sincerity, heartiness, and good will. A conversation, not suffi-

ciently interesting or important to relate, here took place,—it lasted a long time ; and we then walked all together to the king's house, which is at the distance of half a mile from that of Ebo.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

*Katunga—Mansolah, King of Katunga—Precautions to avoid detention by the King—Apathy of the natives—Markets of Katunga—Delayed by neighbouring war—Custom relating to presents—Reserve of the people concerning their country—Their general character—Progress of the Palatans—Preparations for departure by a new route—Farewell visit to the King.*

INFORMATION of our coming had been previously sent to the monarch, and we waited with much patience for a considerable period till he had put on his robes of state. Meantime, to amuse us and beguile the hour away, the head drummer and his assistants, with the most benevolent intention, commenced a concert of the most bewitching melody ; and long drums, kettle drums, and horns were played with little intermission till Mansolah made his appearance, when all noises were suddenly hushed, and we were desired to draw nearer to pay our respects to his majesty. We did so after the English manner, much to the entertainment and diversion of the king, who endeavoured to imitate us, but it was easy to perceive that he is but a novice in the European mode of salutation, bowing and shaking hands. We have no doubt that it was owing to the rusticity and awkwardness of our address that Mansolah's risible faculties were so strongly excited ; but he laughed so long and heartily, and his wives and eunuchs, and subjects of all sorts, joined him with such good-will, and such power of lungs, that we were constrained to unite our voices to the general burst of kindly feeling, although if we had been

asked the cause of such jollity and obstreperous mirth, we should have been at a loss for an answer.

Mansolah's headpiece was something like a bishop's mitre, profusely ornamented with strings of coral, one of which answered the purpose of a ribband, for it was tied under the chin, to prevent the cap from being blown off. His robe was of green silk, crimson silk damask, and green silk velvet, which were all sewn together like pieces of patchwork. He wore English cotton stockings, and neat leathern sandals of native workmanship. A large piece of superfine light blue cloth, given the chief by the late Captain Clapperton, he used for a carpet. The eunuchs, and other individuals who were present at the interview, prostrated themselves before their prince, agreeably to the custom of the country, and rubbed their heads with earth two separate times, retreating at some distance to perform this humiliating and degrading ceremony, and then drawing near the royal person, to lie again with their faces in the dust. They saluted the ground also near which he was sitting, by kissing it fervently and repeatedly, and by placing each cheek on it. Then, and not till then, with their heads, and faces, and lips, and breasts stained with the damp red soil, which still clung to them, they were allowed to seat themselves near their monarch, and to join in the conversation. Two or three of the inferior eunuchs, not satisfied with this servile prostration, began to sport and roll themselves about on the ground; but this could not be effected without immense labour and difficulty, and panting and straining, for, like Sir John Falstaff, they could be compared to nothing so appropriately as huge hills of flesh. There they lay wallowing in the mire, like immense turtles floundering in the sea, till Ebo desired them to rise. We observed among the individuals present a very considerable number of bald-headed old men, their



hair, or rather wool, having most likely been rubbed off by repeated applications of earth, sand, gravel, filth, or whatever else may be at hand, when the prince happens to make his appearance.

The conference having ended, a kid, a calabash of *caffas*, and two thousand cowries in money were presented to us; and, cheered by a flourish of music, we laughed in concert, and shook hands with the king, and walked away towards our own dwelling, which had been repaired and thoroughly cleaned out for our sole use. Here we lay down to repose our aching limbs. In the evening the king returned our visit, and immediately took a fancy to my brother's bugle horn, which was readily given him. He was vastly pleased with the present, and by smiles and words, returned us many thanks for it; said that he was quite delighted; and that it made his heart glad to see us; hoped we should make ourselves comfortable while we remained in Katunga; shook hands; made a bow, and "smiling in heart and soul content," the sovereign departed, followed by a suite of wives, eunuchs, and other attendants. The premises we occupy are the property of Ebo, who has, we believe, done every thing in his power to render our stay as agreeable as possible; they were formerly occupied by Captain Clapperton. The yard adjoins his own, with which it communicates by a doorway without a door; so that it will enable us to have frequent opportunities of seeing his numerous unhappy wives, and a number of little boys and girls, who are his personal attendants. The eunuch has given us a very fat sheep as a further token of his good-will.

*Friday, May 14th.*—Accompanied by Ebo, and the other unwieldy eunuchs, my brother took a present to the king this morning, which was pretty well received, Mansolah, out of compliment I suppose, remarking that if we had not brought with us the value of a single cowry, we should have been favourably

received at Katunga, and well entertained at his own cost. We had previously sounded our friend Ebo on the subject of our journey to the Niger; but he strongly advised us by no means even to hint such an intention to the king, whose suspicions, he assured us, would immediately take the alarm, so that instead of being forwarded on our way thither, we should either be detained in the town for an indefinite time, or sent back again to the coast. We therefore conceived it prudent to give him the following statement only:—"That the King of England, anxious to procure the restoration of certain papers which belonged to a countryman of ours who perished at Boossà about twenty years ago, which papers were supposed to be in the possession of the sultan of Yàoorie, we had been despatched hither by our sovereign, in the hope that the King of Katunga would forward us to the latter state, for the purpose of obtaining them from the sultan of Yàoorie, and taking them back with us to England." Mansolah displayed neither eager curiosity as to our object in coming to his country, nor surprise when we had informed him of it; but very promptly observed, that in two days' time he would send a messenger to Kiáma, Wouwou, Boossà, and Yàoorie, to acquaint the rulers of those provinces of our intention to pay them a visit; and that on the man's return we should have his permission to depart. This was promised after my brother's repeated solicitations and importunities that we should not be detained here longer than necessary, because, in a very short time, the violent rains will render the road to those countries impassable; and in consequence we shall be unable to travel till the return of the dry season.

It has been expressly and repeatedly told us, that the monarch of this empire is brother to the King of Benin; but notwithstanding this near relationship of the two sovereigns, not the slightest intercourse or

communication is maintained between Yarriba and that power; so at least the inhabitants of this place have informed us; and the reason they ascribe for it is, that the distance between the countries is too great. Friends and acquaintances are oftentimes called brothers in Yarriba; and to make a distinction in the above instance, they assert that Mansolah and the King of Benin "were of one father and one mother." We interrogated Ebo on the subject, but he soon silenced our remarks by observing that we were too inquisitive, or, to use his own words, "that we talked too much." We intend, after leaving Yaoorie, to proceed direct to Guarie, the prince of which country will, no doubt, send us to Funda, whence we must endeavour to discover the termination of the Niger, agreeably to our instructions.

*Saturday, May 15th.*—Instead of the jarring noise of women's tongues, which has annoyed and followed us at every stage of our journey from Badá-gry, we at length enjoy as much of composure and tranquillity as we can well desire, for Ebo's wives residing at some distance from the part of our yard which we occupy, the shrill sounds of their voices are pleasant, contrasted with the former loud, discordant, and perpetual din which rang in our ears from morning till night. Our male visitors, likewise, are few and select, and do not remain with us any very considerable time together. An order has been issued by the king, that if any impertinent individual troubles us at any time with his company when it is not desired, Ebo is at liberty to behead him; and no one shall have the effrontery, says Mansolah, to tax the eunuch with injustice or cruelty in the performance of his duties. This proclamation, if it may so be termed, has had the desired effect, for dreading the even-handed Ebo, who is public executioner as well as chief eunuch, the inhabitants of Katunga have hitherto repressed their curiosity, and have confined themselves to their own abodes.

We have received a present of a sheep to-day from the "master of the horse," an elderly person who possesses some influence over his master ; but although his pompous title would lead one to infer that his lofty situation is highly responsible and important, a few rough, ragged-looking ponies are the only "horse" of which he has the superintendence.

All seems quiet and peaceable in this large, dull city; and one cannot help feeling rather melancholy in wandering through streets almost deserted, and over a vast extent of fertile land on which there is no human habitation, and scarcely a living thing to animate or cheer the prevailing solemnity. The walls of the town have been suffered to fall into decay, and are now no better than a heap of dust and ruins ; and such unconcern and apathy pervade the minds of the monarch and his ministry, that the wandering and ambitious Falátah has penetrated into the very heart of the country, made himself master of two of its most important and flourishing towns, with little, if any, opposition ; and is gradually, but very perceptibly, gaining on the lukewarm natives of the soil, and sapping the foundations of the throne of Yarriba. The people cannot, surely, be fully aware of their own danger, or they never could be unconcerned spectators of events which are rapidly tending to root out their religion, customs, and institutions, and totally annihilate them as a nation. But since they have neither foresight, nor wisdom, nor resolution, to put themselves in a posture of defence, and make at least a *show* of resistance, when danger, real or imaginary, menaces them ; since neither the love of country, which stimulates almost all nations to heroic achievements in defence of their just and natural rights, and all that is truly dear to them in the world ; and since neither affection for their defenceless wives and unprotected offspring, nor love of self, can awaken a single spark of courage or patriotism in their bosoms, can scare away that

demon sloth from among them, or induce them to make a solitary exertion to save themselves and posterity from a foreign yoke: why, then they are surely unworthy to be called a people; they deserve to be deprived of their effects, children, and personal liberty, to have their habitual sloth and listlessness converted into labour and usefulness, in tilling, improving, and beautifying for strangers that soil which they have neither spirit nor inclination to cultivate for themselves.

A market is held daily in different parts of Katunga, but twice in the week it is much larger and better attended than on either of the other days. I visited one of the latter this morning, which is styled the "Queen's market;" but as it is shifted to another place towards evening, it is then called the "King's market." The sellers were by far more numerous than the buyers; and, on the whole, the articles exposed for sale by no means realized the expectations which we had formed of them. Among them we observed three or four different kinds of corn; beans, pease, and vegetables in abundance; the mi-cadania butter; ground or Guinea-nuts; country cotton cloths, indigo, red clay, salt, and different varieties of pepper; besides trona, snuff and tobacco, knives, barbs, hooks, and needles, the latter of the rudest native manufacture. There were also finger-rings of tin and lead; and iron bracelets and armlets; old shells, old bones, and other venerable things, which European antiquaries would gaze on with rapture; besides native soap, little cakes of cheese and butter; an English common blue plate, a great variety of beads both of native and European manufacture; among the former of which we recognised the famous *Agra* bead, which at Cape Coast Castle, Accra, and other places, is sold for its weight in gold, and which has vainly been attempted to be imitated by the Italians and our own countrymen. Provisions also were offered for sale in abundance; and besides beef

and mutton, which were made up into little round balls, weighing about an ounce and three-quarters each, and presented not the most delicate or tempting appearance, we observed an immense quantity of rats, mice, and lizards, dressed and undressed, all having their skins on, and arranged in rows.

I met with and purchased a very curious and singular kind of stone in the market. The natives informed us that it was dug from the earth, in a country called *Iffie*, which is stated to be "four moons" journey from Katunga, where, according to their tradition, their first parents were created, and from whence all Africa has been peopled. Ignorant of mineralogy, as I am of most other sciences, I am unacquainted with the nature and properties of the stone alluded to, and therefore I grieve to say I am incapable of giving a scientific description of it. It consists of a variety of little transparent stones, white, green, and every shade of blue, all imbedded in a species of clayey earth, resembling rough mosaic work.

On my return from this visit, and since writing the first part of to-day's journal, Ebo came to us with the news that a body of Falátahs from Soccattoo had arrived at the *Moussa*, which is a river dividing Yarriba from Borgoo, and that they had attacked a town on its borders, through which our route lies.

Therefore, continued Ebo, the Yáoorie messenger will of necessity be compelled to wait here till authentic intelligence be received of the truth or falsehood of the rumour before he sets out on his mission to Kiáma; this will take three days, at the end of which the fact will certainly transpire, and the man will immediately be despatched on his errand.

It appears to us not a little strange, that the day after our arrival here the Falátahs should so opportunely attempt the seizure of a town through which we are to pass; and that information of the approach of an enemy so greatly dreaded should not

have reached this place at an earlier period, when news of no moment whatever flies through the country with the swiftness of an arrow from a bow. We imagine that it is only a feint of Mansolah to detain us here longer than we desire, and until the rains shall have rendered the road impracticable. It is possible that we may be unjust in our suspicion; but many circumstances appear to confirm it.

*Sunday, May 16th.*—As it is the Sabbath, we have confined ourselves to-day within doors, in order to employ it in the most proper manner that circumstances permit. Ebo has visited us, under various pretences, several times since morning; and has had the doorway which leads to the women's apartments closed up with mortar; alleging as a reason, that he was convinced the curiosity of his women was troublesome to us. But the truth of the matter is, that he has been induced to block up the communication from the yard under an apprehension that our attendants might interfere with his domestic arrangements, by prying into the secrets of his seraglio. We have likewise been favoured with the company of several Hàussa mallams, who, notwithstanding the irksome restraint to which they are subjected by the jealousy of the king and his people, are content to remain so far from their native country, and reside among strangers and pagans as long as they live. Whether the priests have taken this step purely from religious motives, or, which is the more likely reason of the two, that they have exiled themselves from their home and families, for the mere purpose of being enriched at the expense of the credulity and ignorance of the inhabitants, we have been unable to discover. At all events, the intentions of these missionaries are effectually concealed under a cloak of piety and devotion; and thus they are tolerated by the common consent of the monarch and his subjects. It rained incessantly for several hours this morning.

*Monday, May 17th.*—Besides presents to the king

and his chief eunuch, it is expected that something will be given to three "head-men," as they are styled, who advise with the prince and lead his soldiers to battle. Previous to visiting their habitations for this purpose, Ebo informed me that it was necessary to carry the intended presents for the inspection of his master, that nothing might be given them but such articles as would obtain his approbation and consent. This was accordingly done, and Mansolah saw nothing objectionable in the goods which we have selected. As evening drew near, I rode to the residence of the head-men, by each of whom I was well received; and they accepted their presents with abundance of thanks. Their huts were larger and more carefully built, and their yards more commodious than even those of the king,—all kept in excellent order, clean and neat. The head-men are in much more affluent circumstances than their neighbours;—they have numerous wives, and large flocks of sheep and goats, in which the wealth of the natives principally consists. A goat and two large pots of country beer were laid at my feet; and after expressing my acknowledgments I returned home.

We are of opinion that it would require a long residence in this country, and a perfect acquaintance with its language, to enable a foreigner to form a correct judgment of its laws, manners, customs, and institutions, as well as its religion and the form and nature of its government. So innumerable are the mistakes which the smattering of ignorant native interpreters never fails to occasion, that we despair of getting much accurate information on any of these heads. We can only answer for what we see. Perhaps few despots sully their dignity by condescending to consult the inclination of their subjects, in personally communicating to them their most private as well as public concerns. Yet the sovereign of Yarriba appears to be so obliging as to make this a common practice. In return, however, the people



are expected and compelled to satisfy the curiosity of their prince by adopting a similar line of conduct towards him; and all the presents they receive from strangers, how trifling soever they may be, are, in every instance, taken to his residence for inspection. Every thing, indeed, that relates to their personal interests, and all their domestic concerns, he listens to with the most patriarchal gravity. Thus our present to the king has been exhibited to his people two or three times; Ebo's also, and those of the head-men, have been shown to them as well as to their sovereign. The common people were all anxious to know whether, among the other things they had received, we had given their king or his ministers any coral; and their curiosity was immediately gratified without hesitation or remark. If a stranger from a remote part of the empire wishes to visit Katunga, in order to pay his respects to his sovereign, the chief or governor of every town through which he may happen to pass is obliged to furnish him with any number of carriers he may require; and in this manner his goods are conveyed from village to village, until he arrives at the capital. A similar indulgence is likewise extended to any governor who may have the like object in view.

The most laughable mistakes are frequently made here by one of our Badágrian messengers,—who acts also as interpreter,—as regards the gender and relationship of individuals, such as father for mother, son for daughter, boy for girl, and *vice versa*. He informed us to-day that a brother of his, who was the friend of Ebo, and resided with him, begged our permission to come to see us; of course we expected to see a gentleman of some consequence enter our yard; but to our surprise the *brother* proved to be an old shrivelled woman, neither more nor less than one of the eunuch's wives.

*Tuesday, May 18th.*—About three years ago, Adooley, the Badágrian chief, despatched a messen-

ger with a valuable present to the King of Katunga, requesting the latter to forward him on his journey to Benin, as he had some little business to transact with the sovereign of that state. The man, however, purloining for his own use the principal part of the articles intrusted to him, delivered a bottle of rum only to Mansolah with a false message—and, instead of proceeding on his errand, took up his abode in one of the towns between this city and Badágy. Adooley wondered at the silence and extraordinary delay of his messenger, and sent a man in our train to the king, to ascertain what was become of him. The preceding answer has been returned, with the addition that Mansolah had made the man a present of fifteen sheep, and distinguished him in a very particular manner. Every one here appears uneasy at the very mention of Benin; and though we have endeavoured by various indirect means to ascertain the number of days it would take a person to travel thither from Katunga, evasive or equivocating answers are the utmost we can obtain; one of the people asserting that the journey might easily be accomplished in twelve days, and another declaring, a moment afterward, that it would occupy a period of not less than four months. As to the reason of all this jealous apprehension we have not been able exactly to make up our minds. These particular evasions might be considered as a punishment which the Yarribeans thought fit to inflict upon strangers when they evince more than usual curiosity for information respecting a rival and detested power. But, in truth, nothing seems to be a greater grievance to the natives than the answering of any questions which are put to them, be they never so familiar and unimportant. They dislike, nay, abhor to do it; and instead of satisfying the inquirer, they study to mislead him by falsehood or misrepresentation. This strange aversion is entertained by the prince as well as by the meanest of his subjects;

but rather than offend us, when we are unconsciously over-inquisitive about any little matter, Ebo answers for his monarch and companions by shaking his head, and saying, "Ask no questions."

Katunga has by no means answered the expectations we had been led to form of it, either as regards its prosperity, or the number of its inhabitants. The vast plain also on which it stands, although exceedingly fine, yields in verdure and fertility, and simple beauty of appearance, to the delightful country surrounding the less celebrated city of Böhoo. Its market is tolerably well supplied with provisions, which are, however, exceedingly dear; insomuch, that with the exception of disgusting insects, reptiles, and vermin, the lower classes of the people are almost unacquainted with the taste of animal food.

Owing to the short time we have been in the country, which has been employed chiefly in travelling from town to town, the manners of the people have not sufficiently unfolded themselves to our observation; so that we are unable to speak of them with confidence: yet, the few opportunities we have had of studying their characters and dispositions induce us to believe that they are a simple, honest, inoffensive, but weak, timid, and cowardly race. They seem to have no social tenderness, very few of those amiable private virtues which would win our affection, and none of those public qualities that claim respect or command admiration. The love of country is not strong enough in their bosoms to incite them to defend it against the irregular incursions of a despicable foe; and of the active energy, noble sentiments, and contempt of danger which distinguish the North American tribes, and other savages, no traces are to be found among this slothful people. Regardless of the past as reckless of the future the present alone influences their actions. In this respect they approach nearer to the nature of the brute creation than perhaps any other people on the face

of the globe. Though the bare mention of an enemy makes the pusillanimous Mansolah and his unwarlike subjects tremble in every limb, they take no measures to prevent whole bands of strangers from locating in the finest provinces of the empire; much less do they think of expelling them after they have made those provinces their own. To this unpardonable indifference to the public interest, and neglect of all the rules of prudence and common sense, is owing the progress which the Falátahs have made in gaining over to themselves a powerful party, consisting of individuals from various nations in the interior, who had emigrated to this country; and the great and uniform success which has attended all their ambitious projects. They are now effectually and firmly seated in the very centre of the kingdom; they have intrenched themselves in strong walled towns; and have recently forced from Mansolah a declaration of their independence, while this negligent and imbecile monarch beholds them gnawing away the very sinews of his strength, without making the slightest exertion to apply a remedy to the evil, or prevent their future aggrandizement. Besides *Raka*, which is peopled wholly by Falátahs, who have strengthened it amazingly, and rendered it exceedingly populous, another town of prodigious size has lately sprung into being, which already far surpasses Katunga in wealth, population, and extent. It was at first resorted to by a party of Falátahs, who named it *Alórie*, and encouraged all the slaves in the country to flee from the oppression of their masters, and join their standard. They reminded the slaves of the constraint under which they laboured, and tempted them by an offer of freedom and protection and other promises of the most extravagant nature, to declare themselves independent of Yarriba. Accordingly, the discontented many miles round eagerly flocked to *Alórie* in considerable numbers, where they were well received. This took place as far back

as forty years, since which, other Falátahs have joined their countrymen from *Seccatoo* and *Rabba*; and notwithstanding the wars (if mutual kidnapping deserves the name) in which they have been engaged in the support and maintenance of their cause, *Alórie* is become by far the largest and most flourishing city in *Yarriba*, not even excepting the capital itself. It is said to be two days' journey—that is, forty or fifty miles, in circumference, and to be fortified by a strong clay wall with moats. The inhabitants have now vast herds and flocks, and upwards of three thousand horses; which last will appear a very considerable number, when it is considered that *Katunga* does not contain more than as many hundreds. The population of *Alórie* has never been estimated, but it must be immense; lately, it has been declared independent of *Yarriba*; and its inhabitants are permitted to trade with the natives of the country, on condition that no more Falátahs be suffered to enter its walls. It is governed by twelve rulers, each of a different nation, and all of equal power; the Falátah chief not having more influence or greater sway than the others. *Râka* is but one days' journey north-east of *Katunga*; and *Alórie* three days' journey to the south-west. The party of Falátahs which was reported to have taken possession of a *Yarriba* town on the banks of the *Moussa* are said to have abandoned it, and to have joined their countrymen in *Râka*. This intelligence has been brought hither by market people, no one having been sent by the king to ascertain the number of the adventurers, or the object of their visit.

*Wednesday, May 19th.*—The king has sent us nothing since the day of our arrival; and the present then given was disgraceful in the extreme, as coming from the monarch of a large and mighty kingdom. His treatment of the late Captain Clapperton was altogether the reverse of this: a bullock was sent him immediately after the first interview, and a live

goat, or something equivalent, every day till his departure, which included a period little short of seven weeks. Nor, in other respects, has the conduct of Mansolah been such as to give us pleasure; but we can no otherwise account for this than by supposing our present to have fallen far short of his expectations, and so failed to awaken those good-natured qualities which were displayed at sight of the infinitely more valuable as well as showy one of Captain Clapperton. But whatever may be the reason of it, certain it is that Mansolah and his subjects have seen quite enough of white men; and that the rapturous exultation which glowed in the cheeks of the first European that visited this country on being gazed at, admired, caressed, and almost worshipped as a god, —joined to the delightful consciousness of his own unmeasurable superiority, will, in the present age at least, never be experienced by any other. Alas! what a misfortune! The eager curiosity of the natives has been glutted by satiety,—a European is shamefully considered no more than a man! and hereafter, without doubt, he will be treated entirely as such; so that, on coming to this city, he must make up his mind to sigh a bitter farewell to goat's flesh and mutton, and familiarize his palate to greater delicacies, such as lizards, rats, and locusts, caterpillars, and other dainties, which the natives roast, grill, bake, and boil, and which he may wash down, if he pleases, with draughts of milk-white water, the only beverage it will be in his power to obtain.

I was desired by a messenger this morning to visit the king at his residence, and on my arrival there, found a great number of people assembled together. The object of this summons was explained by Ebo, who said I had been sent for to see that the present he (the eunuch) had received should be shown to the people without any reservation whatever. It was accordingly spread out on the floor, together with the king's. Even a bit of English brown soap,

which we had just before given to Ebo, was exhibited along with the other things; for so great a degree of jealousy exists among the eunuchs and others, arising from the apprehension that one might have received more than another, that Ebo himself, powerful as he is, would dread the effects of it on his own person, should he be found to have concealed a single thing. They all, in fact, endeavour to disarm censure by an appearance of openness and sincerity.

*Thursday, May 20th.*—Last night, to our infinite surprise and pleasure, Ebo entered our yard in a great hurry, with the agreeable information that the king had consented to our departure on Friday morning, and that he would wish us to get our things in readiness by that time. So confident had we been that we should be unable to start hence for a month to come, at the shortest, that we not only sowed cress and onion-seed the day after our arrival, which are already springing up, but had actually made up our minds to abide here during the continuance of the rains. But now we are in hopes of reaching Yáorie in twelve or fourteen days; and intend to remain in that city a short time, before proceeding farther into the interior. The only drawback to our pleasure is the misfortune of having all our horses sick, which may seriously inconvenience us in our progress.

The old route to Kiána is considered so dangerous, that it is understood we are to be sent back to *Atopa*, which is 'two long days' journey from this city, and thence proceed on a safer path. Although we now require but five men, besides our own, to carry the luggage, the king scruples and hesitates to supply us even with these, and the youngest of our Jenna messengers has been nominated to fill the place of one of them. We are told that it is on account of the vast number of people that have emigrated from Katunga to Râka and Alôrie that a sufficient number of carriers cannot be procured

for us ; but in so large a place as this, where two-thirds of the population are slaves, this reason seems quite ridiculous, and we suspect the real one is the same original sin—the humble character of our present. The king, however, has promised to take his farewell of us to-morrow morning ; and, thank God ! our health is so far established that we hope soon to accomplish the object of our undertaking, and return in safety to old England.

*Friday, May 21st.*—Instead of a visit from the king, which we were yesterday told he was to honour us with, we were requested this morning to repair to his residence. Accordingly, having first saddled our horses and packed up the luggage, between six and seven o'clock, A. M. we walked together to the royal premises. On our arrival we were introduced, without any ceremony, into a private yard, wherein the king had been patiently waiting our coming for some time previously. He was rather plainly dressed in the costume of the country,—namely, a robe, trousers, and sandals, with a cap very much resembling in shape those which were worn by elderly ladies in the time of Queen Elizabeth, and which are still retained by some in the more remote parts of England. On his right the eunuchs were reposing their huge limbs on the ground, with several of the elders of the people ; and his left was graced by a circle of his young wives, behind whom sat the widows of more than one of his predecessors, many of whom appeared aged. A performer on a whistle was the only musician present, so that, during a very long interview, a little whistling now and then was the only amusement which the prince could afford us. A good deal of discussion ensued, and much serious whispering between the monarch and his wives, in the course of which both parties quitted the yard two or three times to hold a private conference, followed by the eunuchs with their hands clasped on their breasts. Mansolah at length



scraped together two thousand cowries (about three shillings and sixpence of our money), which he presented to the four men that had accompanied us from Badágyry and Jenna as messengers, guides, &c., to enable them to purchase provisions on their journey homeward. This sum had been collected from among the king's wives, each having contributed a portion, because their lord and master did not happen to be in a liberal mood. Poor souls! they possess scarcely the shadow of royalty, much less the substance; the exterior forms of respect which they receive from the male portion of the people alone distinguishing them from their less illustrious countrywomen. They are compelled to work in order to provide themselves food and clothing, and besides which part of the earnings is applied to the king's use. To effect these objects they are necessitated to make long and painful journeys to distant parts of the empire, for the purpose of trading. They have, however, the privilege of travelling from town to town without being subjected to the usual duty, and can command the use of the governor's house wherever they go. The boasted industry of ancient queens and princesses in more classic regions sinks into nothing when compared to the laborious life which is led by the female branch of the royal family of Yarriba.

Mansolah, after some time, beckoned to us to draw near him, for we were sitting at some distance on a bundle of sticks, and with a most benevolent smile playing upon his wrinkled features, he slowly and with great solemnity placed a goora-nut in the right hand of each of us, and then asked our names. "Richard and John," we replied. "Richard-ee and John-ee," said the king, for he was unable to pronounce our Christian names without affixing a vowel to the end of them, "you may now sit down again." We did so, and remained in that posture till we were both completely wearied, when we desired Ebo to

ask the king's permission for us to go home to breakfast, which was granted without reluctance. So, having shaken hands heartily with the good old man, and wished him a very long and happy reign, we bade him farewell for the last time, bowed to the ladies, and returned with all haste to our hut.

---

## CHAPTER V.

Departure from Katunga—Difficulties with the Carriers—Musicians of Atoopa—Town of Keeshee—Curiosity of the Natives—The Palátah Town of Acha—Character of its Inhabitants—The Governor of Keeshee and his Wife—Their Superstition—Leave Keeshee—Robbers—Cross the Mouses—Change in the Country—Escort from the King of Klama—Arrival in that City.

CONSIDERABLE time elapsed before the carriers were ready to take up their loads, and much murmuring was occasioned by their size and weight. We then left the city, and returned to *Eetchó* by the way we had come. One of our horses became so weak on the road, that he was unable to carry his rider (old Pascoe), so that we were obliged to drive him along before us, which was a tiresome and unpleasant occupation. The journey from Katunga is long, and, owing to the ruggedness of the path, is very fatiguing; and as we were much in advance of the remainder of the party, we halted at *Eetcholee* until they joined us. Here we let our horses graze, partook of some beer and other refreshment; and sat down on the turf to enjoy ourselves, for the day had been sultry and the heat oppressive, and our whole party were nearly exhausted.

*Saturday, May 22d.*—The Katunga carriers all complained of pains in their limbs this morning, and on reaching *Leoguadda*, which lies midway between *Eetchó* and Atoopa, they placed their burdens on

the ground, and, to a man, stoutly refused to take them any farther till to-morrow. Our own men also, who were still more heavily laden than they, had suffered so much from the long and irksome journey of yesterday, particularly Jowdie, who is the strongest and most athletic of them all, that we greatly feared they would have been taken seriously ill on the road. We therefore lightened their burdens, and distributed a portion of what we had taken out of them, into the boxes, &c., of their already overladen Katunga associates, without, however, permitting the latter to know any thing of the circumstance. Among the carriers was a very little man, called *Gatherie* (small man) on account of his diminutive stature; he was, notwithstanding, very muscular, and possessed uncommon strength, activity, and vigour of body, and bore a package containing our tent, &c., which, though very heavy, was yet by far the lightest load of the whole. Conceiving that corporal strength, rather than bulk or height, should, in this case, be taken into account, a bag of shot, weighing 28 lbs. was extracted from Jowdie's burden, and clandestinely added to his. The little man trudged along merrily without dreaming of the fraud that had been practised on him, till we arrived within a short distance of Leoguadda, when, imagining that one end of the tent felt much heavier than the other, he was induced to take it from his head, and presently discovered the cheat, for the bag having been thrust simply inside the covering, it could be seen without unlacing the package. He was much enraged at being thus deceived, and called his companions around him to witness the fact, and said he was resolved to proceed no farther than Leoguadda. He then succeeded in persuading them to follow his example, and thus a kind of combination was instantly formed against us.

As is usual with us on entering a village, we rested a little while under a shady tree in Leoguadda,

and here we were presently surrounded by the murmuring carriers, with the little man at their head. They were furious at first, and gave us to understand that they would go no farther, and were determined, let the consequence be what it might, to remain in the town all night. Leoguadda contained no accommodations whatever for us ; a storm seemed to be gathering over our heads ; and Atoopa was the town in which the King of Katunga had advised us to spend the night. We resolved, therefore, to go on to that town, and strenuously endeavoured, by gentle means, to bring over the carriers to our views ; but these failing, we resorted to their own mode of argument, namely, fierce looks, violent action, vociferous bawling, and expressive gesture, which intimidated them so much, that they snatched up their burdens without saying a word, and ran away with alacrity and good-humour. These carriers are to accompany us as far as the frontier town of the kingdom.

It is market-day at Atoopa, and at a distance of some miles from the town the hum of human voices could be distinctly heard. Just after our arrival, a man of note, who is a public singer and dancer, stood before the door of our hut to entertain us with a specimen of his abilities ; and he entered with so much warmth and agility into the spirit of his profession, that his whimsical performance really afforded us much diversion. The musician had two assistant drummers in his train, whose instruments were far from being unmusical, and likewise several other men, whose part was to keep time by clapping with their hands. The dancing was excellent of its kind, and resembled more the European style than any we had before seen in the country. The singing was equally good, the voices of the men being clear and agreeable ; they sang the responses, and likewise accompanied the chanting of their master with their voices ; indeed, they performed their part

of the entertainment to admiration. A *fatàkie* (a smaller number than a *gaffley*) of merchants left Atoopa yesterday for Kìama, and it is likely that we shall overtake them at the next town.

We omitted to mention in yesterday's journal, that to our infinite astonishment we saw a middle-aged woman sitting on the road-side, the colour of whose skin was naturally as bright a red as a piece of our own scarlet cloth. We were informed that she was in good health; but we were in too great a hurry to ask her any questions, or take a nearer view of her person; indeed, our guide seemed much disinclined to go within a hundred yards of her. She was a most singular-looking being.

*Sunday, May 23d.*—Though our horses were this morning in a very weak condition, and all looked extremely sorrowful, yet we quitted Atoopa at an early hour and in good spirits; and journeying in a westerly direction, in two hours' time we entered a lively little walled town, called *Bumbum*. Here we dismounted, and took a slight refreshment of parched corn and water, on the trunk of a fallen tree. *Bumbum* is a great thoroughfare for *fatàkies* of merchants, trading from Hausa, Borgoo, and other countries, to Gonja; and consequently a vast quantity of land is cultivated in its vicinity with corn and yams, to supply them with provisions. On quitting this town, our course altered to N. W., and continued so till our arrival at the large and important town of *Keeshee*, which is on the frontiers of the kingdom, and distant from Atoopa only about twelve miles. It is surrounded by a double strong clay wall, and is in an excellent situation, as a place of security from the attacks of an enemy. Before entering this place, and at the distance of a mile from it, we passed through a clean, extensive, and highly flourishing Falàtah village, called *Acba*, which, like most other places in Yarriba inhabited by Falàtahs, is well stocked with sheep and cattle.

A governor of Keeshee died only ten days ago ; and we were well received by his successor, who is an elderly and respectable-looking man. Shortly after our arrival, he sent us a present of a fine young bullock, a quantity of yams, and more than a gallon of excellent strong beer. In the centre of the town there is a high stony hill, almost covered with trees of stunted growth, to which, in case of invasion by an enemy, the inhabitants fly for refuge. As soon as they have reached its summit, it is borne, say they, by a supernatural power beyond the clouds, where it remains till the danger is over. Some years have elapsed since this miracle last took place, yet the story is told with a serious belief of its truth, and with the most amusing gravity. About a quarter of a mile to the north-east of this marvellous hill rises another, which very much resembles it in shape and appearance ; but the latter is rather larger and higher, and overlooks the country for many miles round.

A great number of emigrants from different countries reside here : there are not a few from Borgoo, Nouffie, Haussa, and Bornou, and two or three Tuâricks, from the borders of the Great Desert. To the west of the town is a picturesque hill of a gentle ascent, on which are several small hamlets. These hamlets have a rural and eminently beautiful appearance. In no town through which we have hitherto travelled have we seen so many fine tall men and good-looking women, as at this place ; yet several individuals of both sexes are to be met with who have lost the sight of one eye, and others who have unseemly wens on the throat, as large as cocoanuts. We have likewise seen a cripple, to-day for the first time, and a female dwarf whose height scarcely exceeds thirty inches, and whose appearance bespeaks her to be between thirty and forty years of age. Her head is disproportionably large to the size of her body ; her features, like her voice, are harsh, masculine, and unpleasant in the extreme. It would

be ridiculous to be afraid of such a diminutive thing; yet there was an expression in her countenance so peculiarly repulsive, unwomanly, and hideous, that on her approaching our hut, I felt a very unusual and disagreeable sensation steal over me. Descriptions of an elf or a black dwarf in the "Arabian Nights' Entertainments," or modern European romances, would serve well to portray the form and lineaments of this singular little being.

This is a market-day here, and I took a walk this evening to the place where the market is held; but the crowd that gathered round me was so great, as to compel me to return home much sooner than I had intended. If I happened to stand still even for a moment, the people pressed by thousands to get close to me; and if I attempted to go on, they tumbled one over another to get out of my way, overturned standings and calabashes, threw down their owners, and scattered their property about in all directions. Smiths welcomed me by clashing their iron tools against each other, and drummers by thumping violently upon one end of their instruments. A few women and children ran from me in a fright; but the majority, less timid, approached as near as they could to catch a glimpse of the first white man they had ever seen. My appearance seemed to interest them amazingly, for they tittered and wished me well, and turned about to titter again. On returning, the crowd became more dense than ever, and drove all before them like a torrent. Dogs, goats, sheep, and poultry were borne along against their will, which terrified them so much, that nothing could be heard but noises of the most lamentable description; children screamed, dogs yelled, sheep and goats bleated most piteously, and fowls cackled and fluttered from among the crowd. And happy indeed was I to shelter myself from all this uproar in our own yard, whither the multitude dared not follow.

The widows of the deceased chief of Keeshee daily set apart a portion of the twenty-four hours to cry for their bereavement, and pray to their gods. They began this evening in the same sad, mournful tone which is commonly heard on similar occasions, all over the country. We asked our interpreter why the women grieved so bitterly. He answered quickly, "What matter? they laugh directly;" so I suppose they cry from habit rather than from feeling; and that they can shed tears and be merry in the same breath, whenever they please. About seven o'clock this evening, we heard a public crier proclaiming with a loud voice, that should any one be discovered straggling about the streets after that hour, he would be seized and put to death. Many houses in the town have lately been set on fire by incendiaries, and this most likely has given rise to the above precautionary measure.

*Monday, May 24th.*—We have been compelled to remain here to-day, through the governor's inability to procure us carriers for the luggage. The number of people who have visited us to-day has been so great, and their company so irksome, that we were perplexed for some time how to get rid of them without offence. One party in particular was so unpleasant, and they so seriously incommoded us, that we had recourse to the unusual expedient of smoking them off, by kindling a fire at the door of our hut, before which they were sitting. It succeeded agreeably to our wishes.

A company of women and girls from the Faláta village of *Acba*, impelled by a curiosity so natural to their sex, came likewise to see us in the afternoon; but *their* society, instead of being disagreeable, as the company of all our other visitors proved to be, was hailed by us with pleasure. For these females are so modest and so retiring, and evince so much native delicacy in their whole behaviour, that they excited in us the highest respect. Their personal



attractions are no less winning. They have fine sparkling jetty eyes, with eyelashes dark and glossy as the raven's plume. Their features are agreeable, although their complexions are tawny. Their general form is elegant, their hands small and delicate; and the peculiar cleanliness of their persons, and neatness of dress added to these, rendered their society altogether as desirable as that of their neighbours was disagreeable.

The Falátahs inhabiting Acba were all born and bred in that town. Their ancestors settled in the country at so remote a period, that, although we made inquiries respecting it, our questions were unavailing, and, in fact, not even a tradition has been preserved on the subject. These "children of the soil" lead a harmless, tranquil, and sober life, which they never suffer passing events to disturb. They have no ambition to join their more restless and enterprising countrymen who have made themselves masters of Aldrie and Ràka, nor even to meddle in the private or public concerns of their near neighbours of Keeshee. Indeed they have kept themselves apart and distinct from all; they have retained the language of their fathers and the simplicity of their manners, and their existence glides serenely and happily away, in the enjoyment of the domestic pleasures and social tenderness which are found in civilized society, and which are unknown among their roving countrymen. They are on the best possible terms with their neighbours, like the Falátahs at Bóhoo, and by them they are held in great respect.

The governor of Keeshee is a Borgoo man, and boasts of being the bosom friend of Yarro, chief of Kiáma; but as the old man told us many wonderful stories of the number of towns under his sway, his amazing power, great influence, and the entire subjection in which his own people were kept by his own good government, all of which we listened to with

patience, we are inclined to believe that the governor's pretensions are as hollow as they are improbable. As to his government, he gave us a specimen of it by bawling to a group of children that had followed our steps into the yard to go about their business. But every one in this country displays this ridiculous vanity; and in most of the towns we have visited, it was the first great care of their chiefs to impress on our minds an idea of their vast importance, which in many instances was refuted by their ragged tobes and squalid appearance. Yet, if their own accounts are to be credited, their affluence and power are unbounded. To this vainglorious feeling they sacrifice truth, which in almost all cases they highly reverence, and make themselves truly ridiculous by their absurdities. In our case, however, they had white men and strangers to deal with; and perhaps it is natural, among simple barbarians, to court admiration and applause, even though they employ no other means than exaggeration and falsehood. After a deal of talking, much more indeed than we can now remember, the governor of Keeshee begged the favour of a little rum and medicine to heal his foot, which is inclined to swell and give him pain; and requested that we would repair a *gun* which had been deprived of its stock by fire. He then sang us a ditty in praise of elephants and their teeth, in which he was assisted by his cane-bearer, and afterward took his leave. We have received little presents of goora-nuts, salt, honey, mi-cadania butter, &c., from several of the inhabitants of the town. It was new moon on Saturday, and from the rains which have since fallen, it is likely that henceforth we shall have much wet weather.

*Tuesday, May 25th.*—Some mallams, and others who wish to accompany us to Kiáma, whither they are going for the purposes of trade, persuaded the easy-minded governor last night to defer getting us carriers till to-morrow, because, forsooth, they are

not prepared to travel to-day. We are therefore obliged to await the further pleasure of these influential merchants. Thus balked in our expectations, after our luggage had all been packed up for our starting, I endeavoured to amuse myself early in the morning, by scrambling to the top of the high and steep hill which stands in the middle of the town. In my progress I disturbed a tiger-cat from his retreat among the rocks, but was rewarded for my labour by an extensive and agreeable prospect from the summit of this mountain, which I found to consist of large blocks of white marble. The town, with its double wall, perforated with holes for bowmen, to shoot through, lay at my feet, and several little rural villages studded the country on every side.

The governor of Keeshee is so old and infirm, that it is evident he has not many years to live. I gave him a lotion yesterday for a swollen foot, which greatly elated one or two of his attendants, and their animated looks and gestures bespoke hearts overflowing with grateful feelings, so much so indeed that we remarked the circumstance as being of rare occurrence. This morning, a young man, one of the number, visited us with a countenance so rueful, and spoke in a tone so low and melancholy, that his whole appearance was completely altered, insomuch that we were desirous to learn what evil had befallen him. The cause of it was soon explained by his informing us that he would be doomed to die with two companions, as soon as their governor's dissolution should take place; and as the old man has already one foot in the grave, the poor fellow's sadness was not to be wondered at. When this same individual and his associates observed me giving the lotion to their master yesterday, they imagined it would prolong his existence, and consequently lengthen their own; and hence arose that burst of feeling which had attracted our attention.

The people here imagine we can do any thing, but more especially that we are acquainted with, and can cure, all the complaints and disorders to which man is liable.

The governor solicited a charm of us to-day, to preserve his house from the effects of fire, and cause him to become rich; while one of his elderly wives made a doleful complaint of having been likely to become a mother for the last thirty years, and begged piteously for medicine to promote and assist her *accouchement*. We could satisfy the old man easily enough, but his wife's hypochondriacal complaint we conceived too dangerous to be meddled with by unprofessional hands. Poor woman, she is much to be pitied, for the odd delusion under which she has been labouring so long a time has given her considerable uneasiness, so that life itself has become a burden to her. All that we could do for her, was to sooth her mind, by telling her that her distemper was very common, and not at all dangerous, and promising, that on our return this way, should nothing transpire in her favour in the mean time, we would endeavour to remove the cause of her complaint. This comforted the aged matron exceedingly, and, in the fulness of her heart, she burst into tears of joy, dropped on her knees to express her acknowledgment, and pressed us to accept of a couple of goora-nuts.

Our engaging female friends, the Falátahs, paid us a second visit this morning, with bowls of milk and foorah; and in the evening a few of their male companions also came, and remained with us a considerable time. Both sexes displayed the same timid reserve in our presence, and deported themselves in the same respectful manner that they did yesterday. It appears that the Falátahs inhabiting Achá, though very numerous, are but one family, for we are told that their ancestor separated himself from his friends, relatives, and acquaintances, and

exiling himself for ever from his native country, he travelled hither with his wives and children, his flocks and herds. The sons and daughters of his descendants intermarry only among their own kindred; and they are betrothed to each other in infancy and childhood. The little that I have seen of Falátahs in Yarriba has convinced me that in all things they are much, *very* much superior to the loveless and unsocial proprietors of the soil. Their countenances bespeak more intelligence, and their manners display less roughness and barbarism. The domestic virtues of the Falátahs are also more affectionate and endearing, and their family regulations more chaste and binding.

*Wednesday, May 26th.*—We arose before sunrise this morning, and having little to do in the way of preparation for setting out, we took a hasty breakfast, and afterward went to pay our respects to the governor, and thank him for his hospitality and goodness to us. On returning to our lodgings, we had the pleasure of receiving the morning salutation of our fair friends the Falátahs on bended knee. Resolved to have another and a last chat with the white strangers, these females had come for the purpose of offering us two calabashes of new milk. This, and former little acts of kindness, which we have received from these dark-eyed maidens, have effectually won our regard, because we know they were disinterestedly given; and the few minutes which we have had the happiness of spending in their company, and that of their countrymen, have redeemed many hours of listlessness and melancholy, which absence from our native country, and thoughts of home and friends, but too often excite in our breasts. It was therefore not without a feeling of sorrow that we bade them adieu. For my own part, when they blessed me in the name of Alla and their prophet, and implored blessings on my head, and when I gazed upon the faces of the simple-hearted and innocent females who had so piously and fervently

invoked the benediction, with the consciousness of beholding them no more in this life, my heart was touched with sorrow; for of all reflections, this is certainly the most melancholy and dispiriting!

"Ye, who have known what 'tis to dote upon  
A few dear objects, will in sadness feel  
Such partings break the heart they fondly hoped to heal!"

There was less of feeling and tenderness, certainly, though more words and much greater noise in taking our farewell of the two old messengers that had accompanied us from Badágyry, and who, with the Jenna guides, will return homewards to-morrow. They have behaved themselves throughout to our hearts' desire; and because they had been our companions in a long and painful journey, and because their faces had become familiarized to us, we left them behind with sincere regret.

Although we left Keeshee between six and seven in the morning, we were obliged to seat ourselves on a green turf in the outskirts of the town, and wait there till a quarter after nine before the carriers with the luggage made their appearance. Here we were joined by a Borgoo *fatàkie*, and our ears were saluted with the hoarse, dull sounds of their drum, which was played by a ragged one-eyed Yarribean long after we were on our journey. A company of merchants trading through the country has always a drummer in their pay, who walks at the head of the party, and performs on his instrument continually, be the journey ever so long, for the purpose of animating the slaves to quicken their steps.

Our route lay through a vast and lonely forest, infested by bands of robbers, and in which there is not a single human habitation. My brother went unarmed before the *fatàkie*, and travelled alone, while I remained behind to defend the carriers in case of necessity. He had already rode some dis-

tance in advance of us, when about twenty very suspicious-looking fellows, armed with lances and bows and arrows, suddenly made their appearance from behind the trees where they had concealed themselves, and stood in the middle of the path before the men with the luggage, who were so terrified, that they were preparing to drop their burdens and run away. My gun being loaded, I levelled it at them, and had nearly discharged it at the leader, which intimidated them all so much, that they retreated again into the heart of the forest. When the people of Yarriba observe any one approaching them on the road whose appearance inspires them with apprehension as to the honesty of his intentions, they fling off their loads without waiting the result of the meeting, and take to their heels without venturing to look behind them. The robbers, therefore, when they saw our people, no doubt, expected to obtain an easy booty; not anticipating to find a white man among them, nor thinking that our carriers would have made a stand.

We journeyed fifteen miles through this dreaded forest, which occupied us five hours and three quarters, owing to the weakness of our horses and want of water, but above all to the oppressive heat of the weather, from which we all suffered more or less. We then arrived at the *Moussa*, which is a rivulet separating the kingdom of Yarriba from Borgoo. Having satisfied our thirst and bathed, we crossed the stream, and entered a little village on the northern bank, where we halted for the day.

When travelling in the bush, several men in the train of a *fatàkie* wear a large iron ring on the thumb and middle finger. To the latter a piece of plate iron is attached, with which they make signals to each other and the *fatàkie* when apart by clinking the rings. This method of communication is very significant, and it is understood as well, and is as promptly answered or obeyed, as our boatswain's

whistle. The collision of the rings produces a harsh, grating noise, loud enough to be heard at a considerable distance.

The mere crossing of a little stream, which a person might almost jump over, has introduced us into a country very different from Yarriba, which is inhabited by a different people, who speak a different language, profess a different religion, and whose manners, customs, amusements, and pursuits are altogether different. The village in which we are stopping is called *Moussa*, after the river, and is distant from Keeshee, in a northerly direction, as nearly as we can guess, about sixteen miles. We occupy a large round hut, called by the natives of this country *Câtamba*, in the Hàussa language *Zowley*, and in Bornou *Coozie*. In the centre of it is the trunk of a large tree, which supports the roof; it has two apertures for doors, which are opposite each other; and directly over them, suspended from the wall, are a couple of charms, written in the Arabic character on bits of paper, which are to preserve the premises from being destroyed by fire. It is now eleven P. M.; our attendants, with several of their fellow-travellers, are reposing on mats and skins in various parts of the hut. Bows and arrows, and quivers ornamented with cows' tails, together with muskets, pistols, swords, lances, and other weapons, are either hanging on the wall or resting against it. The scene is wild and singular, and quite romantic. Outside our hut it is yet more striking. There, though it rains and thunders, the remainder of the *fatàkie*, consisting of men, women, and children, are sitting on the ground in groups or sleeping near several large fires, which are burning almost close to the hut, while others are lying under the shelter of large spreading trees in its immediate vicinity. Their only apparel is drawn over their half-naked persons; their weapons are at their sides, and their horses are grazing near them. Most of the people have gone



to rest without food; yet they sleep soundly, and appear quite happy and comfortable after their day's exertion and fatigue. One of our men fainted on the road to-day from exhaustion, and is now feverish and unwell.

*Thursday, May 27th.*—There is a sweetness in the mountain air, and a dewy freshness in the morning, which we experienced to-day with considerable pleasure on ascending the hills which border the northern side of the pretty little *Moussa*. When wild beasts, tired with their nightly prowling, seek retirement and repose in the lonely depths of these primeval forests, and when birds, perched on the branches of trees over our heads, warble forth their morning song, it is the time that makes up for the languid, wearisome hours in the heat of the day, when nothing can amuse and nothing interest us. It is in the earlier part of the morning, too, or in the cool of the evening, that nature can be leisurely contemplated and admired in the simple loveliness of a verdant plain, a sequestered grotto, or a rippling brook; or in the wilder and more mysterious features of her beauty in the height of a craggy precipice, the silence and gloom of vast shady woods, or when those woods are gracefully bending to the passing gale.

An hour's ride brought us near the site of a town which was formerly peopled only by robbers. It was, however, destroyed some years ago, and its inhabitants either slain or dispersed, by order of the present spirited ruler of Kiama, since which time the road has been less dreaded by travellers. Our path lay through a rich country, covered with luxuriant grasses and fine trees, but very little under-wood could be seen. It abounds plentifully with deer and antelopes, and other wild animals of a more ferocious nature, such as the lion, the leopard, the elephant, the wild ass, &c.; but the solitary lowing of a buffalo was the only sound that we dis-

tinguished in the forest, and we had not the pleasure of meeting even with this animal.

At eleven o'clock we entered a very small and cleanly-looking village, where we halted for the day. Unfortunately, its governor, with most of the people, were at work in the fields at some distance; so that we could get nothing to eat till rather late in the evening. It appears that these poor villagers are forced to supply the soldiers of their sovereign with provisions gratis, whenever business leads them so far this way from the capital; and that in order to avoid the rapacity of these men, they have built another hamlet in the woods, far out of the way of the path, whither they carry their goats, &c., and the corn of which they may not be in immediate want.

On arriving, we were introduced into a small grass hut, which smoke has changed into the most glossy black we have ever seen; and the interior of its roof is ingeniously decorated with large festoons of cobweb and dust, which must have been accumulating for a number of years. Its fetish is a dried grasshopper, which is preserved in a little calabash; but as if this were insufficient to protect it from all the damages to which huts in this country are constantly exposed, auxillary charms of blood and feathers are likewise stuck on the inside of the wall. At sunset, not having any thing to eat, I went out into the wood with my gun, and was fortunate enough to shoot a few doves; and Pascoe, who went in a different direction, shot a Guinea hen, which made us an excellent supper. Hunger had driven back our Keeshee carriers, who were to have accompanied us to Kiama, and therefore we have been obliged to send a messenger to Yarro for men to supply their place. Late in the evening, the governor of the village returned from his labour in the fields, and presented us with corn and honey.

*Friday, May 28th.*—In the forenoon, the musical jingling of little bells announced the approach of a body of horsemen, who in less than a minute galloped up to our hut, and saluted us one after another with a martial air, by brandishing their spears, to our great discomfiture, within a few feet of our faces. To display their horsemanship the more effectually, they caused their spirited steeds to prance and rear in our presence; and when they imagined we were convinced of their abilities, they dismounted, to prostrate themselves before us, and acquaint us of the welfare of their prince. The carriers, who had arrived from Kiama, had preceded them on the road, and the whole of the men now sat down to partake of a little refreshment. It was twelve o'clock exactly when we set out on our journey, and the day being so far advanced, we wished to make all the haste possible, but the weather was extremely warm, and our horses were hardly strong enough to carry their riders; so that we were obliged, after all, to travel very slowly. At five P. M. we reached the ruins of a small town. The path was through the same forest as yesterday; but this part of it is less thickly wooded. At one place we remarked two immensely large trees, springing up almost close together; their mighty trunks and branches were twisted and firmly clasped round each other, like giants in the act of embracing, and presented an appearance highly novel and singular. Ant-hills were numerous in the road; and a few paces from it, we observed, as we rode along, little cone-shaped mud-buildings, erected by the natives for the purpose of smelting iron ore, which is found in abundance in different parts of the country. At sunset we arrived at a village called *Benikenny*, which means, in the language of the people, "a cunning man;" and found there three women waiting our arrival with corn and milk from the King of Kiama: this was very acceptable, for we had been

without food thirteen hours. We rested at Benikenny a little, and fully expected to have slept there, for the afternoon had been excessively warm, and we were all much fatigued. But our armed escort were not in the same way of thinking as ourselves, and they encouraged us to proceed to another village, which they said was at no great distance. We therefore quitted Benikenny; yet no village could be seen; and then the escort confessed that they had deceived us, in order that we might arrive at Kiama before night. The sun had gone down on our quitting the halting-place; but the moon and stars supplied us with a cooler and more agreeable light; and we journeyed on through the forest more slowly than before. In spite of our fatigue, we could not help admiring the serenity and beauty of the evening, nor be insensible to the delicious fragrance shed around from trees and shrubs. The appearance of our warlike and romantic escort was also highly amusing. They were clad in the fashion of the East, and sought their way between the trees on our right and left; but sometimes they fell in our rear, and then again dashed suddenly by us with astonishing swiftness, looking as wild as the scenery through which their chargers bounded. The effect was rendered more imposing by the reflection of the moonbeams from their polished spears and the pieces of silver which are affixed to their caps, while the luminous firefly appeared in the air like rising and falling particles of flame.

- My brother's horse was unable, from weakness and exhaustion, to carry him farther than Benikenny, so that he was obliged to walk the remainder of the journey to Kiama, which is full six miles. About eight o'clock Kiama appeared before us, and in a few minutes we entered the city, and rode directly to the king's house. He came out to receive us after we had been waiting outside a very short time, and welcomed us with much satisfaction and good-

will. He is an elderly man, almost toothless, and has a beard as white as wool. We observed nothing remarkable in his dress or appearance. His first question was concerning the health of our sovereign, and his second and last respecting our own welfare. He seemed to be exceedingly well pleased at seeing me again. We then took our leave, and were conducted by one of his slaves to a hut, or rather an assemblage of huts, adjoining his own residence. But they were not entirely to our satisfaction, for many of them had only one aperture in each, which was scarcely three feet square; so that we could not get into them excepting on our hands and knees. They were, besides, so very close and warm, that we found great difficulty in breathing; and we preferred a hut which was cooler and better ventilated, though it had the inconvenience of a thoroughfare. No sooner were we securely housed, than half a dozen of the king's wives introduced themselves with huge calabashes of sour milk, fried pancakes, and beef stewed in rice, the first we have yet seen. Various coloured mats of excellent workmanship were afterward brought for our use; and with thankful hearts and comfortable feelings we lay down to rest.

## CHAPTER VI.

**Kiama—Visit to the King—Wooden Figures—Yarro's Hut—His Objection to the former Route to Wôwow being adopted by the Travelers—Instance of Native Friendship—Mohammedan Priests—Their Character—Tradition of the Falatahs—Ceremonies of the Bebon Salah—Celebration of the Festival—Native Horse-racing—The King's Sons—Poisonous Lizard—Superstition of the Natives—Comparison between the Natives of Borgoo and Yarrjba—Traits of Character—Falatahs—Law relating to them.**

*Saturday, May 29th.*—Tired with yesterday's journey, we lay on our mats rather later than usual, and before we had arisen, the king's messengers and others entered our hut to give us the salutations of the morning. I returned Yarro's compliment by calling to see him at his own house, while my brother remained at home to take care of the goods. The natives of the country having a very indifferent reputation for honesty, compels us to keep a watchful eye over all their actions. A number of malams from Häussa paid us a visit about the middle of the day; but a body of more ignorant Mohammedans, I should suppose, can nowhere be found, for not one of them, even to their chief, who has a youthful appearance, understands a word of Arabic.

Just before sunset, my brother selected a present, consisting of the following articles, for the king, viz. six yards of red cloth, a quantity of printed cottons, a pair of silver bracelets, a looking-glass, two pairs of scissors, a knife, two combs, and a tobacco-pipe. The goods having been properly secured, we repaired with this present to the king, who received it with much apparent satisfaction.

Yarro professes the Mohammedan faith, yet it is easy to perceive the very slender acquaintance he has obtained of the precepts of the Koran, by the

confidence which he still places in the religion of his fathers, in placing fetishes to guard the entrance of his houses, and adorn their half-naked walls. In one of the huts we observed a stool of very curious workmanship. The form of it is nearly square; the two principal sides are each supported by four little wooden figures of men; and another of large dimensions, seated on a clumsy representation of a hippopotamus, is placed between them. These



images were subsequently presented to us by Yarro, and we learned that the natives, before undertaking any water excursion, applied for protection from the hippopotami and other dangers of the river to the principal figure, which is represented as mounted on one of those creatures. This important personage is attended by his musicians, and guarded by sol-



diers, some armed with muskets, and others with bows and arrows, who formed the legs of the stool. In the sketch (p. 205), which is about one-seventh the size of the original, he has been placed on the top of the stool, that the view of him might not be interrupted.

In an inner apartment we discovered Yarro sitting alone on buffalo hides; and we were desired to place ourselves near him. The walls of this apartment were adorned with very good prints of our most gracious sovereign George the Fourth, his late royal brother the Duke of York, Lord Nelson, the Duke of Wellington on horseback, together with an officer in the light dragoons, in company with a





smartly dressed and happy-looking English lady. Opposite to them were hung horse accoutrements; and on each side were dirty scraps of paper containing select sentences from the Koran. On the floor lay muskets, several handsomely ornamented lances, and other weapons, all confusedly heaped together by the side of a large granite stone used for pounding pepper. These were the most striking objects we observed in the king's hut; adjoining which were others, through whose diminutive doors Yarro's wives were straining their eyes to catch a glimpse of our persons.

When we spoke of proceeding to Yàoorie by way of Wowow and Boossà, the king objected to our visiting the former state under any consideration, alleging that three of the slaves who carried the goods for Captain Clapperton had never returned to him again, but, had remained at Wowow, where they were protected by the governor Mohammed; and that if he should send others with us to that place, they might do the same. He therefore promises to send us to Boossà in four days' time by another road. Independently of the above consideration, the king is highly incensed against the ruler of Wowow for harsh treatment of the widow Zuma, who is his friend and relative, and who has lately fled to Boossà for the purpose of claiming the protection of the king of that country.

It is said that Yarro's father, the late king of Kiama, during his lifetime, enjoyed the friendship of an Arab from the desert, which was returned with equal warmth and sincerity. A similarity of dispositions and pursuits produced a mutual interchange of kind actions; their friendship became so great, that the king was never happy except when in the Arab's company; and as a proof of his esteem and confidence, he gave him his favourite daughter in marriage. The fruit of this alliance is the restless widow Zuma, and hence her relationship to the

present monarch of Kiama. To return to his father and the Arab: their friendship lasted until the death of the latter. The king, however, was inconsolable for his loss, and looked around him in vain for some one to supply the place of his friend; but the ardour of his affections was too strong, and led by the hope of following his friend to another world, he committed suicide. This is the most affecting instance of genuine friendship, and indeed the only one, that has come to our hearing since we have been in the country. Yarro is much attached to the widow Zuma; and she would have fled hither, instead of going to Boossà, if her intentions had not been suspected, and her actions narrowly watched by the ruler of Wowow.

*Sunday, May 30th.*—Unwilling as we always are to break the proper observance of the Sabbath, we were nevertheless compelled this forenoon to submit to the mortification of cleaning and polishing a sword and pistol, which were sent us for that purpose by the king, against the approaching Mohammedan festival. Yarro shortly afterward sent us a turkey, and one of his women presented us with a roasted badger, a quantity of yams, &c., for the use of one of our people. This evening the king's wives unanimously bestowed a severe reprimand on their husband for neglecting to offer them a portion of a bottle of rum which we gave him yesterday; and they scolded so lustily, that the noise was heard outside the wall surrounding their huts, which led us to make the discovery. To appease the indignation of these ladies, and to reconcile them to their loss, I presented them with a few beads and some other trifles; but we much doubt their efficacy.

*Monday, May 31st.*—It is supposed that the ruler of Wowow will make war on this state as soon as he shall be made acquainted with the fact of our being in Borgoo without having visited him. Although it is within the dominions of the King of

Boossa, who is acknowledged to be the greatest of the sovereigns of Borgoo, Wowow is reported to have lately received a body of Nouffie horse soldiers, consisting of eight hundred men, which has rendered its chief more powerful than either of his neighbours. These soldiers are the remnant of the army of *Ederesa* (the *Edrisi* of Captain Clapperton), who is the rightful heir to the throne of Nouffie: they deserted him in his misfortunes, and sought a refuge in Wowow from the fury of their successful countrymen, leaving their leader to his fate. Shortly after my return to England, it is reported that *Magia*, who is a younger son of the late King of Nouffie, was reinforced by soldiers from Soccato; that he took immediate advantage of the panic into which this intelligence had thrown his brother, by attacking and routing his army, and expelling both him and them from their native country. *Ederesa* was for some time after a wanderer; but at length he is said to have found an asylum with one of the chiefs of a state near the kingdom of Benin, where he now resides in tranquillity and retirement.

We receive visits almost every hour of the day from a number of Mohammedan mallams residing at Kiama, as well as from those merchants who formed part of the *fatukie* that accompanied us through the forest from Keeshee. The former sent two young boys this afternoon to pray for us, in the expectation we believe of obtaining something more substantial than thanks for the good that might result to us from their charitable remembrance of the frailty of our nature. The boys dropped on their knees, and recited the lesson that they had been taught without committing a blunder; but a few needles was the only recompense we thought proper to make them, so that it is not likely their masters will desire any more prayers to be offered at the shrine of their prophet for Christians so illiberal and irreligious. Of all the vices of which these Moham-

medan priests are guilty (and by all accounts they are not a few), slander and defamation of character appear to be by far the most general. Never do we hear a mallam speak of his neighbours in terms of common respect. By his account they are all the vilest creatures under the sun, not one escaping the lash of his censure. "Avoid that man," said a complacent and comfortable-looking old Moham-medan last night, pointing to one of his companions as he quitted the hut (he had just blessed him in the name of Alla), "for, believe me, he will take every opportunity of deceiving you; and if you go so far as to trust him with any of your property, he will cheat you of every cowrie." The venerable speaker had a quantity of gilt buttons, nearly new, in his possession, which we had given him to sell, for we are frequently obliged to make such shifts for a meal, and when his invective was finished, he arose to take his leave: but the self-righteous priest had neglected, in the hurry of discourse, to secure a few buttons which he had purloined, for as he stood up they dropped from the folds of his garment on the floor. The man's confusion was immediately apparent, but we did not wish to push him further by increasing his shame, and we suffered him to go about his business, in the belief that the circumstance had wholly escaped our observation. Gilt buttons fetch a high price here (from two to three hundred cowries each); and as we have a great quantity of them, it is likely that from henceforth they will be of infinite service to us. Women use buttons to ornament their necks, fingers, and wrists; and they imagine that the brightest of them are made of gold.

A man arrived at the king's house this evening, with the information that *Doncasson*, the ex-king of Haussa, has recently retaken no less than twelve towns in that empire from the *Palátahs*, in which he was greatly assisted by the sheik of *Barnou*.

The Falátahs have a tradition that when Danfodio (Bello's father, and the first King of Soccato) was a simple shepherd, he made a vow to the great author of evil, that if he would assist him in subjugating the kingdom of Hàussa, he would be his slave for ever after. Danfodio's request, they say, was complied with on his own conditions, but for no longer than thirty years, after which the aborigines of the country were to regain their liberty, and re-establish their ancient laws and institutions. The term is now nearly expired, and the Falátahs begin already, say the Hàussa men, to tremble with apprehensions at the prospect of this tradition being realized.

*Tuesday, June 1st.*—This is the eve of the "Bebun Sàlah," or "Great Prayer Day," and is generally employed by the Mussulmans in Kiáma in making preparations for a festival which will commence to-morrow, and be continued till the evening of the next day. Every one here who possesses the means is obliged to slaughter either a bullock or sheep on the anniversary of this day; and those who may not have money sufficient to procure a whole bullock or sheep are compelled to purchase a portion of the latter, at least, for the purpose of showing proper respect and reverence for the "Bebun Sàlah." The Mohammedan mallams, on this occasion, make a practice of slaughtering the sheep which may have been their companion in their peregrinations during the past year, and as soon as the holydays are over, they procure another to supply its place, and at the return of the festival, to undergo a similar fate. The company of one of these animals is preferred by the natives to that of a dog.

At sunrise to-morrow, all the Mussulmans in Kiáma, with the king at their head, will repair to a convenient spot, about a mile on the road to Wowow, for the purpose of publicly performing their devo-

tions. Presently after returning from thence, horse-racing and other sports will be indulged in by all classes of the inhabitants, who are already filled with joy at the bare anticipation of the diversions.

A company of eight or ten drummers awoke us this morning by the dismal noise of their drums, and by the exclamation of—" *Turawa awazhie* !" signifying, "White men! we wish you fortune;" which was repeated in a high, shrill tone, every minute.

Last night Kiama was visited by a thunder-storm, which continued with dreadful violence for many hours; and the torrents of rain which fell threatened to overwhelm us in our hut. Before we were aware of it, the water had rushed in at the door, and had completely soaked our mats and bed-clothes, setting every light article in the room afloat. After much trouble we succeeded in draining it off, and preventing its farther ingress, when we lighted a large fire in the centre of the hut, and laid ourselves down by the side of it to sleep. It also rained heavily again this morning; and to all appearances the wet season has at length fairly set in. If this be the case, it will be next to impossible to travel much farther; and if we be fortunate enough to reach Yäoorie, we shall be obliged to remain there some time, till the roads shall have become sufficiently hard and dry for our future progress. We have only to hope that the rains may not be so incessant at their commencement as to render the path to Yäoorie impassable.

*Wednesday, June 2d.*—The threatening appearance of the weather prevented the Mohammedans from repairing to the spot which they had selected for the purposes of devotion so early in the morning as they could have wished; but the clouds having dispersed, they had all assembled there between the hours of nine and ten. The worshippers arranged themselves in six lines or rows, the women forming the last, and sat down on as many ridges of earth, which had apparently been thrown up for the pur-

pose. The chief mallam no sooner began a prayer, than the talking and noise of the multitude immediately ceased, and the deepest attention seemed to be paid by every one, though the substance of what he said could only be guessed at, because it was in Arabic, which none of them understand. The ceremony much resembled that which was performed at Badagry; and the forms which are generally practised, I believe, on all public religious meetings in Mohammedan countries, such as ablution, prostration, &c., were observed on this occasion. The king, however, did not rise; as he should have done, when the worshippers stood up, but satisfied himself by uttering the name of Alla, and by simple prostration only. When the usual form of prayer had been gone through, the head mallam placed himself on a hillock, and for about five minutes read to the people a few loose pages of the Koran, which he held in his hand. While thus engaged, two priests of inferior order knelt beside him to hold the hem of his robe, and a third, in the same position, held the skirts from behind. After he had finished reading, the priest descended from the hillock, and with the help of his assistants, slaughtered a sheep which had been bound and brought to him for sacrifice. The blood of the animal was caught in a calabash; and the king, and the more devoted of his subjects washed their hands in it, and sprinkled some of it on the ground. This conclusion of the ceremony was announced by the discharge of a few old muskets; and with drums beating and fifes playing, the people returned to their respective homes. Most of them were smartly dressed in all the finery they could procure. About a hundred of the men rode on horseback, with lances and other weapons in their hands, which, with the gay trappings of their horses, gave them a respectable appearance.

In the afternoon, all the inhabitants of the town, and many from the little villages in its neighbour-



hood, assembled to witness the horse-racing, which takes place always on the anniversary of the "Bebun Sàlah," and to which every one had been looking forward with impatience. Previous to its commencement, the king, with his principal attendants, rode slowly round the town, more for the purpose of receiving the admiration and plaudits of his people than to observe where distress more particularly prevailed, which was his avowed intention. A hint from the chief induced us to attend the course with our pistols, to salute him as he rode by; and as we felt a strong inclination to witness the amusements of the day, we were there rather sooner than was necessary, which afforded us, however, a fairer opportunity of observing the various groups of people which were flocking to the scene of amusement.

The race-course was bounded on the north by low granite hills; on the south by a forest; and on the east and west by tall shady trees, among which were habitations of the people. Under the shadow of these magnificent trees the spectators were assembled, and testified their happiness by their noisy mirth and animated gestures. When we arrived the king had not made his appearance on the course; but his absence was fully compensated by the pleasure we derived from watching the anxious and animated countenances of the multitude, and in passing our opinions on the taste of the women in the choice and adjustment of their fanciful and many-coloured dresses. The chief's wives and younger children sat near us in a group by themselves; and were distinguished from their companions by their superior dress. Manchester cloths of inferior quality, but of the most showy patterns, and dresses made of common English bed-furniture, were fastened round the waist of several sooty maidens, who, for the sake of fluttering a short hour in the gaze of their countrymen, had sacrificed in clothes the earnings of a twelvemonth's labour. All the women had

ornamented their necks with strings of beads, and their wrists with bracelets of various patterns, some made of glass beads, some of brass, others of copper, and some again of a mixture of both metals : their ankles also were adorned with different sorts of rings, of neat workmanship.

The distant sound of drums gave notice of the king's approach, and every eye was immediately directed to the quarter from whence he was expected. The cavalcade shortly appeared, and four horsemen first drew up in front of the chief's house, which was near the centre of the course, and close to the spot where his wives and children and ourselves were sitting. Several men, bearing on their heads an immense quantity of arrows in huge quivers of leopard's skin, came next, followed by two persons, who, by their extraordinary antics and gestures, we concluded to be buffoons. These last two were employed in throwing sticks into the air as they went on, and adroitly catching them in falling, besides performing many whimsical and ridiculous feats. Behind these, and immediately preceding the king, a group of little boys, nearly naked, came dancing merrily along, flourishing cows' tails over their heads in all directions. The king rode onwards, followed by a number of fine-looking men on handsome steeds ; and the motley cavalcade all drew up in front of his house, where they awaited his further orders without dismounting. This we thought was the proper time to give the first salute, so we accordingly fired three rounds ; and our example was immediately followed by two soldiers, with muskets which were made at least a century and a-half ago.

Preparations in the mean time had been going on for the race, and the horses with their riders made their appearance. The men were dressed in caps and loose tobes and trousers of every colour ; boots of red morocco leather, and turbans of white and blue cotton. The horses were gayly caparisoned :

strings of little brass bells covered their heads ; their breasts were ornamented with bright red cloth and tassels of silk and cotton ; a large quilted pad of neat embroidered patchwork was placed under the saddle of each ; and little charms, enclosed in red and yellow cloth, were attached to the bridle with bits of tinsel. The Arab saddle and stirrup were in common use ; and the whole group presented an imposing appearance.

The signal for starting was made, and the impatient animals sprang forward and set off at a full gallop. The riders brandished their spears, the little boys flourished their cows' tails, the buffoons performed their antics, muskets were discharged, and the chief himself, mounted on the finest horse on the ground, watched the progress of the race, while tears of delight were starting from his eyes. The sun shone gloriously on the tobes of green, white, yellow, blue, and crimson, as they fluttered in the breeze ; and with the fanciful caps, the glittering spears, the jingling of the horses' bells, the animated looks and warlike bearing of their riders, presented one of the most extraordinary and pleasing sights that we have ever witnessed. The race was well contested, and terminated only by the horses being fatigued and out of breath ; but though every one was emulous to outstrip his companion, honour and fame were the only reward of the competitors.

A few naked boys, on ponies without saddles, then rode over the course, after which the second and last heat commenced. This was not by any means so good as the first, owing to the greater anxiety which the horsemen evinced to display their skill in the use of the spear and the management of their animals. The king maintained his seat on horseback during these amusements, without even once dismounting to converse with his wives and children, who were sitting on the ground on each side of him. His dress was showy rather than rich, con-

sisting of a red cap, enveloped in the large folds of a white muslin turban; two under tobes of blue and scarlet cloth, and an outer one of white muslin; red trousers, and boots of scarlet and yellow leather. His horse seemed distressed by the weight of his rider, and the various ornaments and trappings with which his head, breast, and body were bedecked. The chief's eldest and youngest sons were near his women and other children, mounted on two noble-looking horses. The eldest of these youths was about eleven years of age. The youngest, being not more than three, was held on the back of his animal by a male attendant, as he was unable to sit upright in the saddle without this assistance. The child's dress was ill suited to his age. He wore on his head a tight cap of Manchester cotton, but it overhung the upper part of his face, and together with its ends, which flapped over each cheek, hid nearly the whole of his countenance from view; his robe and trousers were made exactly in the same fashion as those of a man, and two large belts of blue cotton, which crossed each other, confined the robe to his body. The little legs of the child were swallowed up in clumsy yellow boots, big enough for his father; and though he was rather pretty, his whimsical dress gave him altogether so odd an appearance, that he might have been taken for any thing but what he really was. A few of the women on the ground by the side of the king wore large white dresses, which covered their persons like a winding-sheet. Young virgins, according to custom, appeared in a state of nudity; many of them had wild flowers stuck behind their ears, and strings of beads, &c. round their loins; but want of clothing did not seem to damp their pleasure in the entertainment, for they appeared to enter into it with as much zest as any of their companions. Of the different coloured robes worn by the men, none looked so well as those of a deep crimson colour on some of the

horsemen; but the clean white tobes of the Moham-medan priests, of whom not less than a hundred were present on the occasion, were extremely neat and becoming. The sport terminated without the slightest accident, and the king's dismounting was a signal for the people to disperse.

We then paid our respects to the chief as usual, but our reception was formal and chilling, though nothing could have been more gratifying to him than our attendance on the present occasion. We had half a mind to be vexed at this mortifying repulse, but consoled ourselves with the reflection that we had no right to expect any thing more than common courtesy and politeness. Besides this, he was surrounded by the loveliest of his women and the most warlike of his subjects, and being a rigid Moham-medan when it suits his convenience, he might have considered us as the enemies of his religion. To have shown, therefore, too great familiarity with us in the sight of his people would perhaps have been unbecoming the dignity of the Chief of Kiama.

We have here endeavoured, to the best of our ability, to describe an African horse-race; but it is impossible to convey a correct idea of the singular and fantastic appearance of the numerous groups of people that met our view on all sides, or to describe their animation and delight; the martial equipment of the soldiers and their noble steeds, and the wild, romantic, and overpowering interest of the whole mass. Singing and dancing have been kept up all night, and the revellers will not think of retiring to rest till morning.

*Thursday, June 3d.*—Our hostess is a poor, but kind, pleasant, and comfortable-looking widow, rather stricken in years. To be sincerely grateful for favours received is not in the disposition of her country-people generally; yet this poor woman has given us an affecting instance of this virtue, although our presents to her were so poor and trifling, that we

were almost ashamed to offer them. This little specimen of genuine gratitude repays us for hundreds of sour looks and discontented countenances which of late we have been compelled to witness.

Behind our hut grows a tall and beautiful tree; on the branches and shoots of which reside a whole commonwealth of sparrows, in their ingenious pendant nests. The constant noise of these little creatures, and the twittering of swallows, which remain here all the year round, form our usual morning's entertainment. This sparrow is a very handsome bird, and belongs to a species which at Sierra Leone and other places is called the "rice-bird." We are also favoured by the visits of turtle-doves and wood-pigeons. A few days ago, one of the latter, trusting too much to the forbearance of our people, ventured into one of their huts, and was there taken and destroyed. The disconsolate mate witnessed the act; he has been lingering about our habitations ever since, and is wasting himself away in mourning the loss of his companion. His fidelity has called forth our sympathy, and we do not suffer him to be molested.

Lizards, in great number and variety, infest the walls and roofs of our huts, among which is one of a black species, whose bite is considered fatal.\* This reptile is very rare, and is dreaded by every one, not on account of the venomous properties which are ascribed to it, so much as from the belief that the person who sees one and suffers it to escape him will soon after experience some heavy calamity. The natives also believe that if a black lizard be destroyed as soon as it is found, fifes are played and drums beat in the celestial regions, where there is great rejoicing at the circumstance; and that good fortune is sure to be the reward of the person who

\* It is deemed as odious by the natives as the toad in England, or the *tarentula* in Italy, which is also a kind of lizard.

may rid the world of such a nuisance. We observed a lizard yesterday with two tails, which phenomenon, we are told, is not uncommon here. Other lizards, of every species and colour, are numerous.

As this is a holyday at Kiama, it has been spent by its inhabitants in visiting each other, in walking up and down the public places to display their finery, or in singing, dancing, and musical parties. Little boys and young men have been on their knees praying for us to-day; and as they were not impertinent, but, on the contrary, evinced gentleness and modesty in their demeanour, we would not suffer them to leave us without rewarding each with a darning-needle.

We have been detained in Kiama thus long by reason, it is alleged, of the holydays; and as to-morrow will be the Mohammedan Sabbath, we shall not be able to procure carriers till the following morning: We expected, naturally enough, that plenty of good provender and a few days' rest would recruit the strength of our horses; but, unfortunately, a contrary effect has been produced. My brother's, more especially, has fallen away to a perfect skeleton; certainly, with the exception of *Rosinante*, no horse, either in ancient or modern times, ever presented a spectacle more piteous and wo-begone; it is quite painful even to look at his fleshless carcass.

*Friday, June 4th.*—Perhaps no two people in the universe, residing so near each other, differ more widely in their habits and customs, and even in their natures, than the natives of Yarriba and Borgoo. The former are perpetually engaged in trading with each other from town to town; the latter never quit their towns except in case of war, or when engaged in predatory excursions: the former are pusillanimous and cowardly; the latter are bold and courageous, full of spirit and energy, and never seem happier than when engaged in martial exercises: the former are generally mild, unassuming, humble, and

honest, but cold and passionless; the latter are proud and haughty; too vain to be civil, and too shrewd to be honest; yet they appear to understand somewhat of the nature of love and the social affections; are warm in their attachments, and keen in their resentments.

The king visited us at our hut this morning, attended by three or four of his younger wives. The object of his coming was to get something from us; therefore we considered it no compliment.

Yarro has seen all the articles which we have given to his people,—a custom which prevails here as well as in Yarriba; but, unlike the monarch of that country, he has converted to his own use those among them with which he was best pleased. Even his brother, who is a very good young man, and who accompanied us from Keeshee as messenger, has suffered from his selfishness, having been deprived of half the few things we had given him for his services.

The king's eldest son is governor of a town through which we shall have to pass on our way to Boëssa, and it is agreed that he shall accompany us to that city. It is customary to give the messengers a present proportionate to the services they may have rendered us; and in the course of conversation this morning with the king, he wished to see the present it was our intention to offer his son. This was presently shown him, and he took from it the only piece of cloth which it contained, and which we are unable to replace. He then begged a little medicine for weak eyes; and my brother presented him with a quantity of Epson salts and a small syringe. The king immediately began trying experiments on the instrument by spiriting water into the faces of his wives, who did not appear to enjoy the diversion so well as himself. After a long but uninteresting conversation, Yarro took his leave, followed by his women, and it is not likely that we



shall see him again till the time of our departure to-morrow morning.

I have given him my fowling-piece and a pistol, having promised him this present when I left, if I should live to return to Kiama; the king has also had some of our best new gilt buttons.

In the evening, a very old and respectable Falátah, the chief of a village at a short distance from Kiama, came to see us with several of his people. This singular race are dispersed all over the Borgoo territories, where they have resided from time immemorial. They are generally styled *Foulanie*; but although this word is evidently derived from *Foulah*, and although they speak the same language and follow the same pursuits as the Foulahs near Sierra Leone, who are supposed to be the white Ethiopians of Ptolemy and Pliny, yet they have not the slightest idea of their origin, nor of the period when their ancestors first emigrated from their native land. The Falátahs in Borgoo maintain no intercourse whatever with their countrymen in Hàussa; and in order to prevent mischief and disturbances from taking place, none of them are permitted, on any consideration, to wear a sword, or carry about his person any offensive weapon.

A few years ago there stood a village not many miles from Kiama, which was inhabited solely by emigrants from Nouffie; but it is said to have been lately plundered and destroyed by Yarro's subjects, who first broke faith with the unfortunate people, and afterward made them slaves.

The mean state of the thermometer of Fahrenheit has been 84; the extremes 75 and 94 in our hut.

## CHAPTER VII.

Departure from Kiama—Native Gratitude—Village of Kakafungi—Native Dance—John Lander taken ill—Deserted Route—Cross the River Oly—Story of the Falatahs—Encampment—Tornado—Illness of John Lander—Messengers from Coobly with Assistance—Arrival in that Town—Reception—Presents from Boossa—Mount Cornwall—Recovery of John Lander—Leave Coobly—Ruins—Town of Zales—Arrival at Boossa—Reception.

*Saturday, June 5th.*—THE *adieu* of an African prince is the most unceremonious piece of business in the world; whatever expressions may be used, little regret is felt. Such at least is our opinion, from the coolness we have almost invariably experienced in parting from the principal people of the towns and villages through which we have passed. We were on horseback between seven and eight o'clock this morning, having previously paid our last visit to the king, and taken our farewell of him; and proceeded in good health and spirits through the northern gateway of the city, towards a town called *Kakafungi*, followed by a number of the lower class of people, who sneered at my brother's horsemanship as he rode by, and diverted themselves by laughing heartily at the sorry appearance of his poor beast.

We had travelled about half a mile from the wall of Kiama, when looking behind us, we observed a great fat woman running after us at her full speed. She soon overtook us, almost breathless with the exertion. We then found that the object of her care was to present us with a bowl of new milk, which she had neglected to bring in time for us to drink before we set out. From the violence of her exertions, her whole person was thrown into the utmost disorder imaginable. This woman is a favourite

singer to the king, and had supplied us with milk and provisions two or three days before our departure, for which we gave her a few trifling articles in payment; these, it appears, had produced so sensible an effect on her, that, when taking leave of us last evening, she began to shed tears, and sobbed aloud. This was now renewed, and we were obliged to spur on our horses to spare our feelings. We were afterward told that the woman's sorrow was only feigned in our presence for the purpose of obtaining a reward, and that she has always an abundance of tears at command.

Three or four Falátah villages lay to the right and left of our path, one of which is of some extent; but we did not see a single inhabitant belonging to either of them. The greater part of the road lay through a thickly wooded forest, by the side of a very gentle range of hills; and excepting a fine plantation of yams, which we passed outside the walls of Kiáma, and which belongs to Yarro, we did not see a foot of cultivated ground during the whole journey. We arrived at *Kakafungi*, the halting-place, shortly after ten o'clock in the morning. This town is distant from Kiáma about nine or ten miles; yet if an opinion may be formed from the nature of the path, which is uncommonly narrow, and almost hidden with rank grass, the intercourse between the two places is very little. *Kakafungi* is a straggling, but extensive and populous town, and is delightfully situated on an even piece of ground. The inhabitants are so clean and well-behaved, and their dwellings so neat and comfortable, that before we had spoken many words to one of them, we were prepossessed in favour of all. Nor was this opinion in any degree lessened when, after we had been introduced into a commodious and excellent hut, we received the congratulations of the principal people. They came to us in a body, followed by boys and girls, carrying a present of two kids, with milk, and

an abundance of pounded corn, and have remained with us the greater part of the day.

Late in the evening, when our people were asleep, the sound of singing tempted my brother to go out alone, and he soon discovered a little group of thoughtless, happy creatures, amusing themselves by dancing in the moonlight to the sound of a large drum. He described their dance as being very different from that practised in Yarriba; their motions being sometimes swift and violent, and sometimes slow and graceful; their gestures expressive of mild delight rather than vehement passion, and remarkable for propriety. They appeared to be singing something very comic in recitative, and kept time by clapping their hands. My brother's intrusion was of no importance to them, for the party still kept up their dance with as much spirit and good-humour as before. In returning homeward he missed his way, and wandered among several deserted, empty huts and yards, and others guarded by dogs, before he discovered the right, his total ignorance of the Borgoo language disqualifying him from asking questions of the inhabitants.

*Sunday, June 6th.*—I found my brother in a high fever this morning, and so ill that he was obliged to lie on his mat till the carriers were ready to depart. In consequence of the length of the journey from Kakafungi to Boossà, and there being no town or village on the road beyond a few miles' ride from hence, the carriers were employed till the afternoon in obtaining provisions sufficient for three or four days' consumption. A crowd of people assembled round our hut to take leave of us, by whom we were loudly cheered. My brother was so ill that he could not mount his horse without assistance.

We quitted Kakafungi about two P. M., by a path which lay in a northerly direction, through a perfect wilderness, some part of which was more stony and barren than any thing we remember to have seen

The footmarks of various wild animals appeared to be freshly imprinted in the path; but we observed only a very few antelopes, which would not suffer us to come near them, but scampered away the moment they saw us. The few stunted trees that we found afforded us a very indifferent shelter from the heat of the sun, which was almost insufferable; and this, with the length of the journey, and the speed with which we were obliged to travel, greatly increased my brother's fever. He was occasionally obliged to dismount, and lie down on the ground for relief, being lifted off and replaced on his horse by our attendants. We saw the sun set behind some magnificent clouds, while we had yet a great way to go; and the narrow footpath, which was here overgrown with bushes and rank grass, was hardly discernible by the light of the moon. In the afternoon all had been silent in the forest; but in the evening the jackal, the hyena, and the baboon had forsaken their retreats, and mingled their dismal howl with the sprightly chirping of innumerable insects.

My brother and I were far behind the rest of the party, because he had been unable to keep pace with them; and we discharged a pistol every now and then as a signal to the carriers of our approach. As each report echoed through the forest, it was answered by the increased howling of wild animals, till at length we gladly saw the gleam of a large fire, and arrived at the encampment which had been prepared for us. Here we took possession for the night of a few deserted huts, which were falling to decay. A quantity of broken earthenware pots, calabashes, &c. were lying about, indicating that these abodes had been occupied at no very distant period; and on the trees which grew near them we discovered several immense buffalo horns, and those of a very large kind of antelope.

The river *Oly*, which is said to take its rise in Ashantee is at a short distance to the northward of

our encampment. It appears that not long ago this path was much frequented by merchants from the interior, trading to the westward, in order to avoid paying the accustomed duty on the Wowow road. But the chief of that state threatening to punish them if they did not pass through his city, their own interest induced them to conform to his wishes, and from that time the route through this forest has been entirely deserted, and the poor ferrymen who formerly inhabited these huts were thus compelled to seek a livelihood elsewhere.

*Monday, June 7th.*—The rest which my brother had obtained during the night seemed to have revived him, and he appeared in better spirits, with an abatement of fever this morning. At eight A. M., after bathing, we crossed the *Oly* in a canoe which we found tied to a tree. This pretty little river was here about forty paces in breadth, and about seven or eight feet deep in the middle, but gradually shallowing to each bank. It wound very romantically through the overhanging woods; and its current was so sluggish, and its surface so smooth, that it was for some time doubtful which way it ran. In the forenoon we passed near a spot where our guides informed us a party of Falátahs a short time ago had murdered twenty of their slaves, because they had not food sufficient for their support. These same Falátahs are already spoken of as having taken possession of a Yarriba town on the borders of the river Moussa. They had been despatched by Bello from Soccatoo to collect the accustomed tribute from the towns of Ràkah and Alòrie (in Yarriba); but it is said that the inhabitants of the latter town shut their gates against them, and declared themselves independent of the Falátahs. On the return of the disappointed party through Borgoo, the King of Kiàma forbade any of his people from selling them provisions, and they were consequently obliged to find their way through this long and dreary wil-

derness without food. We remarked a great many holes which had been dug by these unfortunate men in the hope of finding a kind of wild yam that abounds in the forest, besides the remains of fires which they had kindled to dress this scanty fare. No doubt they had been reduced to a dreadful extremity before they would kill their slaves; and perhaps the number of victims has been greatly exaggerated; for the natives, their enemies, are fond of impressing strangers with the most unfavourable idea of their characters and dispositions, so that their stories ought to be received with caution. We observed the skeleton of one of the slaves by the wayside.

After a long and tiresome journey under a burning sun, we pitched our tent in the evening near a small stream. My brother was very ill, his fever having returned with increased violence; but he took no other medicine than a common soda powder, as I was fearful of our progress being retarded. A storm gathered over our heads a few minutes after the tent had been fixed, and presently burst with terrific violence. While it lasted we were occupied with the thoughts of our forlorn condition. The deafening noise of the thunder as it echoed among the hills, the overpowering glare of the lightning, the torrents of rain, and the violence of the wind were truly awful. The whole of our party, amounting to twenty, were collected in the tent for shelter from the storm, and in spite of the water which ran through it, contrived to sleep till morning.

*Tuesday, June 8th.*—We were obliged to lie in our wet clothes all night, and the effects of this were visible on my brother this morning. I endeavoured, in vain, to rally him, but he was scarcely able to stand. The tent was packed up in its wet state, and the carriers hastened onwards as fast as they could, for the provisions were consumed, and we were anxious to get to our journey's end without delay.

This proceeds from Pascoe's negligence in having obtained only provisions enough for one day instead of three. My brother and I lingered behind with old Pascoe and another of our men, and proceeded on at a very slow pace, for our horses were worn out with fatigue, and my brother's was quite lame. As we advanced he became worse, till at length he was completely overcome, and, to prevent falling off his horse, dismounted, and lay down. There was no tree near us that would afford shelter from the sun; so with the assistance of our people I obtained some few branches, and formed a sort of bower, our horses' pads answering the purpose of a bed. The croaking of frogs indicated that water was not far distant; and we soon procured some. During the rest of the day my brother became worse, but the coolness of the evening appeared to revive him a little. Our medicine-chest had been sent with the other things; I despatched Pascoe for it, but do not expect his return till to-morrow. In the mean time I went into the wood, and shot the only bird I saw, which was about the size of a sparrow. With this I returned, made a fire, and prepared a little soup in a half-pint cup, which we had reserved for the purpose of getting water from the streams, instead of a calabash. The soup was rather unsavoury, from want of salt, nevertheless it was of service to my brother; the flesh of the bird I divided between myself and my man, as we were both weak from want of food. We contrived to make a more substantial habitation for my brother in the evening, of some stout branches of trees, and thatched it with long grass; and lighted large fires round it to keep away the wild beasts. But neither of us could sleep, for, independent of his illness, we were attacked by myriads of mosquitoes and buzzing flies. A prowling tiger was the only savage animal that approached near enough to be seen during the night.

*Wednesday, June 9th.*—Notwithstanding his bad  
VOL. I.—U



night's rest, my brother had little fever on him this morning; in fact, he found himself so much refreshed and strengthened as to be able to go in search of our horses, which had strayed from us in the night. Having found them, we immediately made the necessary preparations, and proceeded on our journey; and in an hour's time we descried Pascoe approaching us with five men, who brought us corn and milk, and little cakes made of pounded corn and honey. The Governor of *Coobly*, the town to which we were going, had also kindly sent us a horse and a hammock for my brother. The animal was to carry my brother over some rivulets which we should have to cross, whose banks were too steep and rugged for the hammock-men to perform that service. He thought himself strong enough to dispense with their assistance altogether, but accepted the horse with thankfulness. We all set forward together in good spirits about half-past ten in the morning; and with occasional halting for my brother to rest himself, we arrived near Coobly shortly after sunset, without experiencing the extraordinary fatigue we had anticipated.

Outside the town is a vast number of straggling Falátah hamlets, which are built on marshy ground. Our attention was attracted by a vast number of fire-flies, which were sporting over a swamp, and, together with numerous little lights from the huts of the Falátahs, had a very pleasing appearance. During the journey we crossed several rivulets, and travelled over three or four hills. The soil on the latter is scanty and steril, but the valleys appeared fertile. The exhalations from decaying vegetable substances near Coobly were highly offensive; and the air, being likewise impregnated in many places with a strong odour similar to that of musk, rendered it very disagreeable.

Having waited on the governor to thank him for his attention, we were detained but a few moments, and without having seen him we repaired to a hut

that was assigned to us, where soon after my brother was seized with a return of the fever, more severe than the former.

*Thursday, June 10th.*—The governor sent us a bowl of rice, one of milk, two calabashes of butter, and a fine fat bullock. I was too anxiously and intently employed about my brother to make a return for his present, or to bestow my attention on any other matter, and therefore promised to visit him to-morrow. I administered ten grains of calomel to my brother, after which he fell into a kind of stupor and an insensibility to surrounding objects, which did not leave him till this afternoon, when his reason returned. Towards the evening he became worse, and I expected every moment was his last. During the few intervals he had from delirium he seemed to be aware of his danger, and entered into arrangements respecting his family concerns. At this moment my feelings were of too painful a nature to be described. The unhappy fate of my late master Captain Clapperton came forcibly to my mind. I had followed him into this country, where he perished; I had attended him in his parting moments; I had performed the last mournful office for him which our nature requires, and the thought that I should have to go through the same sad ceremonies for my brother overwhelmed me with grief.

*Friday, June 11th.*—Between eleven and twelve last night I rejoiced to find that my brother's illness seemed to take a favourable turn, and towards the morning he became tranquil and free from pain.

Two messengers arrived from Boossà last night, and another on horseback this morning, with a quantity of onions as a present from the queen. They were commanded by the king to await our departure from this town, and escort us to the city of Boossà, which is said to be two days' journey from Coobly, though we had been given to understand it was no more than a few hundred yards.

The governor has been very importunate in his desire for my brother to sell him one of his pistols; and as we are in want of nothing so much as a horse, he offered it in exchange for the one my brother rode on Wednesday. He would rather have given us a boy instead of the horse, but this did not satisfy us; and at last he consented to part with the animal, on condition that some trifling articles should be given with the pistol, which was agreed to, and the bargain concluded.

*Saturday, June 12th.*—My brother's health is rapidly returning. An old woman applied to our lodgings to-day for medicine that would produce her an entire new set of teeth; or, said she, "If I can only be supplied with two large and strong ones, I shall be satisfied with them." The woman was becoming rather impertinent, when I recommended her to procure two iron ones from a blacksmith, which so much displeased her that she went away in a pet. The governor supplies us every day with abundance of milk and rice.

*Coobly* is situated on the slope of a cone-shaped mountain, with a very broad base; and may be plainly distinguished to the westward at the distance of above thirty miles. We have named this mountain, after our own country, *Mount Cornwall*. The town is fortified by a strong fence, made by driving stakes firmly into the earth, and placing them closely together; but notwithstanding this defence, the *Falátahs* attacked and entered it about four years ago; since which period, it is said, the governor has been in the habit of paying an annual tribute to King Bello. The inhabitants grow quantities of rice and corn, though none of the latter is now to be procured at any price, owing to the treachery and rapacity of the *Falátahs*, who, when they quitted the town, not only carried away all the corn that was in store, but tore up and destroyed all that was growing in the fields. The people, therefore, are but just re-

covering from the effects of this malicious act. Above a thousand Falátahs, it is conjectured, reside with the flocks and herds on the plains near the town of Coobly; but they are very different in their manners from their marauding countrymen, and maintain a friendly intercourse with their neighbours.

*Sunday, June 13th.*—Last night we were visited by a thunder-storm, and the rain entered the roofs of our dwellings, and nearly inundated us. My brother's health still continues to improve. Although this is the Sabbath, I was obliged to send Pascoe in the morning to endeavour to shoot a Guinea hen, because we were unable to procure any description of fowl from the inhabitants, on religious considerations: the old man speedily returned, having been successful; great numbers of those birds abounding in the fields and woods near the town.

*Monday, June 14th.*—The governor's old wife returned from Boossà this morning, whither she had gone in quest of three female slaves who had fled from her about a fortnight since. She has brought the fugitives back with her, and they are now confined in irons. As soon as she heard of our being in the town, the old lady sent us a sheep and a calabash of honey, which we accepted; and she shortly afterward paid us a visit in person, when we took the opportunity of returning her present. The old matron's establishment is separate and distinct from that of her husband, the governor, who has not the slightest control over it. She is reported to have a multitude of slaves, and to be, in other respects, extremely opulent. No one can surpass the governor in benevolence and general good-humour.

*Tuesday, June 15th.*—My brother, by the blessing of God, is now perfectly recovered from an illness that had nearly proved fatal to him. At an early hour this morning we paid our respects to the hospitable governor, and quitted the town of Coobly.

Our route was in a south-easterly direction; and we travelled through a thick forest, over hills and through deep valleys till noon, when we halted for the day amid the ruins of a large town, which, we are told, has recently been deserted by its inhabitants. Near the remains of a wall we perceived a human skull, and other bones, which had been bleached white by the sun. This circumstance excited in us a desire to learn the fate of the former inhabitants of the town, and the reason of its present ruinous state. One of our messengers soon satisfied our curiosity, by informing us, that a short time ago the town was taken by surprise and pillaged by a large party of Falátahs, who put to the sword all that made any resistance, and carried the remainder away with them as slaves. The ruins are very extensive, and the population of the town must have been considerable. The plain whereon it stood is large, verdant, and eminently beautiful, and is ornamented with fine trees. The ruins are at present inhabited by a variety of birds, and a large troop of monkeys; the latter walked away very composedly on hearing the report of one of our guns. Here one of the horses died; the poor animal had been our fellow-traveller from Jenna: another is too weak to walk with us a mile farther, so that we shall be compelled to leave him behind, for we cannot make up our minds to destroy him; and the third cannot live many days. The affection of these poor brutes towards each other is most extraordinary. The Boossà messenger rode to a little village at a short distance from the ruins this afternoon, and returned in about four hours with an excellent mare, which he had borrowed of the governor for our use. In the evening we pitched the tent; and our men, with the carrier and messengers, having constructed little temporary grass huts for themselves, made large fires all round them, and retired to rest.

*Wednesday, June 16th.*—A man on horseback ar-

rived at our encampment before sunrise this morning, and looked round for a minute or two without dismounting. He neither explained his intentions, nor even uttered a syllable; but when we wished to address him, he galloped off again the same way he had come. We rather suppose this horseman to have been despatched by the King of Boossà for the purpose of ascertaining whether or not we were on the road, for we hear he awaits our coming with much anxiety. At six A. M. we quitted our encampment among the ruins, and continued our journey in excellent spirits. The country was as woody as any which we remember to have seen, and the soil, generally speaking, as dry and steril. We passed the ruins of two or three deserted villages which originally stood near the pathway; and between nine and ten in the morning, we entered a snug, pretty little town called *Zalee*, which, in the language of the country, means "thread." This town is surrounded by an excellent and well-built clay wall with turrets, which is by far the best that we have anywhere seen, and outside of it is a broad and deep moat. *Zalee* lies in a rich and romantic valley, formed by a gap in a triple range of elevated hills, which run from east to west. The *Falátahs*, in hopes of plunder, entered the town a year or two since, while the male portion of its inhabitants were chiefly at work in the bush; but the women having given the alarm, they returned to their homes in a body, and succeeded in expelling the intruders before they had time to do any mischief.

The governor sent us a goat, a fowl, a calabash of rice; and a quantity of corn for the horses. *Zalee* contains about a thousand inhabitants.

*Thursday, June 17th.*—At the usual hour this morning we were on horseback, but the tardiness of our messengers occasioned some little delay after we had got beyond the walls. A heavy shower lasted

for some hours during the night, which filled the path through the valleys with water, so that travelling was neither so safe nor pleasant as we have found it to be. We saw a surprising number of land-crabs on the road; these animals are esteemed as excellent eating by the natives. At nine A. M. we observed from an eminence the Sugar-loaf Mountain, near Wowow, lying to the right of our path, which, if we are not mistaken, was named "George the Fourth" by the late Captain Clapperton. One of the guides pointed out two hills on our left which could hardly be distinguished in consequence of their distance, and informed us that the city of Yáoorie stands at their base. Our course from Zalee was in a south-easterly direction. Shortly after this we came to a fine extensive plain, on which stood a few venerable and magnificent trees. Numerous herds of antelopes were feeding, which, on hearing the report of our guns, bounded over the plain in all directions. From hence we first beheld the city of Boossà; it lay directly before us, at the distance of two or three miles, and appeared to be formed of straggling clusters of huts. But what was our astonishment, on a nearer approach, to find Boossà standing on the *mainland*, and not an island in the Niger, as represented by Captain Clapperton! We could discover nothing that could warrant such an assertion. At ten o'clock we entered the city by the western gateway, and discharged our pieces as the signal of our arrival.

After having waited a few minutes, we were introduced to the king, whom we found in an interior apartment of his residence, in company with the *midikie*, the title bestowed on his principal wife, or queen. They welcomed us to Boossà with every appearance of cordiality. They told us very gravely, and with rueful countenances, that they had both been weeping in the morning for the death of Cap-

tain Clapperton, whose untimely end they would never cease to lament. They might, it is true, have been thus engaged; but as on our entrance we observed no outward signs of tears, we rather mistrusted their assertion. Pascoe having loitered behind, our conversation was limited to a few general remarks only; and having taken our leave of them, we repaired to a hut which had been selected for us. In the evening, rice and corn, with several dishes of meat, fish, &c., were sent us for supper.

---

## CHAPTER VIII.

The Widow Zuma—Present to the King—Visit to the Niger—The King of Boosà and the Midikie—Object of the Mission explained—The Tobe of Park recovered—Park's Papers—Boosà described—Resources of the Country—One of Park's Books discovered—Equity of the King—The Hostess—Departure from Boosà—Kagorie—Canoes—Embark on the Niger—Description of the River—Village of Sooloo—Rocky Barrier—Arrival at Yáoorie.

*Friday, June 18th.*—THE noted widow Zuma visited us to-day without the slightest pretensions to finery of any kind, either in her dress or ornaments, for she was clad in very humble apparel of country cloth. She related to us, with great good-humour, her quarrels with her prince, the ruler of Wowow, and her consequent flight from that city to escape his resentment. It appears, that in order to effect this, she was actually obliged to climb over the city wall in the night, and travel on foot to Boosà, which is a very long journey, and to a woman of her size must have been an arduous task. She alleged that she had done nothing whatever to merit the displeasure of the Wowow chief, notwithstanding which he had robbed her of all her household furniture and a number of her slaves. But, from another



quarter, we learn that one of her sons had committed a theft in the city, for which he would have suffered death, if he had not made his escape with his mother, who, it is said, had instigated him to the deed. The widow complained sadly of poverty and the hardness of the times; she had fought with the Yarribeans against Aldrie; but instead of receiving a recompense for her bravery, she had lost half her slaves in an engagement, which so disgusted her with the military profession that she immediately abandoned it and returned home. Yet, in spite of all her losses and misfortunes, she has gained so much in corpulency, that it was with the utmost difficulty she could squeeze herself into the doorway of our hut, although it is by no means small. The widow Zuma is a very good-looking, elderly person of matronly appearance. Her skin is of a light copper colour.

After the widow had left us, I carried the presents which had been selected to the king and queen. Each appeared delighted with them, and the former more especially was extravagant in expressions of admiration and thankfulness. A pair of silver bracelets, a tobacco-pipe, and a looking-glass seemed to rivet the attention of the king, who could not take his eyes off them for a full half-hour, so much was he pleased with them.

This morning we visited the far-famed *Niger* or *Quorra*, which flows by the city, about a mile from our residence, and were greatly disappointed at the appearance of this celebrated river. Black rugged rocks rose abruptly from the centre of the stream, causing strong ripples and eddies on its surface. It is said that a few miles above Boössà, the river is divided into three branches, by two small fertile islands, and that it flows from hence in one continued stream to Funda. The *Niger* here, in its widest part, is not more than a stone's throw across at present. The rock on which we sat overlooks

the spot where Mr. Park and his associates met their unhappy fate; we could not help meditating on that circumstance, and on the number of valuable lives which have been sacrificed in attempting to explore this river, and secretly implored the Almighty that we might be the humble means of setting at rest for ever the great question of its course and termination.

*Saturday, June 19th.*—This morning the king, accompanied by his consort, who is said to be his counsellor and only confidant, honoured us with a visit at our hut. They came without any kind of state or ceremony, and were both dressed more plainly than many of their subjects. The king wore a white cotton robe over another of blue and white, a cap of red cloth, and leathern sandals of the same colour. The midikie was clad in a common check shirt, of Nouffie manufacture; a plain piece of blue cotton was fastened round her head, wholly concealing the hair; a larger piece of the same kind was thrown over the left shoulder, and a third, tied round her waist, reached so far as the middle of the leg. Her feet were bare, as were likewise her arms up to the elbow; a brass ring ornamented each great toe, and eight silver bracelets each wrist, the least of them weighing little less than a quarter of a pound. Besides these ornaments, the queen wore a necklace of coral and bits of gold, and small pieces of pipe coral were stuck in the lobe of each ear.

We had almost forgotten to mention that the Sultan of Bornou is considered the most powerful chief of Northern, as the King of Boossà is of Western Africa. The queen is the daughter of the last and sister of the present ruler of Wowow.

The demand for coral has been very great in every town of consequence which we have visited. All ranks of people appear passionately fond of wearing it, and it is preferred to every other orna-

ment whatever. The midikie asked us this morning if we had brought any coral with us, and seemed rather disappointed, though not displeased, on being answered in the negative. She then pulled out a little box, made of sheep-skin, which was filled with coral beads and little golden trinkets, and requested me to polish the latter for her. We offered her a few plated buttons, which we had just before been cleaning, and they were accepted with transport; but, as their brightness had excited the admiration of her consort, a scramble took place as to which of the two should have them. After a long struggle, it ended in the triumph of the king, who first chose the largest and best for his own use, and then gave his spouse the remainder, taking care, however, to show her the inside of the buttons he had selected for himself, which were tarnished by use, and to display those intended for her to the greatest advantage. The royal couple were like two great children, yet they were each well pleased with their own, and expressed their thankfulness with much warmth.

We imagined that it would have been bad policy to have stated the true reason of our visiting this country knowing the jealousy of most of the people with regard to the Niger; and therefore, in answer to the king's inquiries, I was obliged to deceive him with the assertion that our object was to go to Bornou by way of Yaoorie, requesting at the same time a safe conveyance through his territories. This answer satisfied the king, and he promised us every assistance in his power. Our visitors remained with us a considerable time, and in the course of conversation, one of them observed that they had in their possession a tobe which belonged to a white man who came from the north many years ago, and from whom it had been purchased by the king's father. We expressed great curiosity to see this tobe, and it was sent us as a present a short

time after their departure. Contrary to our expectations, we found it to be made of rich crimson damask, and very heavy from the immense quantity of gold embroidery with which it was covered. As the time when the late king is said to have purchased this robe corresponds very nearly to the supposed period of Mr. Park's death, and as we never heard of any other white man having come from the north so far south as Boossà, we are inclined to believe it to be part of the spoil obtained from the canoe of that ill-fated traveller. Whether Mr. Park wore the robe himself, which is scarcely probable on account of its weight, or whether he intended it as a present to a native chief, we are at a loss to determine. At all events, the article is a curiosity in itself; and if we should live to return to England, we shall easily learn whether it was made there or not. The chief himself has never worn the robe, nor did his predecessor, from a superstitious feeling; "besides," observed the king, "it might excite the cupidity of the neighbouring powers."

*Sunday, June 20th.*—The king sent a messenger this morning to inform us that he was a tailor, and that he would thank us for some thread and a few needles for his own private use. By this man he likewise sent a musket for us to repair; but as it is Sunday, we have declined doing it till to-morrow. Eager as we are to obtain even the slightest information relative to the unhappy fate of Mr. Park and his companions, as well as to ascertain if any of their books or papers are now in existence at this place, we had almost made up our minds to refrain from asking any questions on the subject, because we were apprehensive that it might be displeasing to the king, and involve us in many perplexities. Familiarity, however, having in some measure worn off this impression, and the king being an affable, obliging, and good-natured person, we were emboldened to send Pascoe to him this morning, with a

message expressive of the interest we felt on the subject, in common with all our countrymen ; and saying, that if any books or papers which belonged to Mr. Park were yet in his possession, he would do us a great service by delivering them into our hands, or at least by granting us permission to see them. To this the king returned for answer, that when Mr. Park was lost in the Niger, he was a very little boy, and that he knew not what had become of his effects ; that the deplorable event had occurred in the reign of the late king's predecessor, who died shortly after ; and that all traces of the white man had been lost with him. This answer disappointed our hopes, for to us it appeared final and decisive. But in the evening they were again raised by a hint from our host, who is the king's drummer, and one of the principal men in the country : he assured us that there was certainly one book at least saved from Mr. Park's canoe, which is now in the possession of a very poor man in the service of his master, to whom it had been intrusted by the late king during his last illness. He said, moreover, that if but one application were made to the king, on any subject whatever, very little was thought of it ; but if a second were made, the matter would be considered of sufficient importance to demand his whole attention,—such being the custom of the country. The drummer therefore recommended us to persevere in our inquiries, for he had no doubt that something to our satisfaction would be elicited. At his own request, we sent him to the king immediately, desiring him to repeat our former statement, and to assure the king, that should he be successful in recovering the book we wanted, our monarch would reward him handsomely. He desired the drummer to inform us that he would use every exertion, and examine the man who was reported to have the white man's book in his possession, at an early hour to-morrow. Here the matter at present rests.

In the afternoon the king came alone to see us, and wished to know when we were inclined to depart: we answered, that we were quite ready; that we were only waiting his pleasure, and would gladly proceed on our journey whenever he would give us permission. He said, if the King of Yáoorie should not have a canoe for us by Monday evening, we should have the use of one of his own, and that we should have liberty to embark on the following morning. We thanked him for his kindness, and took the opportunity of paying him and his spouse a compliment, which their treatment of us has really deserved. The king took it in good part, was extremely affable and obliging, and quitted us in an excellent humour.

I have been very unwell during the last day or two, but am now much better.

*Monday, June 21st.*—The city of Boossà, as we have before observed, consists of a great number of groups or clusters of huts, all within a short distance of each other. It is bounded on one side by the river Quorra or Niger, and on the other by an extensive turreted wall, with moats, forming a complete semicircle. Notwithstanding, however, its natural and artificial defences, Boossà was taken by the Falátahs many years ago; on which occasion its inhabitants fled, with their children and effects, to one of those little islands in the Niger which we have already mentioned. But the chiefs of Niki, Wowow, and Kiáma, having been made acquainted with the circumstance, assembled together, and having joined their forces with those of Boossà, drove the Falátahs, their common enemy, into the Niger, where many of them perished. Since that period the city has never been invaded, nor threatened with attack. The soil of Boossà is, for the most part, very fertile, and produces rice, corn, yams, &c. in great abundance. *Dowah*, a kind of corn, is obtained here in the greatest perfection; it yields five

hundred fold, and forms the principal food of the inhabitants, both rich and poor. Another variety of corn grows here, which has eight ears on a single stem; the grain is very small and sweet, but it is not cultivated to any extent. The butter-tree flourishes in and near the town; and palm oil is imported from Nouffie; but the latter is only used as an article of food, because it is very scarce and dear, and is purchased only by the king and a few of the principal inhabitants. The king and his midikie have each great numbers of fine cattle, but none of their subjects are in possession of a single bullock; they have, however, flocks of sheep and goats, and obtain immense quantities of fish from the Niger. Very good salt is brought from a salt lake on the borders of the river, which is about ten days' journey to the northward of this place; and pepper grows in every part of the country. Guinea-fowl, pheasants, partridges, and a variety of aquatic birds are found here in the greatest plenty, and have afforded us excellent sport. The natives sometimes endeavour to shoot them with their arrows, but this method of procuring game is at all times very precarious and difficult; and two birds only have been thus killed during several years past. Deer and antelopes also abound near the city; but they are timid and shy, and rarely, if ever, caught by the inhabitants. The fish, with which the river abounds so plentifully, are eaten by all classes of people: they are tough, dry, and unsavoury; yet they form part of the daily food of the inhabitants, who appear exceedingly fond of them.

The Hausa language is understood by the generality of the natives of Borgoo, both young and old, almost as well as their mother-tongue, and it is spoken by the majority of them with considerable fluency. The government of the country is despotic; but this unlimited power, which is vested in the monarch, is almost invariably exercised with

lenity and forbearance. All private disputes are settled by the king, and he punishes misdemeanours just as his inclination may lead him. It was reported that the queen ruled her husband, and influenced his conduct in all matters; but the affair of the buttons shows the rumour to be ill-founded. The king's address is superior; and his whole demeanour, in our presence, though mild and unassuming, displays a good deal of natural dignity. He sent us a fine turkey this morning, which was acknowledged on our part by a couple of Guinea-fowl and two brace of partridges, which my brother had shot.

In the afternoon, the king came to see us, followed by a man with a book under his arm, which was said to have been picked up in the Niger after the loss of our countryman. It was enveloped in a large cotton cloth, and our hearts beat high with expectation as the man was slowly unfolding it, for by its size we guessed it to be Mr. Park's journal; but our disappointment and chagrin were great, when, on opening the book, we discovered it to be an old nautical publication of the last century. The title-page was missing, but its contents were chiefly tables of logarithms. It was a thick royal quarto, which led us to conjecture that it was a journal; between the leaves we found a few loose papers of very little consequence indeed; one of them contained two or three observations on the height of the water in the Gambia; one was a tailor's bill on a Mr. Anderson; and another was addressed to Mr. Mungo Park, and contained an invitation to dinner, —the following is a copy of it:—

“Mr. and Mrs. Watson would be happy to have the pleasure of Mr. Park's company at dinner on Tuesday next, at half-past five o'clock.

“An answer is requested.

“*Strand, 9th Nov. 1804.*”



The king, as well as the owner of the book, looked as greatly mortified as ourselves, when they were told that the one produced was not that of which we were in quest, because the reward promised would not of course be obtained. As soon as our curiosity had been fully satisfied, the papers were carefully collected and placed again between the leaves, and the book as carefully folded in its envelope as before, and taken away by its owner, who values it as much as a household god. Thus all our hopes of obtaining Mr. Park's journal or papers, in this city, are entirely defeated. The inquiry, on our part, has not been prosecuted without much trouble and anxiety, and some little personal sacrifices likewise, which, had they been ten times as great, we would gladly have made while a single hope remained of their being effectual.

*Tuesday, June 22d.*—When Captain Clapperton was at Wowow on the former expedition, Pascoe purchased a slave of the widow Zuma to be his wife, but for some reason or other the bargain was not completed, and the woman remained with her mistress. A part of the purchase-money only was given back to Pascoe, and he was obliged to quit the town with his master without having had an opportunity of recovering the remainder. The widow's late change of residence from Wowow to Boossà seemed to offer a fair chance for Pascoe to obtain his money, and he accordingly made an early application for it; but though she acknowledged the debt, she refused payment, on the ground that, as the prince of Wowow had forcibly obtained possession of the girl in question, he had no right whatever to the money. Pascoe, unwilling to lose so large a sum, then laid the matter before the King of Boossà, for his decision; and, in consequence, the widow has undergone two or three examinations, without producing any good whatever. The monarch has declared that he sees the justice of his demand, but as the woman

obstinately refuses to pay the debt, he cannot think of forcing her to do so against her inclination. Pascoe subsequently offered the whole of the money which the widow owed him to the king, provided the latter could obtain it. But this was altogether repugnant to the monarch's notions of right and wrong. He replied, "The widow came here to me alone, and in distress, to claim my protection, which I granted her without hesitation; it would therefore ill become me to break my faith, and turn my back on an object so utterly defenceless and unprotected, by exacting from her the money of another for my own use, in the recovery of which I had previously refused to interfere. I cannot break my word—I cannot grant you your request."

It is amusing to discover the shifts to which the people of Boossà and other places have resorted, in the hope of obtaining a little present of some sort from us. The day after our arrival here, a man, who represented himself as brother to the King of Nouffie, sent us a large bowl of dried fish and onions; and another individual has sold his only tobe, for the purpose of obtaining a little money to purchase some *bum*, which is a fermented liquor extracted from the palm-tree and the bamboo, and which he is about to present to us. The former of these presents was rejected, because such kind of things had become, by their frequency, so serious an inconvenience, that we have determined to accept of nothing for the future in the shape of a gift, except from the chiefs and governors themselves. Yet we have repented of our resolution in this instance, having been informed yesterday that the pretended brother of the King of Nouffie was not long ago taken prisoner by the Falátahs, and his only son with him, and that they were both sold by them to a company of Hàussa merchants; that the father had redeemed himself from slavery by his own exertions, and that he had had recourse to the above expedient

of sending us a quantity of dried fish and onions, in the expectation of obtaining a little money from us towards emancipating his son. The poor man went away quite crest-fallen and unhappy at the ill success of his project, and quitted the city immediately after, to visit his enslaved son, who is at *Koolfu*, so that when we were made acquainted with the circumstance it was too late to relieve him, and we very much regretted it.

Our hostess is an agreeable and good-natured woman, but she is excessively vain of her person; so much so, indeed, that she employs several hours in the day in dressing her hair, which hangs down below the face in three plaited *queues*, one of them from the forehead, and one from each side of the head; after which she affixes ornaments on different parts of her body, stains her lips and teeth a shining red colour with *hennah* (a species of myrtle); and when all this is done, she admires herself in a broken looking-glass which we have given her. This is the most whimsical and diverting part of the ceremony: she approaches the glass and retreats from it again, smiles when she fancies that she looks pretty; and distorts her features and throws her body into all manner of comical attitudes, to ascertain which is the most engaging. Although only a drummer's wife, our hostess is considered as a person of respectability, for her husband's situation is one of the most important in the kingdom; and all the more respectable females of Borgoo adorn their persons in much the same manner as she does, and have an almost equal share of affectation and vanity. The men sometimes stain their lips and teeth, and finger and toe-nails, like their wives; but this custom is by no means general among them. The King and Queen of Boossa disregard it altogether.

We brought three horses with us to Coobly from Jenna; two of them have died from fatigue, and the third is in so miserable a state, that he can be of no

further service to us. The king paid us a visit this afternoon, and informed us that every thing will be in readiness for our departure to-morrow. On this occasion he presented us with an excellent and handsome horse, which is the more acceptable, as we have only one, which we fortunately purchased a few days ago from the governor of Coobly. The monarch strongly enjoined us to accept of no provisions, particularly milk and honey, from any person whatever, excepting the governors of towns through which we may pass, for he was apprehensive that poison would be mixed with them. He did not explain to us on what grounds he entertained his suspicion, but left us to form our own conjectures on his unexpected advice. If we are not mistaken, the king warned Captain Clapperton of a similar danger.

During the whole course of our journey we have nowhere experienced greater kindness, attention, and hospitality than from the amiable ruler of this place, and his no less amiable companion, and we shall have occasion to remember their civility to us as long as we live.

Since we have been here the king has given us a horse, bullock, sheep, and turkey, which were all very valuable; while our present to him is considerably less than that which the King of Kiáma received.

*Wednesday, June 23d.*—Last night Boossà was visited by a tornado, which did a little mischief to the town. At an early hour in the morning the king and queen paid us a farewell visit, when the former again cautioned us to beware of poison. We then expressed our acknowledgments to both for all their favours; and an hour or two after they had taken their departure we rode out of the city, accompanied by two horsemen as an escort and a foot-messenger to the Sultan of Yàoorie. Not far from the walls of Boossà we came to a spot where the herds of the

king and midikie were grazing: finer cattle can nowhere be seen; they are under the care of Falátah slaves, because the natives do not understand their management. From hence we journeyed along the banks of the Niger at an easy pace, owing to the hollows in the path, and two hours afterward entered a pleasant little walled town, called *Kagogie*, where we were desired to halt till to-morrow. The town is peopled solely by the King of Boussà's slaves; and is distant, in a northerly direction, from the capital about eight or nine miles. We have been sent hither by land, because a canoe could not be paddled up the river without the greatest difficulty and danger on account of the rocks. The inhabitants of *Kagogie* appear to enjoy an easy kind of life. The chief part of their time is employed in husbandry, fishing, and taking care of the king's horses; and though but indifferently clad, they all seem well fed, contented, and comfortable.

In the afternoon a young woman presented herself with a few loose leaves of "Thomson's Seasons," which we had thrown away at Boossà. She had been despatched purposely by the king, her master, who imagined that they were valuable to us, and that we had overlooked them in the hurry of departure.

Even here, in this insignificant and sequestered place, the Arabic language is professed to be taught in schools, and boys are put under the tuition of men who can only teach them a few very short Mohammedan prayers, and who do not themselves understand a single Arabic character.

Our nights were spent most unpleasantly at Boossà, by reason of the swarms of mosquitoes and black ants which infested our dwelling, and whose sting is keener than a needle's point; the latter insect, in particular, is a great nuisance, and we are told that there is not a town on the banks of the Niger that is free from either.

*Thursday, June 24th.*—Though the governor of

Kagogie had been made acquainted with our intentions no less than three days before our arrival, yet no canoe had been got ready for our use; and this morning, when we expected to embark, the "king of the canoe," as the person who has the care of it is ridiculously styled, informed us with the utmost unconcern that it was out of repair, and that it would not be fit for our reception for some hours at least. This intelligence was very disagreeable and provoking; for we were so anxious to embark on the Niger, that the shortest delay was painful to us. Besides, the appearance of the morning foretold a hot day, and as we had neither awning nor umbrellas to screen us from the burning sun, this circumstance tended to increase our uneasiness. The natives have no forethought, and imagine that all men value time as little as themselves; every thing is deferred till the very last moment, and they look up into one's face with wonder when they see one anywise impatient.

In the course of the forenoon we repaired to the side of the river, which is about twenty or thirty paces from the town, for the purpose of endeavouring to encourage and hurry the workmen in their labour about the canoe. Promises and threats were employed to effect this object, but the men would neither be coaxed nor intimidated,—they would not overwork themselves, they said, for all the riches in our possession; so that we were obliged to leave them, and exercise our patience. The branch of the Niger which flows by Kagogie is about a mile in width; but it is rendered so shallow by large sandbanks that, except in one very narrow place, a child might wade across it without difficulty. Mr. Park chose a deeper and safer branch, though it led to the same dangers.

Our horses were conveyed across from here to the opposite side of the river, from whence they will be taken to Yàoorie by land, because the canoes of

the natives would be too frail a conveyance for them. These canoes are of great length, but the workmanship employed in making and fashioning them is exceedingly rude and careless. Owing perhaps to the want of proper trees of sufficient magnitude, they are made of *two* blocks of wood, which are sewn together by a thick cord, under which a quantity of straw is placed, both inside and out, to prevent the admission of water; but the whole is altogether so clumsily executed, that every canoe in the country is always leaky.

About midday, the workmen having finished our canoe, the luggage was presently put into it, and between twelve and one we embarked with our people, and were launched out into the river. The direction of this branch was nearly east and west; and we proceeded some distance down the stream for the purpose of getting into the main branch of the Niger, where there is deeper water. This object was soon attained, and we found it flowing from north to south, through a rich and charming country, which seemed to improve in appearance the farther we advanced. We were propelled at a good rate up a channel, which, from half a mile in breadth, gradually widened to rather better than a mile. Beautiful, spreading, and spiry trees adorned the country on each side of the river, like a park; corn, nearly ripe, waved over the water's edge; large open villages appeared every half-hour; and herds of spotted cattle were observed grazing and enjoying the cool of the shade. The appearance of the river for several miles was no less enchanting than its borders; it was as smooth as a lake; canoes, laden with sheep and goats, were paddled by women down its almost imperceptible current; swallows and a variety of aquatic birds were sporting over its glassy surface, which was ornamented by a number of pretty little islands.

The heat of the weather distressed us greatly till

the approach of evening, when large sandbanks and shallows engaged our attention. A little after eight P. M. we landed on the eastern bank of the river, not far from a small village, where we fixed our tent on a plot of rising corn, and, having nothing to eat, went supperless to rest.

*Friday, June 25th.*—The most remarkable object which we saw on rising this morning was a rugged and romantic range of hills, appearing to the eastward of our encampment: it is called *Engarskie*, from a country of the same name in which the hills are situated, and which was formerly an independent kingdom, but is now become a province of Yaorie. At a little before seven A. M. our canoe was pushed off the sandy beach on which it had been secured last evening, and propelled down a very narrow channel between a large sandbank and the shore. This conducted us into the main branch of the Niger, and we again admired its delightful and magnificent appearance.

We had proceeded only a few hundred yards when the river gradually widened to two miles, and continued so as far as the eye could reach. It looked very much like an artificial canal; the banks having the appearance of a dwarf wall, with vegetation beyond. In most places the water was extremely shallow, but in others it was deep enough to float a frigate. During the first two hours of the day the scenery was as interesting and picturesque as can be imagined. The banks were literally covered with hamlets and villages; fine trees, bending under the weight of their dark and impenetrable foliage, everywhere relieved the eye from the glare of the sun's rays, and, contrasted with the lively verdure of the little hills and plains, produced the most pleasing effect. Afterward, however, there was a decided change; the banks, which before consisted of dark earth, clay, or sand, were now composed of black rugged rocks; large sandbanks and islands



were scattered in the river, which diverted it into a variety of little channels, and effectually destroyed its appearance.

About eleven o'clock, dark clouds from the west foretold an approaching storm; and our boatmen used their utmost exertions in endeavouring to reach a village, or some place of security, before it should burst upon us; but in this hope we were disappointed, for in a very few minutes it blew a hurricane, accompanied by thunder and lightning of the most awful description, and the rain fell in torrents. It became, besides, so dark, that nothing could be clearly distinguished at the distance of only a few yards. We were wetted to the skin in a moment; and our canoe was in danger of sinking as we came abreast of a little fishing village, on an island, close to the water's edge. We jumped on shore as soon as possible, and ran without shoes or hats into the first hut we came to for protection from the storm. Here our unlooked-for intrusion frightened away a poor woman, who rushed out of the hut as we entered it; but we commenced throwing off our dripping clothes, and displacing a pot of fish which was stewing over a few expiring embers, heaped up all the dry wood we could find. Not till then did we discover that our situation was little better than it had been in the canoe; the hut had two large open doorways opposite each other, through which the wind swept the rain, and filled it with pools of water. This was too much for us, and sallying out immediately, half-dressed, we hurried towards a hut which we perceived at a short distance; but this was no better than that which we had left,—all seemed alike; and rushing back again through the pelting rain, we regained our deserted hut, and resigned ourselves to all its inconveniences. Our people shortly afterward came up to us, quite benumbed with cold and wet; and, notwithstanding their distress and our own comfortless condition, we could

not forbear laughing at their comical and ragged appearance. Meantime the hostess and her husband, with several of the other villagers, summoned up resolution enough to visit us; and by way of a peace-offering, they brought with them firewood and a small quantity of provisions. This enabled us to kindle two large fires in the hut, which, as the storm was abating, soon dried up the water; but we were unavoidably obliged to lie down in damp clothes. My brother and I sat up during the best part of the night, for we found it impossible to sleep, not only on account of myriads of mosquitoes, but the groaning and snoring of men, the barking and growling of dogs, an incessant drumming at an adjacent village, and the startling roar of a lion, which was prowling about our quarters near the whole of the night.

*Saturday, June 26th.*—The tempest of yesterday was succeeded by a cool evening, and a remarkably clear night. In the morning, on leaving the village, we were followed to the beach by a few of its inhabitants, and when the canoe was pushed off at seven o'clock, they cheered us loudly. These people are harmless and good-natured, but dirty in their persons and singular in their manners. Their language is different from that spoken at Boossà. Most of the villages on the islands, as far as Yàoorie, it is said, are inhabited by the same race of people, and they are also scattered on the banks of the river. The women daub their hair with red clay, but they are too poor to purchase many personal ornaments, and the men use none whatever. They appear to have the necessaries of life in abundance; they are partial to agriculture, and cultivate large portions of land with corn, rice, and onions; besides which fishing is carried on by them on an extensive scale, and numbers of the men go three days' journey up the Niger to catch fish. Most of their huts are supported on clay pillars, which are wonderful'y small;

or on stone slabs not more than an inch in thickness. The walls of the huts are only two or three inches in thickness; but these have no large doorways like that which we occupied; and instead of them, they are furnished with a small single aperture near the roof, to which their owners are obliged to climb; and even then they cannot enter without great exertion. These huts approach nearer to the shape of a common English oven than any thing else we have ever seen. Situated between Bobssa and Yâoorie, the inhabitants of most of the islands speak the language of those countries, but they have also one of their own, which none but themselves understand: a smattering of the Häussa tongue, which they have attained, is the only method of communication which is adopted in their trading transactions.

We had passed the island whereon we slept last night but a few minutes, and had just entered into the main river, when we came to a spot where it spreads again into branches, and each channel was literally filled with dangerous rocks, sandbanks, and low islands covered with tall rank grass. The appearance of them was extremely disheartening. We were conducted up the main branch of the river, but were soon obliged to land with our people in order to lighten the canoe, which, after a deal of exertion, was lifted over a ridge of rocks into deeper water. During the greater part of the morning, indeed, our canoe was continually striking against concealed rocks, or running on hidden sandbanks, but sustained no apparent damage by the concussion; the only inconvenience we experienced from it was the fatiguing one of being obliged to get out and in whenever it was found necessary. It therefore afforded us much pleasure to be landed, about two o'clock in the afternoon, on the left bank of the river, for we were heartily tired of our morning's work, and felt highly gratified that it was over.

At a short distance from the water's edge the

country was thickly studded with clusters of huts, which all together are called the village of *Sooloo*; and we took up our quarters in a large one, which is nearest the landing-place. The inhabitants resemble very much the islanders already spoken of; they cultivate much land, and catch vast quantities of fish; but though they live well, they are clothed very indifferently. The only ornaments they wear are made of the back-bone of a certain species of fish, which are tied round the loins and other parts of the body. Besides corn, &c., the inhabitants also grow immense quantities of onions, and they have large storehouses full of these ready to be exported to different parts of the continent. The price of an onion here is two cowries; at Katunga forty, and at Badagry they fetch so high a price as a hundred cowries each.

We were treated this afternoon with much hospitality by them, and they did all in their power to render our short stay as agreeable as possible.

*Sunday, June 27th.*—Both of us awoke this morning rather unwell, which was most likely occasioned by our exposure to the tempest of Friday. The old chief of the village accompanied us to the water's edge when we quitted our hut for the purpose of embarking, and enjoined the "king of the canoe" to be particularly careful of his charge. "Careful!" answered the man; "to be sure I will; do I not know that white men are more precious than a boat-load of eggs, and require as much care to be taken of them?" We entreated the same man a short time afterward to be more active and diligent in the management of his canoe, for he was rather inclined to be lazy, and suffered every one to go before ours; but he replied gravely, "Kings do not travel so fast as common men; I must convey you along as slowly as possible."

We had heard so unfavourable an account of the state of the river at one particular place which we

should have to pass, that our people were compelled to disembark and walk along the banks a considerable way, till we had passed it, when we took them in again. We found the description to be in nowise exaggerated; it presented a most forbidding appearance, and yields only to the state of the Niger near Boossa in difficulty and danger. On our arrival at this formidable place, we discovered a range of black rocks running directly across the stream, and the water, finding only one narrow passage, rushed through it with great impetuosity, overturning and carrying away every thing in its course. Our boatmen, with the assistance of a number of the natives, who planted themselves on the rocks on each side of the only channel, and in the stream at the stern of the canoe, lifted it by main force into smoother and safer water. The last difficulty with respect to rocks and sandbanks was now overcome, and in a very little time we came to the termination of all the islands, after which, it is said, there is not a single dangerous place up the Niger. The river here presented its noblest appearance; not a single rock nor sandbank was anywhere perceptible; its borders resumed their beauty, and a strong, refreshing breeze, which had blown during the whole of the morning, now gave it the motion of a slightly-agitated sea. In the course of the morning we passed two lovely little islands, clothed in verdure, which at a short distance looked as charming as the fabled gardens of Hesperia; indeed no spot on earth can excel them in beauty of appearance. These islands are inhabited by a few individuals.

About eleven A. M. we landed at the foot of a little village on the east bank of the river, where our horses and men had arrived before us. Here a little milk was presented to us by a Falátah in the service of the Sultan of Yaoorie, and we rested under a large tree an hour or two, awaiting the arrival of carriers from the city of Yaoorie, who had been sent for

yesterday by one of the Boossà messengers that had charge of our horses. These men arrived at the village between one and two o'clock in the afternoon, and we immediately mounted and rode onwards.

The path was in a N. N. E. direction, and we travelled over a steril country, which was gradually rising at every step, and abounded plentifully in game. The weather was oppressively warm, and we were obliged to refresh ourselves by halting occasionally and resting in the shade. The soil, which at first was so indifferent and barren, improved greatly as we drew near Yàoorie; and immense patches of land, cultivated with a variety of corn, also with rice, indigo, cotton, &c., were visible on every side. Labourers were employed in these plantations, attended by a drummer, that they might be excited by the sound of his instrument to work well and briskly. On attaining the summit of a steep hill, we rode over a very narrow pathway, so much overhung by an impenetrable thorny shrub that there was not room for more than one man to walk. This led us to the wall of Yàoorie, and we entered the city through an amazingly strong passage, in which was an immense door covered with plates of iron, rudely fastened to the wood-work. We were almost exhausted with fatigue on our arrival, insomuch that we excused ourselves from visiting and paying our respects to the sultan, and we were conducted to a convenient habitation, which had been prepared for us. Yàoorie is about eight miles N. N. E. from the village at which we landed.

## CHAPTER IX.

**Remarks on the River—Intelligence of the Fate of Mr. Park—His Gun obtained—Visit to the Sultan—Unsuccessful Application for Mr. Park's Papers—The Kingdom and City of Yàorie and its Natives—The Sultan's Son—Insurgents—The Sultan's Daughters—Mischiefs of the Widow Zuma—Application of the Travellers to the King of Boossà—Wars in Nouffie—Provinces of Ilàussa—Detention of the Travellers—The Sultan of Yàorie—His Character—Farewell Visit.**

WITH the exception of the dangerous rocks at Boossà, we are informed that during our four days' passage up the river, we have passed all the most difficult places in it; neither rocks nor sandbanks, it is said, being either above Yàorie, or below Boossà. We have said nothing of the course of the river, because it is pretty well understood that this city lies nearly due north of Boossà; and also, that notwithstanding its windings and the number and variety of its channels, the Niger or Quorra flows past Boossà in a single undivided channel. In its natural bed, when uninterrupted by rocks and other impediments, the river runs at this time of the year at the rate of between one and two miles in an hour; whenever it is obstructed by them, however, the velocity of the current is considerably increased. Although during the dry season, no communication or intercourse is maintained by water between Boossà and the countries or states lower down the river, by reason of the dangerous rocks which have been already alluded to more than once; yet in the wet season, after the "Malca" (or fourteen days' incessant rain) has set in, when all the rivers which are dry during the remainder of the year pour their overplus into the "Great Father of Waters," as the Niger is emphatically styled, then canoes, it is said, pass to and fro between Yàorie, Nouffie, Boossà, and Funda.

It is immediately after the "Malca," also, that the Niger, by the depth and velocity of its current, sweeps off the rank grass which springs up annually on its borders. Every rock and every low island is then completely covered, and may be passed over in canoes without difficulty, or even apprehension of danger. The enterprising Mr. Park must have had a thousand difficulties to overcome in his voyage down the Niger. It was about this time of the year that he arrived at Yàoorie, and the river, it is said, was then about the same height as it is at present. The canoemen, who in all probability were his slaves, were said to be chained to the canoe, in order to prevent their running away; his pilot was unacquainted with the river any farther, and therefore he received his wages here in Yáoorie and returned to his own country; and Mr. Park, with a companion, and three white boys, continued their journey down the Niger, without any person whatever to point out the safest channel, or warn them of their danger. When the accident happened at Boossà by which they lost their lives, it is said they preferred being drowned to avoid as they imagined a more dreadful death.

Many years ago, a large boat arrived at Yàoorie on a trading voyage from Timbuctoo. Having disposed of their merchandise, the boatmen returned to their country by land, because they asserted that the exertion of working their vessel back so great a distance against the stream was too much for them, and therefore they left it behind at Yàoorie.

*Monday, June 28th.*—This morning we were visited by the chief of the Arabs of this city, who (if such a title can be used with propriety) is prime minister to the sultan. He is a very old man, as dark as a native; and was dressed in the costume of his countrymen, which is very becoming. His beard was long, and as white as snow, and a singular tuft of hair which was directly under the lower lip did not



look much unlike the tail of a white mouse. Though toothless, the old man was yet very communicative and intelligent, and among other things he informed us that Mr. Park did not visit the city of Yáoorie, but remained in his canoe at the village where we landed yesterday, and despatched a messenger in his stead to the sultan, with a suitable present. This Arab had been sent by the sultan to the village with presents in return; and by his description of Mr. Park's dress, he must have worn the laced tobe that we received of the King of Boossà, and which may account for the facility with which we obtained it, as well as the reluctance of the king to enter into an explanation of the manner in which his ancestor had got possession of it. Mr. Park is stated to have been drowned in this same dress. The Arab informed us, that he had in his possession a cutlass and a double-barrelled gun, which was part of Mr. Park's present to the sultan. We expressed a wish to look at these weapons, and they were immediately sent for. The gun was very excellent, and handsomely mounted; and we offered our own fowling-piece in exchange for it, which was cheerfully agreed to, but not till after the sultan's consent had in the first place been obtained.

Not long after the old Arab had taken his leave of us, several of his country-people, of much fairer complexions, came to pay their respects; and among them was a young man named *Ali*, who arrived in this city yesterday, in ten days from Soccatoo, having stopped to trade on the road.

The journey from hence to the city of Soccatoo, when no stoppage is made on the road, may easily be accomplished in five days only; and this is the regular time the natives take to go there. Koolfu is two days' journey from Yáoorie. He represented himself as one of the Arabs that accompanied Major Denham, Captain Clapperton, and their party over the desert from *Mourzuk*, in Fezzan, to Bornou.

Last night the sultan sent us a bullock, a fine large sheep of a peculiar species, the handsomest we ever saw ; a great quantity of milk, and several hundred weight of rice ; and this evening we received a large turkey and a bowl of rice from the chief of the Arabs.

*Tuesday, June 29th.*—This evening, by desire, we went to pay our respects to the sultan. We soon arrived at the palace, which is a very large building, or rather a group of buildings enclosed by a high wall ; and dismounting, we were presently conducted through a low avenue formed by pillars, which was as dark as a subterraneous passage. This led to a large square yard, which we entered, and found it to communicate with the sultan's apartments, by the number of domestics that were hurrying about. Several people were sitting on the ground, but we were obliged to stand a long time, during which a profound silence was preserved, and no one was polite enough to offer us a mat to sit on. At length we received a summons to advance, and were introduced into another square, very much resembling a clean farm-yard. Here we discovered the sultan sitting alone in the centre of the square, on a plain piece of carpeting, with a pillow on each side of him, and a neat brass pan in front. His appearance was not only mean, but absolutely squalid and dirty. He is a big-headed, corpulent, and jolly-looking man, well stricken in years ; and though there is something harsh and forbidding in his countenance, yet he was generally smiling during the conference. The conversation commenced in the usual complimentary way ; and then our object in visiting Yáoorie was briefly and indirectly hinted at. When we asked him whether he did not send a letter to the late Captain Clapperton while that officer was at Koolfu, in which he had affirmed that he had certain books and papers in his possession which belonged to Mr. Park, he appeared very much confused. After thinking and hesitating a good while, he answered with an

affected laugh, "How do you think that I could have the books of a person that was lost at Boossa?" and this was all he said on the subject. He subsequently wished to know the reason that Captain Clapperton refused to visit him when he passed through the country; but more especially why, after his death, I had not paid him that mark of respect on my return to the coast from Soccatoo. My reply to him was, that I had been told he was the greatest monarch in the country, and therefore I should have felt ashamed to have visited him with the trifling present which I had to offer, as he might consider it an insult to his dignity. A frown of disapprobation settled on his countenance at hearing this, and he sharply rejoined, that he was perfectly well acquainted with the nature and value of the presents which had been made to the various chiefs I had visited; but that if I had nothing to offer him, it was my duty, and should have been my first care, to have paid my respects to him at Yàoorie. Here the conversation was abruptly ended; the sultan was more than half-inclined to be angry with us; and we were not at all sorry to be reconducted to the open air.

*Wednesday, June 30th.*—This morning I carried the sultan's present to him; but it was very coldly received. I stated, that by reason of the selfishness and bad faith of the chief at the seaside, and the length of the journey from thence, the presents we had brought from England were nearly all expended; insomuch that we found it would be impossible to reach Bornou without receiving an additional supply of goods, which in our present situation we had no opportunity of obtaining; and that this being the case, we had no other resource left but to get to the salt water, when our wants would be promptly supplied. I observed that going down the river in a canoe would be the easiest and best means of effecting this object, to which the sultan replied that the price of a canoe would be a hundred dollars; but he was told that

we had not property enough to purchase one. The road overland to Funda, by way of Koolfu or Guarie, was then mentioned, and the sultan promised to send us thither in two or three days. Here the conversation ended, and I took my leave.

The young Arab from Soccatoo visited us again to-day, and presented us with dried dates which he had brought from Fezzan, and a quantity of trona. Ali is a handsome and intelligent young man, and is extremely open and communicative. But all his good qualities are cast in the shade by a mean and rapacious habit of begging, which he displays in common with his countrymen who reside here, and which has disgusted and displeased us more than once. He tells us that he is on his way to Aloire in Yarriba with goods and horses for sale; but he is suspected to be a spy sent by Bello to examine the fortifications and ascertain the state of public feeling in the city, with intelligence of which he is to return to him.

*Thursday, July 1st.*—Yesterday nothing occurred worthy of observation, nor has any thing taken place to-day which requires more than a passing remark. The sultan sent us ten old guns to clean and repair this morning; we are unable to execute the latter part of his commands, but fortunately the mulatto who accompanied us from Badagry is fully competent to the task, and in such cases always acts in our stead. The sultan sent for Pascoe two hours afterward, and desired him to ask us for medicine to cure sore eyes, and complaints in the bowels. We are pestered with such applications as these all day long. Pascoe embraced the opportunity of making inquiries of the sultan concerning the lost papers of Mr. Park, as we had desired him; but he shook his head, and would say nothing about the matter, and immediately shifted the conversation to another subject. This prince assumes more consequence than any chief or monarch that we have yet seen; he never receives a visit but he exacts from the visiter the most humili-

ating forms of address; and even when the Arabs themselves obtain an audience, they are obliged to deliver what they have to say to him on their knees. Perhaps he expected a similar servile position from us, for such his countenance seemed to indicate, but whatever might have been his expectation, we had no notion of demeaning ourselves so grossly in his presence. Since our arrival in this city, my brother and I have been very seriously indisposed, as might be expected, for the air is humid and unwholesome, being impregnated with all manner of noxious effluvia, from the swampy nature of the soil at this season of the year, and the number of large pools of impure water which exist more or less in every quarter of the town.

*Friday, July 2d.*—It is rather unfortunate for us that so immense a quantity of needles was distributed through the country by the last mission; the market here is even now completely overstocked with them, so that we find it difficult to dispose of ours for a quarter of their value. In Yarriba and elsewhere it was a general practice with us to pay the carriers of our luggage with needles only, but here we are endeavouring to dispose of them in order to purchase provisions for our people. We brought with us from England nearly a hundred thousand needles, of various sizes, and among them was a great quantity of "Whitechapel sharps," warranted "superfine and not to cut in the eye!" Thus highly recommended, we imagined that these needles must have been excellent indeed; but what was our surprise some time ago, when a number of them which we had disposed of were returned to us with a complaint that they were all *eyeless*, thus redeeming with a vengeance the pledge of the manufacturer, that they "would not cut in the eye." On an examination afterward, we found the same fault with the remainder of the "Whitechapel sharps," so that to save our credit we have been obliged to throw them away. Our best

and almost only resource has been in the metal buttons attached to our English clothes. These, when polished brightly, look well, and have completely won the people of all ranks, from the sultan to the slave, who freely offer three or four hundred cowries each for those with silver gilt, and double that sum for one with gold gilt; whereas, for a good looking-glass we can only obtain three hundred cowries. Our clothes are nearly all stripped of their buttons; and we now place our dependence for future support principally on a quantity of livery and soldiers' buttons, which are, however, rather dull and dirty, and will require many hours' labour before they attain any degree of brightness.

*Sunday, July 4th.*—Yesterday was barren of incident of any kind. To-day I visited the sultan to make a last application for Mr. Park's papers. He would give no decisive answer; but in the course of the day, he said he would tell the chief of the Arabs every thing relative to them, and would send him to us with the information. Accordingly, in the afternoon the old man came as commanded; but instead of delivering the expected communication, he said that we should certainly inspect the books to-morrow; and in the mean time the sultan would thank us to sell him some gunpowder, and whatever red cloth we might have left. This refinement in begging, or, in other words, this mean rapaciousness on the part of the sultan, was never more apparent than in this instance. He had previously requested us to sell him a quantity of beads, &c., to which he expressed a wish that we should affix our own price. We did so; but on applying for payment, he has uniformly returned for answer that we had asked too large a sum for those articles. Notwithstanding this, we gave the Arab the powder and red cloth which he had requested in the name of his master, with a message that the sultan was at liberty to give whatever he thought proper for them.

Instead, however, of returning us the money, he has kept the goods without making the slightest acknowledgment; and sent a eunuch in the evening to beg a few needles, which of course it would be impolitic to refuse.

*Monday, July 6th.*—It has rained very heavily all day, insomuch that on our parts we could not visit the sultan, nor could a messenger come from him to us.

*Tuesday, July 5th.*—This forenoon we sent Pascoe with a message to the sultan, that we earnestly wished to receive a final and decisive answer with regard to the restoration of Mr. Park's papers, which we declared to have been the sole object of our visiting him, and that it was our desire to quit Yäoorie immediately. This bold and to us unusual language seemed to have surprised and startled the sultan, and he instantly despatched the old Arab to inform us, that "he declared to God, in the most solemn manner, that he had never had in his possession, nor seen, any books or papers of the white travellers that perished at Boossä." The Arab likewise assured us that we were at liberty to proceed on our journey whenever we should think proper. Thus, notwithstanding all the false hopes which the sultan artfully held out to us that Mr. Park's papers were actually in his possession, his letter to Captain Clapperton, which expressly stated this to be the case, and the pitiful shuffling which he has displayed to keep us so long in suspense with respect to any true information, it appears then, without doubt, that he has not, and never has had, a single book or paper in the English language. His only motive for the dastardly conduct he has displayed could have been neither more nor less than the hope of getting us into his power by misrepresentation and falsehood, in order to obtain some of the European articles which we had in our possession. That the sultan has succeeded so well

with us has not been our fault entirely; but even now he is by no means satisfied, nor is it likely that he will be while we remain with him. It is a satisfaction at least for us to know that the long-sought papers are at present nowhere in existence.

*Wednesday, July 7th.*—Yàoorie is a large, flourishing, and united kingdom. It is bounded on the east by Hàussa, on the west by Borgoo, on the north by Cubbie, and on the south by the kingdom of Nouffie. The crown is hereditary, and the government an absolute despotism. The former sultan was deposed by his subjects for his violent measures and general bad conduct; and the present ruler, who succeeded him, has reigned for the long period of thirty-nine years. The sultan has a strong military force, which has successfully repelled, it is said, the repeated attacks which the ever-restless Falátahs for a number of years past made on the city and kingdom of Yàoorie; it is now employed in a remote province in quelling a rising insurrection, occasioned partly from the inability of the natives to pay their accustomed tribute, and partly from the harsh measures adopted by the sultan to compel them to do so. The city of Yàoorie is of prodigious extent, and is supposed to be as populous as any other in the whole continent, or at least that part of it which is visited by the trading Arabs. Its wall is high and very excellent, though made of clay alone, and may be between twenty and thirty miles in circuit; and it has eight vast entrance-gates or doors, which are well fortified after the manner of the country. The inhabitants manufacture a very coarse and inferior sort of gunpowder, which, however, is the best and, we believe, the only manufactory of the kind in this part of the country; besides which they make very neat saddles, country cloth, &c.; and they grow indigo, tobacco, onions, wheat, and different kinds of grain, and vast quantities of rice of superior quality. The inhabitants have likewise horses, bullocks, goats,



&c., but notwithstanding their industry and the advantages which they enjoy, they are very poorly clad, have little money, and are perpetually complaining of their bad condition. An indifferent market is held in the city daily under commodious sheds, in which the above articles are offered for sale.

The better sort of women, or those that can afford time and money for the purpose, wear their hair plaited very ingeniously, and died blue with indigo; their lips are likewise stained yellow and blue, which gives them an inexpressibly odd appearance; and their eyes are blackened with powdered antimony, or something of the same nature and properties, which is imported from a place called *Jacoba*. This is in general use, not only here, but in every other place which we have visited.

The use of hennah is as general at Yaoorie as elsewhere; the more opulent females make use of this most beautiful dye in profusion; they simply apply the pounded leaves of this plant to the teeth, and to the finger and toe-nails; for the latter it is made into a kind of poultice, and in the evening is put on those parts, and remains till next morning. The poorer sort of females, however, from necessity, we suppose, rather than from inclination, make use of neither of these ornaments to enhance their natural charms; and, save tattooing, they have no personal embellishments whatever.

The sultan's residence, as well as the houses of many of the principal inhabitants of the city, are two stories in height, having thick and clumsy stairs of clay leading to the upper apartments, which are rather lofty; and, together with rooms on the ground-floor, have doorways sufficiently large to enable a person to enter them without putting himself to the inconvenience of stooping. The principal part of the houses are built in the circular or coozie fashion, but the inhabitants have a few square ones;

and the sultan's are of no regular form whatever. It may be considered somewhat singular that the generality of the natives of Western and Central, and, we believe, also of Northern Africa, "moisten the floors of their huts and the inside of their walls with a solution of cow-dung and water, two or three times a day, or as often as they can find the materials." "Though disagreeable to the smell of a European, this keeps the interior of a dwelling as cool as it is dark." We should have thought that Dr. Johnson, from whom this quotation is taken, was speaking of the native dwellings of this part of the world, instead of those of the East Indies, so exactly does he describe them.

Between the clusters or assemblages of huts in Yaoorie there is a considerable quantity of fertile land, which is left for cattle to graze on, or for the purposes of husbandry and agriculture.

There is a great variety of trees within the walls of the city, consisting of the lime, the palm, the mi-cadania, and the date; but the latter, though it appears very luxuriant, never was known to bear fruit. The palm-tree adorns the banks of the Niger, and increases in quantity the farther we advance up the river; yet that variety of it which bears the cocoanut is nowhere to be seen, owing, most likely, to the distance from the sea. For a reason already given in a preceding part of this journal, no proper estimation can be formed of the number of inhabitants which Yaoorie contains, but it is surprisingly great.

*Thursday and Friday, July 8th and 9th.*—During both these days we have been honoured with long visits from the sultan's daughters, eldest son, and sister; the faces of the former are familiar, because they come to see us every day. The old Arab also visited us on Thursday morning, to pay his respects, according to his custom; but when he entered the apartment and discovered the heir-apparent in con-

versation with us, he seemed surprised and displeased, and immediately ordered the young man to quit the apartment with his suite, which was instantly obeyed by the prince, without a syllable of complaint or disapprobation at this peremptory command. We subsequently desired an explanation of such arbitrary conduct on the part of the Arab, and he informed us, in answer, that it was done in order to prevent the young man from soliciting us for poison, which he might employ in the destruction of his father's life,—so suspicious are the sovereigns of this country of the intentions of even their own children.

The sultan has sent to inform us that he will be occupied three days in writing to the King of England an explanation of his conduct with respect to Mr. Park's papers; and he would therefore thank us to remain in Yaöorie till the expiration of that period.

A *fatâkie*, which left this city for Koolfu this (Friday) morning, had orders from the sultan to return while they were on their journey; and they accordingly re-entered Yaöorie in the afternoon. It is reported that the ringleader of the insurgents in *Engarski*, the province in which the customary tribute was refused to be paid, left the rebels a short time ago to fight for themselves, and fled to the kingdom of Nouffie. On his arrival he besought the Magia to assist him against the soldiers of Yaöorie, and succeeded so far, that assistance was promised him by the Nouffie king; but as soon as this news had reached Engarski, the sultan's soldiers all deserted their posts, and returned to him without delay. Both these days the men have been entering the city; and they have brought with them only between forty and fifty slaves. This is the reason that the *fatâkie* were stopped on their way to Koolfu; and in all probability, if the news be true, it will likewise affect our journey thither.

This evening the war-drum was sounded outside the sultan's house; the noise of which is not peculiarly loud or dissonant, and is a much more *civilized* kind of sound than the startling war-cry of the people of Yarriba and Boigoo. The sultan has just sent word that he wishes to see us to-morrow morning concerning the price of the red cloth which he recently purchased of us; and at the same time he desires to see a specimen of each kind of button in our possession, because he has a great inclination to purchase a quantity, or the whole of them, for the use of himself and family. By the man that brought us this message he sent us for the first time a number of goora-nuts, alleging, as an excuse for not offering us any before, that he did not imagine that Christians liked them.

*Saturday, July 10th.*—Horse-soldiers are continuing to arrive by one and two at a time from Engarski, and the dead body of one of their captains has likewise been brought into the city. This individual came by his death in rather a mysterious manner, insomuch that the public opinion is divided on the subject; some saying that he fell by an arrow, and others asserting with equal confidence that he was poisoned by his wife, who, after the consummation of her crime, fled to the embraces of an Arab who had been her lover before her marriage with the deceased.

During the war, which has continued these four months, the loss on the part of Yâoorie has been about a half-dozen men killed, and the slaughter on the part of the rebels, it is said, has been no less. This sanguinary contest is a specimen of their warfare, so that there will never be any great danger of depopulation from foreign wars or domestic broils.

The sultan has been shut up in his house all day, and will not be spoken to, owing to the ill success of the Engarski expedition; but though this circumstance is publicly known, the inhabitants of the city

have shown no inclination to mourn with their sovereign; on the contrary, they have been employed in making a "*berka*" (blessing) for the safe return of the warriors, and feasting, rejoicing, and merriment were freely indulged in this evening in consequence. In the midst of their jollity, however, the people were thrown into confusion by a rumour that the "clashing of arms was heard in Koolfu," or, in other words, that preparations were making in that city for a *great* war; that Falàtahs and Nouffie men were assembling there from all quarters; and that they were on the eve of making a fierce attack either on Wowow or the metropolis of Engarski; but which of these cities is to be devoted to destruction no one can tell. Groups of people are expressing their hopes and fears in whispers in every part of the city.

*Sunday, July 11th.*—Having been sent for, I visited the sultan to-day with a piece of red cloth, two pair of scissors, a quantity of buttons, and a canister of powder. When introduced, I found him cheerful and merry, and his good-humour continued throughout our interview. He observed that the war which was just terminated had cost him a great deal of money, so that he regretted his inability to pay so large a sum for the articles as I had demanded. At length, after a little civil contention on both sides, a bargain was made by the sultan's agreeing to give twenty-five thousand cowries for the powder, scissors, and red cloth, and two hundred cowries for every *little* button that we have, which he prefers to the larger ones. Four hundred were asked, but as these little buttons are the commonest sort, and have been besides much worn, I did not long hesitate in acceding to his terms. In allusion to our departure, the sultan observed that the path was dangerous, but when the obstacles should be removed, which would doubtless be in a few days, and when his letter to the monarch of England should be

written, we might quit the city without further delay, for which intelligence I thanked him and took my leave.

The sultan sent us a large ostrich a day or two ago to look at, and subsequently offered to give it to us, but as this immense bird would require two or three men to take care of him on the road homeward, we declined to take him, and could only thank the sultan for his intended kindness.

*Monday, July 12th.*—Nothing of consequence has occurred to-day in the city. The greater part of the morning was employed in cleaning and polishing the buttons promised to the sultan, who had sent for them before they were finished. Two or three of his daughters are our daily visitors, and they trifle a good deal of their time away in our company. They sometimes bring with them a pleasant intoxicating liquor called "booza" (a kind of beer), which they offer us to drink; but they contrive to get tipsy with it themselves. These ladies are occasionally so troublesome, that we are obliged to frighten them away with our pistols.

*Tuesday, July 13th.*—The "great war," for which there was said to have been such mighty preparations in Nouffie, and which caused so much consternation in this city an evening or two ago, has terminated in the capture of a herd of the King of Wowow's bullocks near the walls of his town. The plunderers, it is said, were incited to undertake this predatory excursion by the representations of that wicked and turbulent woman, widow Zuma, through the agency of her son, who, since his elopement from Wowow, has been residing in some part of Nouffie. The widow imagined that she was not safe in Boossà after this malicious act, and she left that city and fled to a town in the province of Engarski. But the governor refused her his protection, and sent her back again to Boossà with an escort; and the king, in all probability, will either deliver

her into the hands of the monarch of Wowow, in which case she will lose her head, or he will have her severely punished at Boossà.

The sultan told us to-day, in plain and decisive terms, that he can send us neither by way of Koolfu nor Guârie, because the Falátahs, he affirms, are in both those places. He wishes, however, to be expressly understood that it is from no disinclination on his part to send us to either of those places, but that his great regard for us will not permit him to lead us into danger. Now we know very well that the Falátahs have neither the upper hand at Koolfu nor Guârie. The natives of the latter state in particular not long since cut off the heads of all the Falátahs that could be found in their country, and from that time they have enjoyed the most perfect independence. The Sultan of Yaoorie said further, that the best thing he could do was to send us back again to Boossà, and from thence he was sure we might have liberty to go anywhere. The moment we found that this was his intention we returned to our house; and, having formed our resolution, we instantly despatched one of our men with a message to the King of Boossà, to the following effect:—

“That, finding our presents insufficient to defray our expenses on the road to Guârie and Bornou, we were under the necessity of returning to the salt-water to obtain more. That the chief of Badágyr, who is governor of that part of the coast at which we had landed, had treated us so very ill while we were with him, that he would detain us in his town for the remainder of our lives if we were to return by the way we had come; and, by so doing, that we should be unable to avoid falling into his power. Besides which, the journey thither is so long that we should experience the same or even greater inconvenience than if we were to proceed to Bornou through Catsheeah. Under these circumstances, we were extremely desirous of travelling to the

salt-water by a shorter and safer route, and would therefore prefer going by Funda as the easiest and likeliest means of accomplishing that end. But as we had heard that the road to that kingdom by land is infested with Falátahs who live by plunder and violence, we should feel infinitely obliged to him" (the King of Boossà), "if he could either sell or lend us a canoe to proceed thither by water; and if so, that we would remunerate him to the utmost of our ability."

We sent away the messenger this morning on his errand, and shall await his return with considerable anxiety. If an unfavourable answer be returned, we are resolved, instead of proceeding to Boossà, to proceed on to Guârie, and thence to Funda, as we originally intended, whatever may be the consequence.

*Wednesday, July 14th.*—We were favoured with visits this morning from several respectable females, the wives and daughters of a number of distinguished chiefs, whom they had accompanied to the late war. The inhabitants of this place, as well as of many other towns, are of opinion that it is in our power to cure every disorder under the sun. Applications are daily made to us for medicine to cure a variety of complaints; and more than one married lady has been entreating us to remove the cause of barrenness from them. Other requests, equally serious and equally absurd, have been made, with which of course it is wholly out of our power to comply; but the applicants do not readily believe our assertions, nor can we induce or compel them to leave our house till something in the shape of medicine has been given them.

*Thursday, July 15th.*—Falátahs, it is said, have pillaged and burnt the city of Engarski, and taken Koolfu, so that the road to Boossà is also for the present denied us. These "setters up and pullers down of kings," for some reason, are offended with



the magia, the present monarch of Nouffie, and have determined to appoint his elder brother, the exiled Ederesa, as ruler in his stead. Several revolutions have already taken place in Nouffie through the instrumentality of these ambitious Falátahs, which have all terminated in the confusion of the greater part of that distracted country, and to the advancement of their deadliest foes, who have now gained a footing in the land.

We have been repeatedly informed that Ederesa succeeded his father in the government of Nouffie, and was acknowledged their legitimate monarch by the whole nation. A rebellion, however, headed by the magia (Ederesa's younger brother), broke out shortly after his accession; and to aid his ambitious designs upon the liberties of the people, the former made a journey to Soccatoo, to request the assistance of Bello. This wily chief eagerly seized so fair an opportunity of promoting the interests of his country, by meddling with the domestic policy of the government of Nouffie; he had wisdom enough to foresee the advantages which would in all probability accrue to him by granting the magia his request and taking him under his protection; and he immediately reinforced the rebels by a choice body of soldiers. This first civil war was not of long continuance; Ederesa's army was defeated by the mercenary troops and their adherents; the whole country was soon overrun and subjugated by these soldiers; Ederesa was obliged to flee from his dominions, and the magia governed Nouffie in his stead. The chief benefits resulting to Bello from the success of the rebels were a half-yearly tribute which the magia agreed to pay him in slaves and handsome tobos of native manufacture; and, what was of more consequence, he gained a footing for his people in a flourishing and beautiful kingdom, which may be styled the granary of this part of the continent.

The Falátah soldiers remained in Nouffie to de-

send and support the interests of the new king; but the country did not long enjoy peace and tranquillity, for the foreigners, observing their influence and numbers considerably augmenting, found occasion to quarrel with the magia, which was the occasion of another civil war. Turning from him whom they had elevated to the throne, they recalled Ederesa, and succeeded, after an ineffectual resistance on the part of his brother, in restoring him to the dignity, of which they themselves had so eagerly stripped him only a short time before. Ederesa subsequently formed the patriotic and laudable resolution of expelling these dangerous and intriguing strangers from his dominions; for he was convinced that his country would never be at peace while they were suffered to remain in it. No sooner, however, did he set about putting this project into execution, than his watchful brother raised a party in opposition to it, and the Falátahs of course flew to his assistance. The fruit of this combination was the total defeat of the king's party, and the reinstitution of the magia into his former usurped rights. Meantime the Falátahs increased fast in Nôuffie, they inhabited towns which they had not built, and subsisted by the labour of others. The head of their party was a cousin of Bello, named Mallam Dendo, who resided on the banks of the Niger, in a large city of his own, which is called *Rabba*. He and the magia divided the sovereignty of the kingdom between them till very recently, and remained at peace with each other; but now, they say, there has been a third quarrel, and the Falátahs have taken possession of Koolfu, till Ederesa shall have been made acquainted with the revolution in his favour. The magia is too helpless and insignificant to offer the slightest resistance to this intended change in his estate, and is living in retirement at a town about a day and a half's journey from Koolfu. These domestic broils have been very

prejudicial to the interests of Nouffie, and the people greatly lament their misfortunes. The Falátahs are the only gainers by them; they are now in actual possession of more than half of the kingdom, and have enslaved a very large portion of its industrious population. Some of the finest and most opulent of their towns have been sacked and destroyed, and others they have taken for themselves. In this distracted state of affairs, Nouffie, whose inhabitants, it is everywhere acknowledged, are the most ingenious and industrious in all these parts, is fast falling to decay, and is become a prey to all manner of abuses, and to every species of crime.

*Friday, July 16th.*—Although the Falátahs have been so successful in Nouffie, and are gradually spreading themselves throughout the countries composing Western Africa, so as to be near the sea, where it is the great object of their ambition to get, they have within this year or two suffered many defeats, and lost much ground in Hàussa, which is the scene of their first operations, and they are likely to lose much more. The following are the names of the kingdoms or states which form the country called Hàussa. With the exception of *Kotonkora* and *Wombá*, they were all conquered by Danfodid shortly after his first appearance with the Falátahs; but those marked with an asterisk have regained their independence since his decease. That marked with an F. is now in the occupation of the conquerors; and those with F. and H. partly belong to the Falátahs and partly to the original natives. Catsheenhah was the head or principal state, and all the others used to pay a small tribute to its sovereign.

- |                      |                        |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Catsheenhah F. H. | 5. Kano, F.            |
| 2. Cubbie, *         | 6. Gober, *            |
| 3. Guárie, *         | 7. Kotonkora, Natives. |
| 4. Zumfra. F. H.     | 8. Wombá, Natives.     |

Catsheenhah, the capital of Hàussa, in the state or

kingdom of Catsheenhah, together with an insignificant town, are the only two places at present in the possession of the Falátahs in that country. Soccatoo stands on the extreme borders of Cubbie, yet it is not considered as being in that province.

The natives of Guârie lately rose simultaneously, and cut off their oppressors to a man, nor has Bello yet been able to revenge their loss.

*Zulamee*, and other towns of consideration in Zumbra, have within these few months been retaken from the Falátahs. Properly speaking, the province of Kano is in Hàussa; but previous to its conquest by the Falátahs, it had, from time immemorial, been tributary to Bornou, so that it is considered by many as belonging to that empire. The inhabitants of the city and state of Gober, against which Bello was directing all his power at the period of Captain Clapperton's last visit to Soccatoo, have successfully resisted every attack that has been made against them, and are now enjoying tranquillity and independence. Doncassâ, who is the present king of Catsheenhah, resides at a place called *Marùdie*.

Doncassâ is the hereditary prince of Hàussa, and notwithstanding his former misfortunes and reverses, he is still very powerful, and his strength daily increases. The sheikh of Bornou assists him with men and horses; and his son is also with him, fighting against the common enemy. Doncassâ, it is said, can bring no less than forty thousand horsemen into the field at one time. Recently his military operations have been attended with better success; and Bello, despairing of vanquishing him and of subjugating the whole of his country, is turning his thoughts to the conquest of Yarriba. His soldiers have already spread a panic through that kingdom, and frightened the timid natives out of two or three of their most important towns, and they will have very little difficulty in depriving them of the whole. It is said that after the rains the Falátah

monarch will send a strong military force to complete the conquest of Yarriba, and that experienced captains are already nominated to accompany the expedition. In the mean time Bello is at war with Bornou and some of the states of Hàussa; and many thousands of his men, fearing no law, and having no ostensible employment, are scattered over the whole face of the country. They commit all sorts of crimes; they plunder, they burn, they destroy, and even murder, and are not amenable to any earthly tribunal for their actions.

The boasted good government of Bello does not extend beyond the precincts of Soccatoó. In other parts of his empire the civil department of his administration is most wretchedly conducted, and hence the predatory bands of Falátahs which annually go forth to ravage the country.

*Saturday, July 17th.*—The sultan's daughters are very numerous; and in accordance with the usual custom of the country, we have been obliged to make them a present of a button, or a string of beads, or some such trifle. Many of these ladies are not very young, for they have passed the meridian of life; but notwithstanding their seniority, they have had bitter disputes and quarrels with their sisters for the fancied better place which the latter have in our good graces, and the consequent kinder treatment which they have experienced at our hands. A breach is thus made in the affections of the royal sisters towards each other, and it may be years before domestic harmony is re-established among them. One or other of these females complains to us every day of having been engaged in wrangling or fighting with a sister, on the score of jealousy; and we are obliged to muster all our patience and console with them in their little misfortunes, without, however, having the ability to relieve them. The Arab, who appears to be the sultan's factotum, came to see us this morning

agreeably to his usual practice ; and with joy sparkling in his countenance, he informed us that his master had been inquiring for a canoe in which we may return to Boossà. We wished to know when the sultan would be inclined to give us permission to leave Yàoorie. "What," said he, "is not the news I have told you sufficient for one day?"

The Arabs in this place (Yàoorie) and all those that have passed through the city since our arrival in it, who have had no connexion whatever with each other, have assured us that the Niger flows from a place called *Musser*, (query, *Mesr*?) where silks and other fine articles are manufactured, and that the natives of that country trade to Timbuctoo in large vessels, carrying thither their silks and manufactures.

We have neither been able to ascertain the European name of *Musser*, nor its distance from Timbuctoo ; we can only learn that the space between the two cities is very great indeed.

In this part of Africa not the slightest jealousy exists in respect to the Niger or any other river, for the people cheerfully answer every inquiry concerning what they may happen to know of its course, &c.

*Sunday, July 18th.*—Our man has not yet returned from Boossà, and nothing has taken place to-day worthy of observation or remark.

*Monday, July 19th.*—The premises which we occupy are situated at the northern end of the city, and are the property of one of the sultan's married daughters, who, with her family, accompanied her husband to the late war, and returned from thence only a few days ago.

They form a little circular enclosure of huts, one of which is two stories high ; and it has the convenience of three small yards, in which is good stabling for the horses. From the distance of time which elapsed after the departure of the sultan's warlike daughter to the period of our arrival at

Yaoorie, the houses had fallen fast to decay, so that when we were introduced into them, one or two of the roofs were entirely wanting, and the rain, which fell daily, was freely admitted into all the remainder for want of repair, that with two stories alone being an exception. For our own comfort, therefore, we took possession of the upper room of this hut, which is a long, narrow, and gloomy apartment, having a solid clay floor, and five or six small apertures, like pigeon-holes, for the purpose of admitting light and air.

As we have been unable, from the almost constant rain and the marshy nature of the soil of Yaoorie, to walk abroad, this room has been, in a great measure, our prison, for we have rarely stirred out of it. During the first few days and nights after our arrival we were pretty comfortable, and, every thing considered, we liked our quarters tolerably well; but an envious wind having blown a swarm of mosquitoes into our apartment, we have ever since been deprived of sleep at night. And as if this were not an evil sufficiently annoying, we are likewise visited by myriads of gnats, cockroaches, black ants, &c.; besides a number of bats, which flutter even in our faces, and cause us much uneasiness. Other descriptions of animals and insects intrude into our apartment in the night season, which however do not molest us. Under this pressure of grievances, my brother and I, finding it impossible to sleep, either sit up or lie awake, and employ ourselves in doling away the long and wearisome hours of the night in chatting about indifferent matters, or in reading aloud, by lamplight, some moral or religious work. As soon as the light or dawn of the morning penetrates our dismal chamber, our tormentors cease to molest us, and we generally find this the most favourable time for procuring a little sleep. But then the whole world is awake and abroad; and human visitors, whose society is scarcely less toler-

able than the visitation of our nightly companions, intrude their unwelcome persons on our sleeping moments, and compel us to listen and answer to their vexatious nonsense. Deprived of our natural rest, the day is spent with scarcely more enjoyment than the night;—we are heavy, languid, peevish, and uncomfortable, and wholly unfit for exertion of any kind. The happy freedom from such torture as this in Old England can only be appreciated by those who have experienced it; even an hour of such relief now would be worth more than we could express.

This forenoon our Boossa messenger returned, and, to our unspeakable joy, informed us that the king had consented to procure for us a canoe to proceed to Funda, provided the road by land could not be depended on. He candidly stated, however, his inability to protect our persons from insult and danger beyond his own territories; and that we must solicit the good-will of the prince of Wowow and the other rulers on the banks of the Niger; and further, that our own men alone must manage the canoe, because no one at Boossa would be willing, for various reasons, to accompany us in this journey. We are therefore in a fair way of accomplishing the object of the expedition; and though we are convinced that we shall be beset with dangers from the shore, yet we are in high spirits, and humbly hope that, by attending to the necessary precautions, we shall be able to overcome them.

*Tuesday, July 20th.*—The news of the day is very agreeable to all ranks of the good people of this city. A body of Falatahs, amounting to about two hundred in number, which left Koofsu a few days since for the purpose of attacking Engarski, or rather the remains of that body, returned yesterday morning to that town, having been completely unsuccessful in the object of their expedition, owing to the jealousy and apprehension of the rebels. It appears, that while they were besieging an insignificant *Cumbrie*



town in the above province, a contagious disease broke out among them, and reduced fifty of their number to a state of the greatest misery and helplessness. The remainder, becoming alarmed at this frightful disorder, fled with the utmost precipitation, and left their sick and languid companions to the mercy of their enemies, who, however, showed them none; for as soon as they became acquainted with the departure of their besiegers, a number of them came out armed, and with savage coolness deliberately cut off the heads of their helpless and prostrate foes, and immediately despatched intelligence of the bloody exploit to the Sultan of Yaoorie. The road to Boossà is by this means once more declared to be open, and we shall leave hence as soon as we receive permission. The sultan has not yet paid the money he owed us, nor, since the sale of the buttons, &c., have we heard a single sentence about the matter. Our cowries, likewise, are nearly expended; and for this fortnight past we have depended for subsistence on Pascoe's success in shooting. Happily, Guinea-fowl of the most delicious flavour, and large doves, abound here in amazing numbers; and a large species of wild duck, besides geese, cranes, widgeons, herons, and other aquatic fowl, are most plentiful.

*Wednesday, July 21st.*—Last night we were visited by an awful and terrible tornado, which lasted for two or three hours. It commenced about midnight with a gust of wind which threatened to overturn our dwelling-house. Never since we have been in the country have we heard thunder so loud and tremendous, nor seen lightning so excessively vivid. Our hut rocked as if it had been shaken by an earthquake, and we were in momentary apprehension of its falling with us to the ground; the tempest, however, became less and less violent in the midst of our fears, and soon after it ceased altogether, and a universal stillness prevailed.

Owing to the wet weather and the moist state of the atmosphere, most of our friends the sultan's daughters have caught slight colds, and they have been very importunate to-day in their entreaties for medicine. We hardly knew what to give them to ease their complaints, and we hesitated a good deal about complying with their wishes; but as they are not very delicate ladies, being stout withal, and masculine as Hercules, we at length resolved to risk the consequences, and accordingly administered to each of them a powerful dose of jalap.

The Falátahs in Nouffie are thrown into the utmost consternation by the reported death of their chief and leader Mallam Dendo, which is said to have taken place at Rabba two, or three days ago. The deceased was much esteemed by Bello, and revered by his countrymen. A successor will be immediately appointed, to counteract any fresh disturbance which may take place in the country.

The sultan of this place puts off our departure from day to day, and from week to week, under a variety of nonsensical excuses; and we are persuaded that it is his intention to detain us here till he has drained us of every thing we have.

*Monday, July 26th.*—For the last five days my brother has been laid up with intermittent fever, which totally disqualified him from making the slightest exertion whatever till this morning. The sultan continuing, day after day, for so long a time to refuse his permission for us to quit Yaoorie, on grounds the most inconsistent and contradictory that can be imagined, we became rather apprehensive that he would detain us for an indefinite period—much longer indeed than might suit our convenience: but to-day, to our surprise and pleasure, a messenger from the King of Boossa arrived in this city, to ascertain the reason of such unwarrantable conduct on the part of the sultan, and to request our immediate release, so that it is supposed we shall

leave hence in a day or two at the latest. One of the *inducements* urged by this monarch for our longer stay with him is rather whimsical. He has made us a present of a quantity of worthless feathers, which he had caused to be plucked from the body of a live ostrich; and because he entertained an opinion, that if others were added to them they would altogether form a very acceptable present to our gracious sovereign, he informed us that it would be necessary we should wait till such time as the ostrich should regain its plumage, in order for that part of its body which had not been previously plucked to undergo a similar operation; for the weather, he asserted, was much too cold for the bird to lose all its feathers at one and the same time. And further to encourage their growth, he would order that two thousand cowries' worth of butter (about twelve pounds weight) should be diligently rubbed into the skin of the animal. This money has actually been deducted by the sultan for this express purpose from the sum which he was indebted to us; because, he said, he did not approve of paying for the butter from his own pocket.

When a person entertains fear or suspicion of the intentions of another towards him, it very commonly happens that every little thing which he might have heard unfavourable to the character or prejudicial to the manners of the latter at any former period, rises fresh in his memory, though he might have taken no notice of it at the time, and leads to the establishment and confirmation of an opinion which had before been unsettled and wavering in his mind. This has been very nearly our case in regard to the Sultan of Yaoorie; and owing most likely to ill health, rather than any other cause, we had not only come to a conclusion, before the arrival of the Boossa ambassador, that we were in "durance vile" here, but had conceived a thousand ways and means of making our escape privately from the city! The

violent detention of the six Dahoman messengers within the walls of Yaoorie for a whole six months, without any cause being assigned for it, has already been alluded to in Captain Clapperton's last narrative; and many similar injurious actions on the part of the sultan have been related to us by some of his own people. But he has been guilty of more treacherous and criminal deeds than these, both to native merchants and to Arabs who have visited this city for the purposes of trade; and the following story, if it be true, argues very unfavourably for the monarch's sentiments of feeling, honesty, and justice:—

An Arab, it is said, arrived here many years ago with three camel-loads of merchandise from Tripoli, and according to the custom of the country he displayed them all before the Sultan of Yaoorie. His admiration of them was very soon raised, and he purchased the whole of the Arab's goods on credit. The poor merchant made repeated and pressing applications for his money, but in vain; and month after month, and year after year passed away without his ever having received a farthing, the sultan deceiving him with promises continually. The Arab became at length very uneasy at the sultan's prevarication, and imagined that he should never receive payment for his goods. He was, therefore, unable to exercise his forbearance any longer, but was constrained to demand of his creditor the restitution of his property, or the payment of his debt, that he might depart from the city and return to his family. But the covetous sultan pertinaciously refused his request, and sent him away with abuse; and the Arab shortly after died of a broken heart, or, as many say, of poison. He left behind him, however, at Yaoorie, his eldest son, who had accompanied his father hither from Fezzan. This person the sultan deluded with promises similar to those by which his father had been deceived; and the young

man abode in the city several years, in the anticipation of being able to procure the property which had devolved to him on the Arab's decease. He also died not long ago, and the boy's uncle (Moussa, of Koolfu), who was employed by Captain Clapperton, is now the only surviving creditor. He has sent several messengers here with the view of having the debt cancelled by the sultan; but up to this day the money has never been paid, nor have the Arab's camels, nor any part of his property, been restored to his surviving relative.

During our own short stay, even the sultan has been guilty of several petty offences, such as defrauding individuals of small sums, and the like; and one poor fellow, belonging to a *fatâtie* from Häussa, has had the imprudence to let him have some of his property, on the faith of his word, in return for which he has met with nothing but promises and refusals. The sultan did, indeed, command him to purchase whatever things he might want at the market, and refer the seller to him for payment; independent of this, as a mark of his favour, he sold the merchant one of his own bullocks, which is however found to be diseased and worth nothing. By such mean subterfuges does this great prince procure the property of others; and in this manner does he treat every merchant that may have occasion to pass through the city.

All these circumstances considered, it was with much pleasure that we received notice of the King of Boossà's kind interposition in our behalf, which will at least accelerate our departure; for though, when soberly considered, the behaviour of the Yàoorie monarch towards us has not been on the whole unkind, forming a strange compound of generosity and meanness, yet he might have been inclined to detain us here till the only favourable moment at which we could descend the Niger should have passed away, in which case we should have to

retrace our steps the way we have come without having accomplished the object for which we left England.

We have now only to arrange matters with this singular old chieftain, which we foresee will be no very easy task. It is confidently affirmed, that a canoe has been prepared for us, and two days hence, we have little doubt, permission will be granted for us to leave this city to return to Boossà.

*Thursday, July 29th.*—The sultan has been complaining sadly of poverty these two days, and has begged us to accept a female slave of him in lieu of the money he owed us, and which he has declared his inability to pay. We hesitated a good deal at first about the matter, but we soon felt convinced it would be useless to demur, for the sultan was fixed in his determination, and we have taken the girl, who is become Pascoe's wife. This unpleasant affair was not settled till this morning, owing to the above cause.

We brought a quantity of new shillings with us from England, which are vastly admired by all classes of people here, on account of their shining property; and while the Spanish dollar sells for fifteen hundred cowries only, one of these little pieces is purchased willingly at a thousand. Each of these coins is attached to a ring, and worn on the finger of a lady as an ornament.

Yaoorie has been visited with so much rain lately, that the corn is rotting on the stalk, and it is by no means likely that the dry weather will commence for some time to come. The corn is fully ripe, and only wants a little sun to harden the grain in the ear; and the people are sorely lamenting that they cannot obtain even this. Nevertheless, the rice crops look well, and promise an abundant harvest; and the onions, of which vast quantities are grown here, are also expected to produce plentifully. At present

Yáoorie is little better than a complete swamp; and, if possible, it will be worse after the *malca*, which is daily looked for, shall have set in.

*Sunday, August 1st.*—This morning the sultan sent a messenger to inform us that we were at liberty to pay our respects and take our farewell of him previous to our departure from the city, which we have been assured will take place to-morrow without any further procrastination or delay. We presently obeyed the summons, for such we considered it; and on our arrival at the sultan's residence, we were introduced into a large, gloomy, uncomfortable apartment, wherein the monarch generally receives his more distinguished visitors. A number of naked girls and boys, his domestics, were continually passing through it to other parts of the building, carrying dirty calabashes in their hands; a quantity of swallows' nests were attached to the ceiling of the room (for neither here nor elsewhere are these birds ever molested), and their twittering owners, which were flying about in all directions, fed their young without interruption, and added not a little filthiness to the unswept and unclean apartment. In the centre and opposite the doorway, the ruler of Yáoorie was squatting on a platform, which was covered with faded damask, and smoking from a pipe of huge dimensions. On each side of him was a large pillow; and behind him, affixed to the wall, was a large square piece of ancient-looking figured silk, very rich and of various colours, with a beautiful deep fringe. It was, however, a little tarnished, owing to the length of time it has been in the sultan's possession. This once splendid and valuable article is said to have been brought from the celebrated *Musser*,\* a place of which every one here speaks in the most rapturous and extravagant terms. The dress of the sultan

\* *Mesr*, as the Arabs pronounce the word, is the *Cairo* of Europeans.

corresponded with the dirtiness of the apartment. Just before our introduction we had been cautioned not to offer to shake hands with him, for that would be considered too familiar on our parts, and would be rejected by the monarch. Our compliments were therefore confined to simple inquiries after his health. The conversation during the interview was as uninteresting and spiritless as our conversations with other native rulers have always been—a description of one being a sample of the whole. The most important points were an urgent request on the part of the sultan for one of our lancets which he had seen, and the promise of a calabash of honey, which we received in the evening. We then took our leave and returned home. Here we were soon intruded upon by the sultan's daughters and friends, who, finding that we were actually to go on the morrow, had come to purchase buttons, beg medicine, and pay their last :sɔədɔɪ and we were not only subjected to the most wearisome and provoking ceremonies in the world during the remainder of the Sabbath, but we were likewise compelled to be bartering and wrangling with a parcel of noisy women till sunset, when we ungallantly drove them away.

During our stay at Yäoorie, the thermometer of Fahrenheit has ranged from 75 to 94 in our dwelling.



## CHAPTER X.

Leave Yáorie—Method of watching the Corn—The Cumbrie People—Their Treatment—Sleeping Huts and Spear of the Cumbrie—Arrive at Warree—Garnicassa—Ignorance of the Natives concerning the Course of the River—Their Amusements—Return to Boocsa—Visit to Wowow recommended—The River consulted by the King of Boocsa—Kings of this City—Scarcity of Provisions—Journey to Wowow—First Interview with the King.

*Monday, August 2d.*—ALL was hurry, bustle, noise, and confusion at a very early hour in the morning, in getting our things ready for starting; but in spite of our exertions we had to wait a long time outside our house, after the beasts had been laden, and our people had their burdens on their heads, for the sultan's long-expected letter to our most gracious sovereign. A mallam was at length perceived hurrying towards us with it; and after him came, mounted on a large bony horse, and extremely well dressed in the costume of his country, the venerable Arab chief to honour us with his company a little way on our journey. His appearance was stately and patriarchal in the extreme. But this crafty old man was not our friend, for he had used us deceitfully, and misrepresented us and our goods to his master; and we had enjoyed an innocent kind of revenge, in administering to him, after repeated applications, a powerful dose of medicine, which, harmless in its effects, had yet been very troublesome to him. Indeed it was not till we had "jalaped" the sultan, his sister, and all the royal family, that we were permitted to take our farewell of Yáorie. The city was literally covered with water on our passing through it, and the deep hollows formed by the rains were very numerous, and dangerous by

being invisible; nevertheless, with care and patience, we all got outside the gates in safety.

It is pleasant, very pleasant, after an imprisonment of five weeks in a close, dark, and unwholesome chamber, subject to every kind of inconvenience and much anxiety, to be set at liberty; to know and feel that one is free; to admire again the beauties of God's creation, and enjoy once more the cheering freshness of the country. It is only in health that such feelings can either be excited or indulged. Objects ever so charming are looked on with indifference by an invalid. For our parts, we had entered Yàoorie in sickness and had suffered much in that city; but we left it in all the strength and vigour of health. During our residence there, the growth of vegetation had been astonishingly rapid; the face of the country wore an aspect entirely different and improved; the trees and shrubs had put on a greener and lovelier "livery;" the grasses, stunted as they were before for want of moisture, had sprung up to the surprising height of ten or twelve feet; and the corn and rice had grown up with no less vigour.

Owing to the reputed badness of the path, that by which we had entered Yàoorie was rejected for a more northerly one, leading in almost a direct line to the river Cubbie. About a mile or two from the walls of Yàoorie the old Arab stopped suddenly, and we imitating his example, he offered up a short though animated Mohammedan prayer for our success, and bidding us an affectionate farewell, he turned his horse about and returned to the city. In the anticipation of journeying to Guàrie, we had purchased an ass of Ali, the Arab; and this animal, as well as the horses, suffered greatly from the attacks of a species of large fly, which is to them by day what mosquitoes are to mankind by night; and this evil, combined with the ruggedness and inequality of the road, which was intercepted by deep

and rapid rivulets, caused us much delay and annoyance. About midday we arrived at the walls of a pretty considerable town, called Guàda, and halted near a small creek of a river flowing from Cubbie, and entering the Niger a little lower down. Here, as soon as we had taken a slight refreshment, we sent our beasts across the Niger to proceed by land to Boossà, and embarked in two canoes, which were each paddled by four men. These canoes are about eighteen or twenty feet long, and formed from a single log of wood, unlike those of Boossà. When we got into the main body of the Cubbie river, the canoemen kept us exposed to the sun for a considerable time, waiting the arrival of two companions, because the men with whom we had been supplied were unable to manage both canoes by themselves. Though we entreated the four men to go a little way with us, or at least to convey us into a cool and shady place, which we pointed out to them, for protection from the sun's rays, they would not hearken to us; we found scolding, threats, and supplication to be all equally unavailing; they maintained the same calm yet mortifying placidity of countenance, than which in such a case nothing can be more vexing. At length we were fain to hold our peace, and patiently resigned ourselves to the inconvenience.

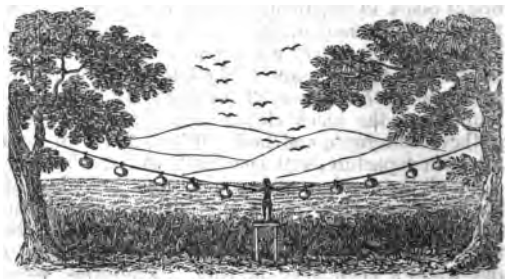
The Cubbie river falls into the Niger about four miles from the creek where we had embarked; and on entering the Niger, we found it running from two to three miles an hour, and with trifling labour on the part of the canoemen, we could have journeyed very rapidly; but though we had taken on board their two companions, the whole of them were so obstinately indolent, that we travelled very slowly indeed, inasmuch that we did not expect to arrive at the appointed halting-place for the night. The canoes, however, were passing along almost close to the shore, and we saw a woman at the water's edge who had a quantity of cheap country beer for

sale, and thinking it might animate the men to a little more exertion, we purchased as much as they could drink, which in a few minutes completely metamorphosed them. The meekness, innocence, and composure of their listless countenances soon passed away; their heavy eyes sparkled with fire and animation; they trembled all over with anxiety to display their strength, dexterity, and vigour; and each being emulous to rival his companion, they snatched up their paddles, and by their united efforts the canoes glided through the water with inconceivable velocity, even to the danger of upsetting. Thus we proceeded down the river till the sun had set, and the moon was shining beautifully on the water, as we drew near to a small Cumbrie village on the borders of the river, where we landed and pitched our tent. The thermometer to-day has varied from 75° to 92°.

*Tuesday, August 3d.*—Arising at an early hour, we shot a partridge and Guinea-fowl, and breakfasted in the open air, under the intense scrutiny of a hundred bright black eyes; then, striking our tent, we hastened to the canoes which we had left secured, and embarked on the river while it was yet morning, and the air cool and pleasant. Though the lowering appearance of the firmament seemed to betoken a violent storm, the black clouds dispersed as the sun gathered strength, and he burst out on us, an hour after our departure, with peculiar heat and splendour.

On all the borders of the numerous branches of the river, as well as on its small islands, vast quantities of corn were growing; and it being near the time of harvest, it was nearly ripe, and waved over the water's edge very prettily. Platforms were everywhere erected to the height of, or rather above the corn, which grows as high as ten or twelve feet. People were stationed on these to scare away the numerous flights of small birds, which do great mischief, and would, without this precaution, destroy the hopes of the cultivator. A boy or girl, and in

many cases a woman with a child at her breast, and even a whole family together, we observed on the platforms, amusing themselves in this manner, without the slightest shade or covering of any kind to shelter them from the fierceness of the sunbeams. Standing erect and motionless, many of them looked like statues of black marble rather than living human beings; but others, particularly the women, disregarding their duty, were industriously employed in plaiting straw, supplying the wants of their children, manufacturing mats, dressing provisions, &c. In order the more effectually to frighten away the birds, several of the watchers were furnished with slings and stones, in the use of which they seem to be very skilful; besides these, pieces of rope were fastened from the platform to a tree at some distance, to which large calabashes were suspended, with holes in them, through which sticks were passed, so that when the rope is pulled they make a loud clattering noise. The calabashes are sometimes fastened



whole to the rope, containing about a handful of stones, which answer the purpose of making a noise when put in motion as well as the sticks. To this is often added the hallooing and screaming of the watchers, which is dismal enough to frighten an evil spirit, and it rarely fails to produce the desired effect.

The inhabitants of many of the numerous walled towns and open villages on the banks of the Niger, and also of the islands, we find, are for the most part Cumbrie people—a poor, despised, and abused, but industrious and hard-working race. They are but too often oppressed and persecuted by their more fortunate and powerful neighbours, who affirm that they are fitted by nature only for slaves, and are therefore invariably treated by them as such.

The Cumbrie also inhabit many parts of Hàussa and other countries; they speak different languages, but they have all the same pursuits, superstitions, amusements, and peculiar manners, to which they firmly and scrupulously adhere, both in good and bad fortune, in sickness and in health, in freedom and slavery, at home and in foreign countries, notwithstanding the scorn and derision to which it subjects them; and they are known to cherish and maintain them to the end of life, with as much pertinacity as the Hebrew does his faith and national customs. Inheriting from their ancestors a peaceful, timid, passionless, incurious disposition, they fall an easy prey to all who choose to molest them; they bow their necks to the yoke of slavery without a murmur, and think it a matter of course; and perhaps no people in the world are to be found who are less susceptible of intense feeling and the finer emotions of the human mind, on being stolen away from their favourite amusements and pursuits, and from the bosom of their wives and families, than these Cumbrie people, who are held in such general disesteem. Thousands of them reside in the kingdom of Yàoorie and its province of Engarski; and most of the slaves in the capital have been taken from among them.

The tribute, or rather rent, which they pay to the sultan for the land they cultivate, consists of a quantity of corn, about the size of a bundle as much as a man can carry, for every plot of land, whether it be

large or small. When, however, the harvest fails, they are at liberty to give a certain number of cowries in lieu of the accustomed duty of corn. If the poor have no means of paying their rent when it becomes due, the sultan immediately despatches a body of horsemen to their villages, with a command to seize and carry away as many of the people as they may think proper. It sometimes happens, however, that the sultan of Yàoorie pulls the reins of oppression with too tight a hand; and as cowards, when driven to desperation, often give specimens of extraordinary courage and resolution, so the negligent and despised Cumbrie, writhing under the lash of injuries which they have never deserved, defend themselves with extraordinary determination and bravery, and not unfrequently come off victorious from the conflict. The benefit which results to them from these advantages is an exemption from the payment of rent for two or three subsequent years.

During our residence in Yàoorie, an expedition despatched by the sultan for the above purpose returned unsuccessful from Engarski. The most unfavourable trait in the character of the Cumbrie is the extreme dirtiness they display in their habits generally, from which not one of them appears to be free. They are generally considered good agriculturists and expert fishermen: they grow abundance of corn and onions, but a great part of the former is disposed of to the natives of Boossà and Yàoorie, to whose monarchs they are subject. Most of them are rather slovenly about their persons, and make use of few ornaments, and even these are of the commonest description. They bore immense holes in the lobe of the ear for the admission of bits of fine coloured wood; and the soft part of the septum of the nose is perforated in like manner, through which is thrust a long piece of blue glass. When the females have a mind to appear with unusual smartness and effect, a crocodile's tooth is inserted

through both lips, and projects upwards as far as the nose. These useless, unbecoming, and singular ornaments impart to the countenance an unnatural and barbarous expression, which is very far from agreeable, and produces an unpleasant and painful emotion in the mind of the beholder. In our intercourse with the Cumbrie, they appeared mild, innocent, and even amiable in their manners; and they behaved to us with all the civility, hospitality, and kindness of their natures, untinctured by insincerity or lukewarmness.

The annexed sketch is a representation of the sleeping huts of these people (Cumbrie), which we



alluded to on our passage up the river. The doorway, which is the only opening they have, is closed by a mat which is suspended inside. They have no steps to enter by, but scramble into it as well as they can. The common coozie hut is used by them for ordinary purposes, such as cooking, &c., during the day, but never at night. These sleeping huts are about seven or eight feet wide, they are nearly circular, are made of clay, and thatched with the palm leaf; they are elevated above the ground so as to secure the inmates from the annoyance of ants,



snakes, and the wet ground, and even for protection from the alligators which prowl about at night in search of prey. We were informed of instances where these creatures have carried off the legs and arms of natives, who have incautiously exposed themselves to their attacks. The huts will hold about half a dozen people. Sometimes the pillars supporting the hut are walled round, but this is not often done, and they generally appear as in the sketch.

The natives frequently kill the alligators by means of a heavy spear about ten feet long, like the sketch.



One end is furnished with a heavy piece of iron-wood to give it force, and the other with a sharp-pointed barbed iron. It is attached to the bow of their canoe by a piece of grass rope, which is fastened to the upper end, and is a formidable weapon. A smaller spear of the same description is used by these people for killing fish, in which occupation they are very expert.

As we proceeded down the Niger by a different channel from that by which we had ascended it to Yàoorie, we had fresh opportunities of remarking the more striking features on its banks. The river, as might naturally have been expected, is much swollen, and its current more impetuous than when we passed up on our voyage to Yàoorie; and many of the stones and rocks which then annoyed us are now under water, and completely hidden. In the earlier part of the evening we landed at a small Cumbrie village, and our canoes were pulled upon a sandy beach for the night in security. The thermometer has been at 95° to-day.

*Wednesday, August 4th.*—The inhabitants of the

village wherein we slept last night had nothing to offer us to eat, either then or this morning; but we had the good fortune to shoot a partridge, and we had it dressed for breakfast. But it was, like many others, a most unsavoury repast, for we had nothing to eat with it, not even a little salt; the people of the village, as well as most of their countrymen, making use of a quantity of woodashes instead, which contain saline particles, because salt is too expensive an article for these simple villagers to purchase for their own consumption! We had every thing conveyed to the canoes at an early hour, and at seven o'clock A. M. we were once more upon the Niger. The canoe-men, as well as our own people, had forecast and contrivance enough to supply themselves with a few ears of Indian corn last night, which they thought themselves warranted to pluck from a field at no great distance from their sleeping quarters; yet all of them complained of hunger this morning, and left the village in a very ill-humour. To satisfy their appetites, our canoes were pulled on shore repeatedly during the forenoon, for the men to steal some of the corn which overhung the margin of the river. They were, however, perceived by the more diligent of the watchers, but they did not take any measures to prevent them, because they saw that they were the sultan's servants, and the whole of these have the privilege of stealing as much corn from the Cumbrie as they may have occasion for. One poor man had a canoe laden with new corn, which was pounced upon by these hungry plunderers, who compelled its reluctant owner to transfer it from his canoe into their own, without remunerating him in anywise for the loss he thus sustained. Another individual who happened to be in a canoe was chased a considerable distance down the river, under the impression that he had likewise corn with him, the robbers endeavouring to palliate their conduct by saying, that as the man paid no

tribute to the sultan, his effects were at all times liable to be seized. The man, however, exerted all his strength, and happily succeeded in making his escape.

About noon we observed a herd of Faláta cows grazing on the banks of the river; and in the water a little way from them we saw an immense crocodile floating on the surface like a long canoe, for which it was at first mistaken; and watching an opportunity to seize one of them and destroy it by dragging it into the river. As soon as he was perceived by the canoemen, they paddled as softly as possible towards him, intending to wait at a short distance till the crocodile should have accomplished his object, when they agreed to pull rapidly towards the shore and reap the fruits of the reptile's amazing strength, by scaring him off from his prey, or destroying him with harpoons, for the skin of a crocodile is not considered impenetrable here. Their intentions, however, were frustrated by the sudden disappearance of the crocodile, which dived the moment he perceived the canoe so near him, making a loud plashing noise, and agitating the water in a remarkable manner in his descent. We waited in vain for him to rise again. A very short time after this the canoemen landed at Warree, which is the most celebrated market-town in the dependency of Engarski, and consists of several clusters of huts encircled by a dwarf clay wall. The market is attended by many thousands of people from different parts of the country, besides Yáoorie, Boossà, and Wowow, yet nothing peculiar to Engarski is exposed for sale in it; and the cheapness at which the productions of the country are disposed of is most likely the principal inducement for buyers to resort to Warree. Vast numbers of canoes, filled with people and goods, were passing from one side of the Niger to the other during our limited stay outside the town, and the countenances of both buyers and

sellers betrayed a very anxious and business-like expression. As soon as our curiosity was fully satisfied, we also crossed over to the Boossà side of the river, and landed at a small walled town called *Garnicassa*, which is inhabited by the Cumbrie, and situated about five miles north of the city of Boossà. At no great distance from this place, and within sight of it, all the branches of the Niger meet and form a beautiful and magnificent body of water, at least seven or eight miles in width; and it is truly astonishing what becomes of it, for at Boossà the river is no more than a stone's throw across, and its depth is in proportion to its narrowness. But about an hour's walk from thence it again becomes a noble river, and maintains its width, it is said, even to Funda. This singular fact favours the opinion, that a large portion of the waters of the Niger is conveyed by subterraneous passages from the town of Garnicassa to a few miles below Boossà.

Shortly after our arrival, when we were making some allusion to the river to one of the inhabitants, a Falátah hearing us came forward and made the extraordinary assertion, that instead of running to Funda, it took a turn to the eastward, and disembogued itself into the lake Tshad in Bornou. But theories respecting the Niger are even more various and contrary in this country than the hypotheses of the learned of Europe on the subject. Scarcely two people are to be found that agree in the same opinion, and their suppositions are not confined to the course and termination, but include also the source of this mysterious river; yet, with all their talk, it is easy to perceive that the natives are all entirely ignorant of the matter.

The earlier part of the evening, after our arrival at Garnicassa, was calm, serene, and delightful; and the silvery moon shone with unusual resplendence. It was a favourable time for the inhabitants of the town to enjoy themselves; and accordingly they

were thus employed in good earnest. Singing, dancing, and music-playing are the only diversions with which the generality of the Cumbrie are acquainted; and though this people are even more despised than the slothful Hottentots of the southern part of the continent,—though their rights are unheeded and their liberties abused, yet these considerations do not seem to impress them with gloomy reflections; and they trifle away their leisure hours in play, with as much zest and thoughtless jollity as though they were the most favoured people in the world.

A sudden and confused noise of merriment awoke me from a pleasing kind of revery in which I was indulging in the moonshine. I went out instantly to ascertain the cause of such obstreperous mirth, and discovered a number of young girls, and married women with children on their backs, dancing, singing, romping, and clapping their hands, after the manner of the country; and a group of their male relatives standing beside them as judges and spectators of their proceedings. A female would spring suddenly from amid her companions, and after skipping and dancing with great animation till she became quite exhausted, would fall backwards into the arms of her associates, who, anxiously watching her movements, had put themselves into a suitable attitude to receive her. Another would then supply her place, and then another, till all the festive party had danced in turn; and this amusement was kept up with so much spirit, that screams of laughter and other violent tokens of delight continued as long as it lasted. The dance (if it deserve the name) commenced with the whole of the females, married and single. They first formed themselves into a circle, holding fast of each other's arms, and then they moved round very slowly without lifting their feet from the ground. This exercise seemed to have occasioned them much exertion and difficulty, if we

might be allowed, to judge from the violent and peculiar manner in which they shook and twisted their bodies, as well as from the failure of several of the younger girls, who were obliged to quit the ring almost as soon as it was formed. This slowness of motion was gradually succeeded by a sprightlier movement, till they ran round so swiftly, that the circle was suddenly broken, and many of the women were thrown with violence to the ground. The singing, or rather screaming, and clapping of hands, together with other noises, more vociferous and wild than these, were continued till the approach of morning, when a heavy shower drove every one home. Nothing, perhaps, in this country is more capable of producing a wild, romantic, and pleasing effect, than such a spectacle as this, and at such a time. In front of us lay the celebrated Niger, reflecting from its unruffled surface the splendid canopy over our heads, with the radiant clouds of departing day. On each side of the river Nature had scattered with a lavish hand the most lovely of her gifts; and verdant trees cast their tall shadows on the water. Almost close to the place where we stood was a circle of naked savage women, all black as a coal, who were performing the oddest antics imaginable; and still nearer stood a wild-looking group of their male companions, resting on their tall spears and participating in the frolic with all their hearts. A three-cornered rush or straw hat, having a high peak, but without a brim, was the only article of dress worn by these men. Altogether, as we have already said, the scene was such as to fill the mind with the highest gratification and delight. To us it was irresistibly charming, and we contemplated it a long time with emotions of the most pleasing description.

*Thursday, August 5th.*—It rained incessantly till between eleven and twelve o'clock in the forenoon, when the sun made his appearance at intervals, and

the weather became fine, which we promptly availed ourselves of, in pursuing our journey along the banks of the Niger to Boossà. The path was filled with water, and broken up by the force of the rains. After an hour's ride we drew near to the walls of the city, and soon arrived at the drummer's house, which had been our former residence. Here we found the midiki on her knees to receive and welcome us back again to Boossà in the name of the king. But we were not permitted to enter and take possession of our old apartments, for the queen conducted us to other huts, which form part of a cluster inhabited by Falátahs, and emigrants of both sexes from Yarriba and Nouffe, who are mostly slaves to the king. A quantity of milk and large calabashes of rice and fish, stewed in palm oil, were sent us a few minutes after our arrival; and in the evening we were visited by the monarch, who said he had been apprehensive that we required a little repose and quietness after our journey, and therefore he did not like to intrude on us before. He expressed the pleasure he felt on seeing us again, and welcomed us with the utmost cordiality. The midiki, who had accompanied him to our house, paid us a similar compliment. It has been told us that the drummer's wife had excited the envy of the queen by wearing round her neck a smart gilt button which we had given her; and that this is the only reason that we are not allowed to occupy our former lodgings in her house. Yet, to be even with her *fair* rival, the queen had extracted from her little sheepskin box, wherein they had been confined for a quarter of a century, a small number of round and flat golden ornaments, with which she has adorned her sable bosom, and thereby totally eclipsed the transitory splendour of the button belonging to the drummer's wife.

On our arrival at Boossà the face and hands of both my brother and self were much swollen and

highly inflamed by exposure to the sun, and this circumstance, simple as it was, excited the queen's sympathy almost to tears.

*Friday, Aug. 6th.*—In a conversation with the king this morning, he intimated that it would be necessary for us to visit Wowow, previous to our going to Funda, because the prince of that state, he said, had already made war on Kiáma on our account, and captured a few of its people. The king had been induced, from the representations of the midiki, who is sister to the chief of Wowow, to urge our taking this step; and as we dare not raise objections, we have promised to go thither in a day or two, although we are well aware that the little present we shall be necessitated to offer him will by no means answer his expectations. The king has himself repeated to us the promise which he made to our man, of furnishing us with a canoe sufficiently large to contain the whole of our people and ourselves, and whatever goods we may have left; and in order to bind him to his word, we have given him our tent and the horse which was lately his own; so that, deprived of these, we shall not have the means of travelling on land, and shall therefore of necessity be obliged to proceed by water. To the queen also, whose influence over the mind and actions of her husband is unbounded, we have made a present much greater than our means warranted, with which she is more than pleased. We have further endeavoured to win her favour by kindness, compliment, and flattery; and these means are the most powerful and effective in the world. The simple-hearted females of this country are quite unable to resist them. Thus far every thing is favourable to our enterprise, yet doubts sometimes arise in our minds; and should a canoe be denied us after all that the monarch of this place has said, we are determined, when the time draws near for our departure, to take a canoe of our own accord, and steal away from Boossà by night. “Falátahs,” said the king to-day with much seriousness,



"reside on each side of the river in considerable numbers, and I begin to fear that they will endanger your personal safety."—"But," answers Pascoe, our interpreter, "Englishmen are gods of the waters, and no evil can befall them in boats, even though all Africa, or the whole world, should fight against them."—"I will, however," said the king, in reply, "go down and ask the *becken-rouah* (dark or black water, which the Niger is everywhere emphatically styled) whether it will be prudent and safe for the white men to embark on it or not, and I will be sure to acquaint you and them of my success, be it good or bad." To-morrow morning, we understand, he intends making this singular experiment; and we have only to hope that the Niger may return him a favourable answer to his question.

To-day when we ascertained that it was the actual intention of the king to supply us with a canoe, we thought proper to present him, in the name of our sovereign, with one of those beautiful silver medals which were cast during the American war, for the purpose of distributing among those Indian chiefs who were favourable to the English interests. A large and valuable chain of the same metal was attached to it; and nothing which we had previously given the king seemed to have pleased him so much as this medal and chain; he regarded it indeed with childish admiration. We assured him that he might now consider himself as the King of England's most particular friend, and that he could not offer a more grateful return, than by favouring and assisting us in our plan of journeying to the salt-water by way of the Niger.

*Saturday, August 7th.*—Just after we had arisen this morning, the king came to us with joy beaming in his countenance, and quickly informed us that, according to his promise, he had been down to the Niger, with his *mallam* or priest, and that the result of his visit was highly favourable to our wishes as

well as his own—"the river having promised to conduct us in safety to its termination." One of our greatest apprehensions is by this means removed. He likewise observed that the canoes of the chief of Wowow were much superior to his own, and he should therefore request him to sell us a large and good one, made of a single trunk, instead of one joined in the middle, which he said would not be either so strong or so safe. We thanked him, and expressed a desire to purchase such a one as he had recommended without delay, that we might have time to make whatever alterations we should deem necessary, and procure a mast, awning, sail, &c. before our departure.

*Monday, August 9th.*—The king told Pascoe this morning, that neither himself nor the midiki had tasted animal food for the last three weeks, and that if we would make him a present of a Guinea-fowl he would be greatly pleased, as he had been living upon fish till he was tired of it. This was jocosely spoken, and not intended for our ears, as the king subsequently informed us; but when he knew, by our compliance with his expressed wish, that Pascoe had made us acquainted with it, his delicacy was so much hurt that he was ashamed to visit us for a whole day after.

The king is one of the tallest and finest men in the country, as well as one of the most active and industrious. He is oftentimes unwell, owing, according to his own account, to having, many years ago, swallowed a quantity of poison, which had been administered to him as an excellent medicine, by one who sought his destruction. Other chiefs "and great men," not only in Borgoo, but in every place that we have visited, either doze and sleep away the greatest part of their lifetime, or spend it in the most childish and frivolous pursuits; whereas his majesty of Boossa, when he is not engaged in public affairs, usefully employs all his leisure hours in

superintending the occupations of his household and making his own clothes. The midiki and he have distinct establishments, divided fortunes, and separate interests; indeed, they appear to have nothing in common with each other, and yet we have never seen so friendly a couple since leaving our native country. The manners of the Africans, too, are hostile to the interest and advancement of woman, and she is very rarely indeed placed on an equality with her husband. Perhaps the prevalence of polygamy, which the religion of the people tolerates, whether Mohammedan or pagan, is one of the chief causes of the disesteem in which females are generally held.

The kings of Boossa, as we have before had occasion to observe, have the reputation of being the greatest monarchs, next to the sovereigns of Bornou, between that empire and the sea; and this enviable distinction is acknowledged by every rival chief. Yet it cannot be owing either to their power, their state, or their opulence; for of all the Borgoo rulers, they are perhaps the poorest and feeblest. The superior dignity of the kings of Boossa and the honour and reverence which are universally paid them, have arisen, it is said, from the respectability of their origin; for they are believed to be descendants of the oldest family in Africa, which in ancient times, long before the introduction of the Mohammedan religion, was the great head of the fetish; hence the profound respect which is yet shown them by the professors of the new faith, and those who still cling to the superstitions of the old, and the influence which they exercise as far as their name is known.

*Tuesday, August 10th.*—The midiki sends us a bowl of bruised corn, boiled in water, which is called *tuah*, twice a-day for our people; and the king sends daily a little rice and dried fish, seasoned with pepper, salt, and palm-oil, for our own consumption. But we find this insufficient for our people, who are

eight in number, and ourselves; their appetites are extremely keen. Guinea-fowl and partridges, which we used to shoot here in great quantities, and which formed the principal part of our food, are now procured with the greatest difficulty and fatigue, owing partly to the prevalence of heavy rains; which have rendered the ground soft and boggy, and partly to the surprising height and stiffness of the corn-stalks, between which these birds always shelter themselves. We are, therefore, often much perplexed about the means of procuring a meal. With buttons the market is already overstocked; they have lost all their powers to charm, because those we have heretofore sold were of inferior quality, and not new, so that they begin already to lose their polished lustre, and to look dull and black; needles are unsaleable; we have disposed of all our bits of coloured cloth, and common red stuff, tea canisters, powder canisters, and almost every thing indeed that *would* sell, reserving the very few articles of greater value which are left for presents to the different chiefs along the banks of the Niger. Among other trifles disposed of were several tin-cases, which contained worthless and unpalatable portable soups, &c. These were labelled with slips of tin, which, though rather dull and dirty, nevertheless attracted the admiration of many; and we have been highly diverted to see one man in particular walking at large, and strutting about with "Concentrated Gravy" stuck on his head in no less than four places. He appeared quite proud and vain of these ornaments, and was simpering with pleasure wherever he went.

Our men bear fatigue and hunger extremely well, yet when they have food in abundance, they eat, or rather devour it voraciously. One of them, who has the appetite of a horse, but who is himself unconscious of it, understanding that any thing bitter would sharpen this propensity, and enable him to consume a greater quantity of provisions, has been in the con-

stant habit of swallowing the contents of every bullock's gall-bladder he could meet with! Six such stomachs as his we have daily to satisfy, if we can; and having also two women (Pascoe's wives) in our train, we think it will be no easy matter, at a future period, to supply them even with the bare necessities of life, more especially after our embarkation in the canoe.

*Wednesday, August 11th.*—By a previous intimation we prepared ourselves early this morning to depart for Wowow; but because the road to that city was supposed to be bad, we were obliged to wait on horseback by the king's house for a considerable time, in order that a person might be found to show us the most proper path. However, wearied with waiting, we left the city without him, and he overtook us about three or four hours after we had been on our journey. The account of the badness of the path we soon saw had not been exaggerated; it was filled with holes and pits, and overgrown with grass so tall that it reached far above our heads, and sprinkled a shower of water on our persons. Thorny shrubs tore our clothes and lacerated our flesh, and the branches of decayed trees, which had fallen across the pathway, made it every thing but impassable; while small rivers, rushing along with the impetuosity of a torrent, and their rugged and almost perpendicular sides, conduced to render travelling pangerous and even dreadful. In crossing a large and not very rapid stream my horse fell with me, but my brother's refused to carry him over, and he was obliged to wade through the water, which reached above his armpits. The bed of the stream was filled with rocks, against which he struck himself several times, and was thrown down more than once, but without doing him any injury.

A few miles from Boossa we crossed in a canoe a branch of the Niger forming a pretty little river, and running nearly west, and which is said to encompass

the whole of Wowow, and to fall into the parent stream below that state. This is the river which Captain Clapperton was informed encircled the city and part of the kingdom of Boossà, whereas it takes quite an opposite direction; and where that officer supposed it returned to the Niger, it actually takes its rise. It was likewise told us that this same river joins the *Oly*; and if this be the case, the principalities of Kiàma and Wowow must form an island of themselves. Between one and two o'clock in the afternoon, when the most difficult part of the journey had been accomplished, we halted at a farm belonging to the King of Boossà, for we were all excessively fatigued. Here we were regaled with parched corn and water, and refreshed ourselves further with an hour's rest; and we again set forward with renewed spirits and additional cheerfulness, and about sunset entered a pleasant little village, encompassed with flourishing plantations of corn and yams, which was situated near Mount George the Fourth. We slept here, and before we retired to rest we made an unsuccessful attempt to procure provisions for our famishing attendants, yet they had wisdom enough not to forget themselves, for they had recourse to their old expedient of pilfering Indian corn in the night-time; and though a watch was kept by the inhabitants, who suspected their intentions, yet they escaped detection. Fires were made in our hut, which was very large, with branches of trees and a large trunk, and around these sat our men dressing and eating their ill-gotten food till morning. In the course of the day's journey we observed traces of lions and elephants. The latter animals infest the woods between Boossà and Wowow in incredible numbers, and by the impressions of their feet on the pathway, their size must be prodigious.

*Thursday, August 12th.*—As soon as it was day we were again on horseback, and after a very pleasant ride over an excellent footway of somewhat less

than twelve miles, we entered the city of Wowow through the western entrance. Here we found ourselves on the race-course, and by desire we galloped swiftly towards the king's residence, and fired off a couple of pistols as a signal of our arrival. He presently came out to see us; but as the messenger from Boossà was not at hand, and as it is the custom never to enter into any kind of conversation without him, the old chief awaited his coming with much patience for more than half an hour, nor could we approach him during that time. Indeed, no foreigner is permitted to do so, whatever may be his rank, unless in presence of the representative of the chief from whom he last came. A number of well-dressed mallams walked before the king on his coming out, and a man bearing on his shoulder a heavy sword came after them; and last of all followed a long train of his wives and children, who squatted themselves on the ground and filled up the doorway. In the wall on each side of the entrance of the town is a large niche, in one of which the king stood fixed and motionless, with his hands clasped under his tobe, and supported on his bosom; and round a pole which had been placed erect in the other niche, a naked youth had entwined his legs, remaining in breathless anxiety to be a spectator of the approaching interview. No two human beings ever bore a more striking resemblance to statues than these; the deception was indeed complete. For ourselves, we had sent our horses to graze, and sat about a dozen paces from the doorway, under a large tree;—the mallams were sprawling on the earth between the king and us; and at a respectful distance on each side, groups of the inhabitants had assembled to gratify their curiosity.

While the king remained in the above position, without moving a single muscle, and which lasted till our messenger had made his appearance, a singing-woman drew near the person of her sovereign,

and began to exercise her vocation in a tone of voice that displayed any thing but sweetness or melody, and so loud and shrill as to frighten away the birds from the trees near the spot. After this salutation she fell on her knees, and repeatedly threw handfuls of earth over her left shoulder down her back, &c. The Boossà messenger, who had been so anxiously expected, at length arrived, and the spell which had bound every one to the spot was dissolved in a moment. We were then conducted to the king, and formally introduced to him; but the grave, eccentric old man shook hands with us without taking them from the tobe in which they had been enveloped, or even condescending to look in our faces, for he never makes it a practice to raise his head above a certain height; fearing he should discover the person to whom he may be conversing gazing full in his countenance, to which he has a very strange but unconquerable antipathy. The interview lasted but a moment, and we were hastily conducted to the house which was occupied by the late Captain Clapperton; and here we were soon visited by a number of the principal people of the city. In the course of the morning we received a quantity of eggs, milk, yams, and a fat sheep, as a present from the king.



## CHAPTER XI.

Horse-racing at Wowow on the Mohammedan Sabbath—Indignation of the King of Wowow against the King of Kiama—Religious Procession of Females—Policy of the King of Wowow—Richard Lander taken ill—Leaves his Brother at Wowow, and returns to Boossà—Narrative of John Lander—The Blessing of the Priestess—Religious Sects—Their Creeds and Ideas of a Future State—Funeral and Marriage Ceremonies—Park's Books—The States of Borgoo—The last of Park's Effects—Farewell to the King of Wowow—Departure—Village—Apprehensions of the Natives—The Travellers meet at Boossà.

*Friday, August 13th.*—To-day is the Mohammedan Sabbath, which is constantly kept as a holyday by the inhabitants for public recreations and festivities. The king's musicians were engaged in playing a very few simple airs during the whole of the morning. For native music, it was certainly excellent; elsewhere we have heard nothing equal to it, not even at Katunga, Kiama, or Yàoorie. Boossà seems to have little music and few amusements of any kind; no city is so dull and lifeless as that. In the evening the weekly horse-racing commenced by a run of eight or ten ponies, as handsome as they were swift, and the competition between them was most spirited. It was not till after this contest had been concluded that the king made his appearance at the lower end of the race-course; and from thence he rode slowly towards the starting-place, preceded by singing and dancing women, who bawled and capered before him. When he came up to it he was saluted with a report from a few guns and pistols. The king was more appropriately attired, or rather his clothes seemed to sit more easily and gracefully on his person, than those of any other prince we have seen. His horse was gayly, if not richly caparisoned; it

was a noble beast, and both horse and rider looked extremely well. As he passed us he neither turned his head aside, nor even honoured us with a single glance, from a desire to make an impression on our minds by pomp and show; perhaps he thought it would have been degrading to have given us a familiar look.

The weather was not so favourable as could have been wished; and to this circumstance was owing the few horses, comparatively speaking, which had been brought to the sport. The horses were rode chiefly by little boys, one of whom was the king's son: when they galloped past their sovereign they invariably doffed their caps as a mark of respect. This race was by no means so well contested as the former, and indeed was unworthy of the name; and as soon as it was over the king returned to his residence, and his example was presently followed by the prince and the other part of his household. But all these were obliged to return by a different path, because it is against the rules of etiquette for any one of the natives to attend the footsteps of his sovereign on the celebration of any public amusement. After their departure the music ceased, and terminated the entertainments of the day.

The king's head-drummer, a little Nouffie man, came to see us this afternoon. He stated, in answer to our inquiries, that the *Tshadda* (Shary) flows into the Niger at Funda, and a regular intercourse is kept up with the natives on its banks, for the purposes of trade, by means of very large canoes. The sheikh, he said, resided very near the *Tshadda*, which, in Bornou, spreads into a large body of water. He further informed us, that canoes, capable of containing five hundred men in each, and having "thatched houses" in them, are taken to *Binnie* (Benin), with great quantities of cotton cloths, &c., by his countrymen, who sell them to the natives; and that Funda is very near the salt-water; yet the drummer

appears to know nothing of *any* river which runs to Bornou.

This morning I carried the few things, which we had brought from Boossà for that purpose, to the king. The monarch appeared well pleased and cheerful, and expressed himself perfectly satisfied with the present, though in a few minutes afterward he despatched a messenger to inquire if we had not brought any coral beads with us from England. The articles forming the present consisted of two pair of silver bracelets, a piece of coarse muslin, sufficient for a couple of turbans, a tobacco-pipe, two razors, a new gilt button, two small and inferior looking-glasses, a clasp-knife, a pair of scissors, and two combs. In compliance with my request, the king informed me that he would sell us a canoe with the greatest pleasure. He was convinced, he said, that we should return in safety to our country by way of the Niger, which did not contain a single rock from *Inguàzhilligee* to Funda. He had heard of the refusal of the prince of Kiàma to send us by the road of Wowow to his friend the King of Boossà, and his recommending us a path through a dreary wilderness, which had caused the destruction of all our horses, and in which we ourselves had narrowly escaped with life. He had felt for us in that situation, and his heart had been touched with grief at the recital of our misfortunes. After the rains should be over, he was determined to resent the affront which had been thus offered him by the ruler of Kiàma, and make him repent his cruelty. It had been his intention, he continued, to despatch a body of soldiers for the purpose of escorting us to his city in a handsome and becoming manner, but he had been deterred from his purpose by the information which he had received of our having plenty of guns and ammunition with us, which he feared we might have employed against the escort, under the mistaken opinion of its being a band of robbers. He

rejoiced, however, to see us, because it would convince his neighbours that the white men neither disliked nor despised him. "I am now infinitely happy," he concluded, "for surely I could not have left the world in peace if you had departed from the country without having visited the old king of Wowow." When this long explanation was concluded, I was permitted to take my leave. Guns were subsequently fired off in compliment of our arrival; and the king and his wives, elated with joy, passed the day in dancing, laughing, and singing.

In the evening, several of their daughters favoured us with a visit; and after their departure the monarch's brother and his friend came to pay us the compliments of the day, and salute us in the country fashion. The *avoikin sullykee* (king's friend) is a very important and influential personage in Borgoo and other countries, and in point of rank is considered the second man in the empire. He transacts all the public business for the king when the latter is incapable of attending to it, from indisposition or any other accidental cause.

*Saturday, August 14th.*—Yesterday morning a messenger was despatched in haste to Inguâzhilligee, which is a town and ferry on the banks of the Niger, where the king's boats are kept, to ascertain if a large canoe can be appropriated to our use, without interfering with or interrupting the business of the ferry. He returned at a late hour last night, so that we had no opportunity of speaking to him; but this morning he informed us that we shall be able to have the best and most commodious canoe in the place, because a new canoe had very recently been made for the ferry, on account of the old one, which has since been recovered, having drifted down the river. Another individual was sent by the king this morning to settle the business about the purchase-money, but he is not expected to return from Inguâzhilligee till to-morrow.

This day a long and gay procession, formed by the female followers of the ancient religion of the country, passed through the town, walking and dancing alternately, with large spreading branches of trees in their hands. The priestess, at the time we saw her, had just swallowed fetish-water, and was carried on the shoulders of one of the devotees, who was assisted by two female companions, supporting the trembling hands and arms of their mistress. Her body was convulsed all over, and her features shockingly distorted, while she stared wildly and vacantly on the troop of enthusiasts and other objects which surrounded her. The priestess was then believed to be possessed with a demon; indeed, to us they all appeared to be so; for not one of them seemed in their sober senses, so indescribably fantastic were their actions, and so unseemly did they deport themselves. A younger woman was likewise borne on the shoulders of a friend, and carried along in the same manner as her mistress; but she was by no means so uncouth a figure, nor was her agitation so great as that of the priestess, by whom she was preceded. The whole of the women forming this strange procession might amount to between ninety and a hundred; they were clad in their "holyday best;" their motions were regulated at times by the sound of drums and fifes, and to this music they joined their wild shrill voices. They were arranged in couples, and with the branches of trees shaking in the air, presented one of the most extraordinary and grotesque spectacles that the human mind can conceive.

The King of Wowow is making new roads and repairing and widening the old ones leading to and from the city. This is the only instance we have yet seen wherein even the slightest attention has been paid by a chief to the state of the public pathway, during the whole of the journey from Badagry to Yàoorie; and the reason urged by the ruler of

this place for undertaking the business is somewhat singular, though shrewd and just. "If," says he, "an enemy were to come towards my gates with a hostile intention, and find the roads broken up or overgrown with weeds, would they not say among themselves, 'Oh, this King of Wowow is a careless, slothful, cowardly governor; his town contains but few inhabitants, for see, the path is green and untrodden by human feet; let us go and attack it, for it will easily fall into our hands?' But," he continued, "should they find it of convenient width, smooth, and free from grass, they would immediately say, 'This road is trodden by the feet of many people; the town must be populous, strong, and flourishing, and its monarch watchful and brave; if we venture to make an assault, we foresee that we shall be overpowered and slain; it is better for us all to turn back while we are yet undiscovered and unharmed, lest some evil fall upon us when it is too late to retreat.'"

Thus the talkative old king argues with his people, that they may throw off that laziness which is natural to them, and be animated to industry and labour in the common cause.

A greater quantity of yams is cultivated in the vicinity of Wowow than is grown in all the other principalities of Borgoo put together. It is a common question on the path when the natives meet a stranger, "What! are you going to Wowow to eat yams?" And the King of Boossà jocosely observed to us in parting, "That after we had tasted of the yams of his relative, he was apprehensive we should be inclined to remain a longer period in Wowow than he had proposed, for that they were a powerful inducement."

Rice and corn are also cultivated to an unlimited extent here, and two species of beans, so that the necessaries of life are very plentiful and cheap. Reaping has commenced, and the wet season, it is

said, is nearly over. As in most other places, indigo and cotton are yearly produced at Wowow in abundance.

*Sunday, August 15th.*—Yesterday and this morning I was seized with giddiness of the head and other symptoms, which are the usual precursors of fever in this country. We had left our medicine-chest behind at Boossa; and as I was apprehensive that I should be laid up in this city, if I remained in it longer, my brother agreed with me in opinion that it would be advisable for me to return without delay to Boossa, and leave him here to settle the business respecting the canoe, &c. I therefore got on horse-back as soon as the vertigo had passed away, and without stopping to bid adieu to the king, immediately departed on my journey with two attendants. My brother furnished me afterward with the following account of the events which fell under his own observation during the time we were absent from each other.

“A very few minutes after my brother had departed from Wowow, the prince sent me a young bullock and a number of yams; and his brother likewise presented me with a quantity of milk, rice, and a fatted goat.

“About midday the female worshippers of the ancient gods, who have already been alluded to, performed a second mystical ceremony, which is enjoined by their religion, and afterward paraded the streets in the same order as on the former occasion. When it was over and the procession had dispersed, without intimating their intention, several of them paid me a visit attended by musicians with drums, flutes, and guitars, and a great number of little boys and girls. I was sitting in a shed outside our hut at the time, with a sheet spread before me to keep off the eyes of the curious; and when it was pulled up by the priestess herself, who was fantas-

wicallly dressed in man's apparel, and when, with her large rolling eyes, and phrensiéd countenance and manner, she performed her antics before me, uttering at the same time a piercing yell, more dismal than a dog's at midnight, I started and shuddered a moment, for I was quite unprepared to witness such an object. But the poor enthusiast had no evil intention, for she fell down on her knees, gazed at me with tears in her eyes, and with a look of tenderness, held out her hand as a token of friendship, blessed me, and then arose and went out to make room for her principal attendants, who shrieked like her and offered their hand in the same manner. Our Boossa messenger, and other individuals, who had come in before this most singular method of salutation was ended, subsequently received the benediction of the devotees, which was bestowed on them by the elder of the females. The method of doing it was novel and peculiar; in the first place, the man was placed in a stooping position, the female then twisted his left arm, and pulled it over the back with all her might; it was then let go, to the great relief of the man; and she placed both her hands on his shoulders, which she pressed down with great energy, muttering between her teeth during the time the blessing which he had sought; but this was so inaudible that it could not be understood. It was not the woman, said the bystanders, but a spirit within her that spoke, and that influenced her and her companions in all their actions. So the people went away confirmed in this belief, and quite happy.

"The religion which these enthusiasts profess, and which was not long since the prevailing religion of the country, is still held in great reverence here; so much so indeed, that the king's daughters were early initiated into its mysteries, and invariably attend the celebration of all its superstitious rites and ordinances; in fact, the priestess herself



is one of them. Their parent also is still favourable towards the religion of his fathers, which is blended with Arab fables and traditions (for the Mohammedan creed in its purity is unknown here), and these form the foundation and superstructure of his faith.

"The priestess and her followers believe in the existence of a God, and a heaven wherein he resides; that this glorious and almighty Being superintends the destinies of man in this life, and in a future one rewards or punishes him according to his deserts. Yet of a hell, or a place of eternal torment, they have no idea whatever. The souls of good men, say they, are translated into a tranquil, happy, and beautiful region, wherein but one monkey is permitted to reside, and where they remain for ever; whereas the wicked, before they can be allowed to participate in so much felicity and enjoyment, are forced to endure sorrow, pain, and punishment:—a variety of tortures is in store for them, such as scourging and beating, till it is considered sufficient punishment has been inflicted for their misdeeds, when they are exalted to a happier state of being.

"Others, who waver between the Mohammedan religion and the ancient faith, believe that at the end of the world a voice will sound from heaven to invite all black men to the world of bliss, but that these will be too much unconcerned and too lazy to embrace the offer; a second voice will then proclaim the same invitation to white men, who will spring up with alacrity and transport, and enter the celestial regions before them, with books in their hands. They profess to believe also that two men were originally created, one black and the other white, from whom the whole world is descended.

"The professors of the ancient superstition sacrifice a bullock, a sheep, or a black goat to their:

divinities, but they shudder at the very idea of a human offering. Instead of agreeing with us that the world will be destroyed by fire, they suppose that its Divine Maker will roll it up like a parchment scroll, and put it aside for a future occasion.

"It is somewhat remarkable that in Hausa the people have a tradition that the name of our great forefather was *Adam* (pronounced exactly in the same manner as we pronounce the word). *Da Adam*, in the same language, signifies an object when observed indistinctly at a distance, bearing the least resemblance to a man. The mother of the human race is called *Ameenadoo* in Hausa.

"*Monday, August 16th.*—The more respectable classes of society in Wowow and Boossa, after their decease, are buried in the yard of the house in which they resided when alive; while the people in the common walks of life are interred in a spot of ground selected for the purpose in a thick wood, which is at some distance from the city, and answering to our own places of burial. The friends of the former, as soon as they are made acquainted with his dissolution, resort to his house, and make lamentation for him for the space of seven days, wearing during that period their very worst apparel. But the relatives of a poor man attend his remains to the burying ground, and abide in the wood till their grief is assuaged and the time of mourning expired.

"Marriage among free people is exceedingly simple, and is attended with little mirth or festive recreation of any kind. The intended husband is allowed to have nothing to do in the affair, though it concerns him so nearly, and the parents of the girl are equally out of the question. When the parties become attached to each other, the female goes immediately to acquaint her *grandmother* of the circumstance, and coaxes the old woman to give her consent for her to live henceforward with

her suitor, for she alone has the power of giving the maiden away. If it happens, however, that she has no grandmother, the girl is at liberty to act as she pleases. Several days are always allowed for the old woman to reflect and ponder over the whole matter in her mind; and this interval is generally embraced by the man in making her trifling presents, and doing her other little acts of kindness, in the hope of gaining her over to his interests. When a free man forms an affection for a female who is a slave, and he has money sufficient for the purpose, he goes to her master, whoever he may be, unbosoms his mind to him, and informs him of his intention of taking the woman to wife, if he will give him permission. Should the owner of the girl approve of the connexion, the suitor pays him twenty thousand cowries for his consent to the match, though a smaller sum is oftentimes offered and accepted; and the object of his affections from that time becomes his spouse. Yet the children which she may bear him cannot be retained by the father, but are considered the exclusive property of the wife's master, who lays claim to them and takes them away as soon as they are able to run about. Nor does the marriage ceremony break the bonds of the woman's slavery, for she is liable to be called upon whenever the master thinks proper, when she is obliged to serve him in the same manner as if she had remained in a single state. The union of slaves among each other depends entirely upon the will and pleasure of their owners.

"A man is at liberty to return his wife to her parents at any time, and without adducing any reason for his dislike and dissatisfaction. When this is his intention, he treats his spouse with disrespect and unkindness, which she soon understands the meaning of, and of her own accord she goes back to her friends, and tells them of what has occurred. These subsequently repair in a body to the husband's house,

and question him in a formal manner whether it is his desire that his wife should continue to abide with them. If so, the connexion is forthwith dissolved, and she is again considered in the light of an unmarried woman. The children (if any) the mother is by no means permitted to take along with her, but they are left behind with their father, who delivers them over to the care of his other women.

"The King of Wowow daily inquires after my health, and sends me a quantity of yams, milk, and eggs, every morning. Although this old chief has received a present infinitely smaller than we have given any other ruler, yet his treatment of us has been more generous than that of all of them together. His brother, also, and one or two other respectable individuals, have been equally kind, and have endeavoured all in their power to render our stay among them perfectly agreeable. They expect nothing in return for their hospitality, for we have nothing but a few needles to offer them, and we have told them so again and again; nevertheless their attention and kindness do not diminish.

"*Tuesday, August 17th.*—I was taken extremely unwell this morning with an indescribable and very unpleasant sensation in the head, which made me so lifeless and stupid that I could scarcely keep my eyes open for the remainder of the day, and obliged me to lie on my mat till evening, where I dozed away the hours more uncomfortably than I can describe. It is very remarkable that hitherto in the evening preceding the day on which we have been taken ill we have ever been surprisingly brisk and lively, with an unnatural flow of spirits; and we are so well aware of this that we always anticipated what is sure to follow, when we find ourselves in this merry mood, namely, an attack of illness on the ensuing morning.

"The messenger sent by the king to procure us a canoe is not yet returned from Inguázhilligee;

another was despatched after him yesterday, and this morning a third, it is said, has left the town on the same errand; so at least people have informed us. The object of the first of these men is not confined to his visiting the ferry; but if he could not meet with a canoe to his satisfaction there, he has been desired to proceed farther down the Quorra until he should see one that would answer our purpose. He is also to examine and report the appearance of a reef of rocks like that at Boossa, which runs across the river below Inguazhilligee,\* and collect moneys and duties owing to his master. It is therefore not much to be wondered at that he is not yet returned to Wowow. In the evening one of our men arrived from my brother at Boossa; he informed me by letter of his convalescence, and of his intention of returning to this city yesterday, which however had been frustrated by desire of the king. The letter stated further that the midiki would settle with her brother, the prince of Wowow, for the canoe which he has promised to sell us; and therefore that I was at liberty to take my leave of him whenever I might think proper. Also in the evening I received an intimation from the king to remain in the city till his messenger, who is hourly expected, shall have returned from the banks of the Niger. Indeed it is more than unlikely, if my present indisposition continue, that I shall be able to undergo the fatigues of a journey to Boossa, for a day or two at least; so that this restraint of the king I shall scarcely feel.

“Wednesday, August 18th.—My curiosity has again been highly and perhaps painfully excited by hearing to-day that a certain man in the town was known to have had in his possession several books which he had picked up from the Niger at the period of Mr. Park's dissolution. As soon as I had learned this I instantly sent to the man's house to ascertain

\* The same as Comé in the map.

the truth or falsehood of the rumour, but he happened to be from home; and it was not till night, after his return from the bush, that I heard, with disappointment and sorrow, that the report was indeed well founded, but that the books had all been recently destroyed. The man said he had shown them to the Arabs who were in the habit of visiting the town, but they could not understand the language in which they were written, and merely conjectured that their contents related to money matters, and were therefore of no kind of use whatever to any one. Yet notwithstanding their uselessness, the man is reported to have kept the books carefully concealed in his house till the arrival of Captain Clapperton at Wowow, but when he found that this officer made no inquiries for such books, he neglected to pay any further attention to them, and they were destroyed shortly after; or, to use his own words, they 'dropped or fell to pieces.' By the description which has been given of one of the books alluded to, I am inclined to believe that it must have been either Mr. Park's journal, or a book of manuscripts of some sort. Thus have all our inquiries for the recovery of the lost papers of this traveller ended in disappointment: even when we had made almost sure of them, and our feelings excited to their highest pitch on more than one occasion, we have felt all the bitterness of hope suddenly extinguished.

"A number of visitors have called to see me to-day; but owing to my indisposition I have been unable to remain in a sitting posture longer than a very few minutes at a time, and therefore these visits have been agreeably short.

"*Thursday, August 19th.*—I have learned with some surprise to-day, that Boossa and Wowow are not considered as being in the empire of Borgoo, but that they actually form a separate and distinct country, where a different language is spoken, and different manners prevail. The principality of Kikma,

however, is included by the natives in the former country, but owing to the long-continued and unceasing intercourse which has been maintained between it and Boossà, &c., the original Borgoo language has given place to the Boossà and Wowow tongue; and the customs and amusements of the people likewise bear at this time so great a similarity to those of their neighbours as not to be distinguished from them. Yet a stranger can scarcely fail to remark a surprising difference between the demeanour of the more respectable inhabitants of Kiáma, and the behaviour of the same class of people at Boossà and Wowow. The former are bold, haughty, fierce, and rapacious; the latter are mild, humble, and sedate:—the former are held in no better light by merchants and traders than a band of robbers; whereas the latter are respected everywhere, and held in high reputation for honesty, integrity, and honour. Kiáma, it is said, formerly paid a tax to the King of Niki, but now it has sworn allegiance to the Fa-látahs.

“The following is a statement of the names of the different states which form the extensive country called Borgoo.

1. Niki
2. Baoy
3. Kiáma

4. Sandero
5. Kingka
6. Korokoo

7. Loogoo
8. Pundi.

“These follow in the order of the importance in which they are held by the people. Niki pays a small tribute to the King of Boossà as an acknowledgment of his superiority; Wowow does the same, ‘because,’ said an intelligent man of that city, ‘in the beginning of the world the Almighty appointed his ancestor monarch of the whole of Western Africa.’ The present King of Boossà is, notwithstanding, too feeble to enforce payment of this tribute: it was originally offered voluntarily, and it has been continued by courtesy to the present time,

though Niki and Wowow begin to be indifferent about the matter.

"The relative position of the five first states of Borgoo with respect to each other may be thus expressed: the letters N, W, S, E, indicating the positions of the four cardinal points of the compass.

Buoy.  
N.  
Kingka W.—Niki—E. Klama  
S.  
Sandro.

"Niki is seven days' journey nearly west of Wowow, and the four states surrounding it as above are each three days' journey from it in the direction in which they are placed.

"Korokoo is sixteen days' journey west of Wowow.

"Loogoo twenty days' journey south-west of Wowow.

"Pundi twenty days' west of Wowow.

"It is, however, hardly possible for a native of Wowow to give the exact situation of a country remote from his own, when it is considered that he has neither a compass, nor indeed any instrument whatever, to assist him in his observations, the sun alone being his guide in such cases. It is therefore likely enough that the individuals who furnished me with the preceding information might have erred, perhaps as much as two or three points of the compass; and consequently it would be better, instead of east, west, north, &c., to read *easterly, westerly, northerly, &c.*

"Niki is the largest and most powerful of the Borgoo states. Its capital, which is extremely populous, is of the same name, and though unwall'd; it is of immense extent, and said to be of equal size to the city of Yaoorie. Its monarch has a thousand horses, which are all his private property, and he is, in other respects, wealthy and affluent. His soldiers, who form a good part of the population of the capi-



tal, are reputed to be brave, bold, and enterprising men; those on foot have one side of the head shaved to distinguish them from their fellow-subjects. These are like the 'half-heads' of the King of Dahomey. Niki is almost the only country in the west against which the Falátahs have not yet dared 'to lift the spear.'

"There is reported to be not less than *seventy* considerable and important towns dependent on the state of Niki, all of which have several smaller towns and villages under their control and management. The chiefs of each of these large towns present to their sovereign, once in their lifetime, a young and pretty woman to be his wife, by which means his seraglio is always kept full. Yet if the girl fail to win the affections of the king, and she be not liked, or if, after she becomes his mistress, any fault be found with her, or any personal blemish or defect, she is instantly dismissed, and the chief of the town from whom she had been received is obliged to supply her place by sending another girl. This is an odd and singular kind of tribute, but it is slight, and the inhabitants of the '*seventy*' pay no other. The next state in rank, extent, and importance to Niki, and the great rival to that country, is *Buoy*, which, like the former, has seventy towns of much consequence, that acknowledge its supremacy, and pay a tax of 'ladies' to the monarch in somewhat the same manner as their neighbours of Niki. There is great plenty of horses in the state of *Buoy*, and in *Sandero*; but the states of *Kingka*, *Loogoo*, and *Korokoo* are destitute of a single animal of this description. With the exception of *Loogoo*, these latter states are said to be excessively poor, and their inhabitants to live in a pitiable state of penury and wretchedness; but the people of *Loogoo* have the necessaries of life in greater abundance, and they are enriched by the thousands of merchants who trade to *Gonja* for the goora-nut, &c., and who

pass annually through their country. Their chief, or king, is the most opulent ruler in the whole of Borgoo, having obtained by this means more money than the monarch of Niki or Buoy ever had in his possession. *Pundi* was at one time a dependancy of Niki, but the natives have recently thrown off the yoke, and formed themselves into an independent power; but with the acquisition of their liberty they soon lost the little sense of right and wrong which they once had; and having no leader for whom they cared, and no law which they obeyed, they threw off all manner of restraint, and from robbing each other they turned to plundering the property of their neighbours, and waylaying every unprotected stranger or traveller that had occasion to pass through their country. The same unruly, outrageous, and turbulent spirit, and desperate conduct prevail among the natives of *Pundi* to the present time; and similar acts of rapacity and violence are consummated by them every day, so that their country is dreaded and shunned by every one acquainted with their character and habits. Even among their bad neighbours these people are regarded as the worst in the world; but perhaps the fears of strangers and enemies cause them to misrepresent and exaggerate the depraved manners of the people of *Pundi*.

"This evening the king's *first* messenger returned from *Inguâzhilligee*, and has succeeded in obtaining a large new canoe for our use, which it is understood will be sent up the river to *Boossâ* as soon as the queen shall have paid the purchase-money to her brother, the chief of *Wowow*. We had much rather bargain for it ourselves, but the desires of the meddling *midiki* are imperious, and it would not be prudent on our part to balk her wishes.—Very unwell all day.

"*Friday, August 20th.*—The widow *Zuma* has left a son at *Wowow*, who is about thirty years of age, and is suffered to reside here only because he is at variance with his captious mother, and disapproves

and condemns all her measures. This young man has been a constant daily visiter to me, and brings me occasionally a dish of pounded yam and palm-oil, a few goora-nuts, or some such trifle. At our request he has busied himself surprisingly in endeavouring to procure information respecting the papers of Mr. Park. Though nearly blind, *Abba* (for that is his name) is a handsome and intelligent young man, of an equable temper, and of a mild, modest, and amiable disposition, which has rendered him a great favourite with us. From the information with which he has supplied us, we learn that the late King of Wowow, who was father to the present ruler, became possessed of much of Mr. Park's property, among which was a great quantity of guns and ammunition, particularly musket-balls, which we have seen. Before this monarch's dissolution, he left them to be divided among his sons. *Abba* ascertained yesterday that a large fat woman belonging to the king had a great pillow, which her deceased husband had snatched, among other things, from the Niger, near Boossà, and with which he had fled to Wowow, where he continued to reside till his death. This pillow, as it is called, had perhaps been used for a seat, for it was covered with bullock's hide, and strengthened by ribs of iron; but the covering having been worn into holes with age and use, it was yesterday pulled to pieces by its owner, who found it to be stuffed with rags and cloth cut into small bits. In the centre of the pillow, however, to the woman's surprise, she discovered a little bag of striped satin, and feeling something like a book, as she says, within it, she was afraid to open it herself, but presently sent word to *Abba* of the circumstance, who forthwith came and imparted it to me, bringing the little bag along with him. On opening it I found a little iron frame, round which had been wound, with much ingenuity and care, a great quantity of cotton thread,

which encompassed it perhaps not less than ten thousand times ; and in consequence of its entangled state, it was provokingly troublesome to take off. Affixed to the little iron instrument, which is said to be a child's handcuff of foreign manufacture, and underneath the cotton, was an old manuscript, which according to Abba's opinion is a native charm. But as I mistrusted his knowledge of the Arabic language, and doubted his ability to give a proper interpretation of the contents of the paper, in my own judgment, I was induced to believe it to be neither more nor less than a charm of some kind. Therefore I purchased the manuscript, because it might be of greater consequence than I imagined, and because the bag in which it had been enveloped was of European satin, and the ink with which it had been written very different from that which is used by the Arabs, resembling our own so closely that the difference in the colour of both cannot be distinguished. We were advised by no means to intimate to the king the nature of Abba's inquiries, for the people are all afraid of him, and declare that if he knew of any individual that had secreted ever so trifling a part of Mr. Park's property, he would be beheaded without mercy.

"I felt considerably better this morning, and therefore determined to remain no longer in Wowow, but to leave as soon as my horse should be got ready. Accordingly I went to the king to pay my respects and take my farewell of him before my departure. I expressed my acknowledgments for the good reception and generous hospitality my brother and I had experienced from him and his subjects, and then requested permission to take my leave. But the monarch was unwilling to part with me so easily, and detained me in his company rather longer than I liked, conversing on matters foreign to my purpose. I related to him, at his own request, an account of the power, the riches,

and the glory of England, and kept him in an ecstasy and silent wonderment for some time. "Is all this true?" said the old man to Pascoe, who was at my side.—"It is true," answered Pascoe, "for I have seen it."—"Wonderful people!" said the king. We then chatted for a long time about other things. The canoe, he observed, which he had procured for us was an excellent one; he much admired the appearance of the horse he had often seen me ride, and said, that as that animal could be of no service to us on the water, he had no objection to exchange his excellent canoe for him; and if one should be of greater value than the other, he would cheerfully give the difference in cowries, provided we would consent to the same measure if the horse was of less value. All this I told him was undoubtedly very fair, but as the midiki herself had agreed to take all the trouble of making the bargain, it was useless on our parts to enter into any arrangements with him; indeed he was candid enough to tell me so, yet he wished to beguile the time away as well as he could, and he continued the conversation for no other purpose; whereas I was weary of it, and impatient to be gone, for the sun was already high, and the day promised to be oppressively hot.

"Before I was suffered to leave him, however, he endeavoured with energy to impress upon my mind the high sense he entertained of Europeans, who were so widely different, he said, from the Arabs; so much kinder, so much better, so much superior in every way. He loved white men of the west, because good fortune was always sure to attend their footsteps wherever they went; all lands which they had visited had been blessed in them; and he had no doubt that after our departure Wowow would be similarly favoured. He would pray to God, therefore, to prosper us in our undertaking, and he felt assured that we should reach our native

country, and he should see us at Wowow again before he died. Then thanking the old king again for the various kindnesses he had shown us, and likewise for his good wishes, which I returned four-fold, we shook hands heartily, and having taken my farewell, I rode out of the city.

"The journey was long and irksome, and the weather proved, as we had prognosticated, inexpressibly warm; but at three o'clock in the afternoon we entered and halted for awhile under a tree at a rural little village imbosomed in magnificent trees, which is peopled with emigrants from Nouffie, and as I was exhausted by fatigue, and too unwell to travel farther, we agreed to tarry here for the night. The poor harmless villagers, loving quiet and tranquillity rather than noise and disturbance, fled some few years ago from the persecutions and exactions of the magia, and from all the horrors of a civil war, which was ravaging their country like a consuming fire, and desolating all the most beautiful of her provinces, and sought refuge in this peaceful village, which lies in one of the most sequestered valleys in the world. They have now sons and daughters, who seem to enjoy with them the delights of privacy and retirement which they had been so solicitous to obtain; for here these simple blessings are in their fullest perfection. They seldom see the face of a stranger, because their hamlet is situated at a good distance from the road-side, and because the way to it from thence is dark, difficult, and lonely; nevertheless a traveller sometimes strays to their dwellings, and when that is the case they receive him with hospitality, and endeavour to make him comfortable by kindness. A river flows near the village, which is said to be full of fish, and this is a source of employment to some of its inhabitants, and of advantage to all. The men are not only skilful fishermen, but they understand husbandry as well as their neighbours;

they cultivate large quantities of grain, and grow beans, indigo, and yams in abundance. They likewise keep poultry, and have flocks of sheep and goats; so that though their dress be poor and mean, yet they are rich as regards the necessities of life, and have the means of enjoying a few of what are considered in this country as its luxuries.

"In the evening, when the sun was going down, and when the birds, recovering from the sultry heat of the day, had begun to warble in the coolness of evening, the elders of the village assembled under the spreading branches of a noble tree to spend an hour or two in familiar chat, in pursuance of their common practice. To promote their cheerfulness and assist their conversation, large calabashes of strong home-brewed beer were placed by the side of them. Having swallowed two or three large draughts, the old men drew close to each other, and the venerable chronicler of the hamlet, in an under tone, started a conversation respecting their guest, the fearful white man of the west; and various and horrible were the conjectures of each on the cannibalism of his countrymen; their mysterious supernatural powers, and their partiality for the blood of black men in particular. Their conversation became more serious as the beer began to operate on the old men, and as the dusk of evening came on they drew still closer together; their legs, which had before been stretched out carelessly and comfortably at full length on the ground, were now gathered up under them; and every now and then they ventured to look back over their shoulders to steal a glance at me, for I was not far off, but this only seemed to inspire them with greater fear than before. The younger natives were about this time returning to the village from their usual occupations by the river-side and in the fields, and they stopped to join the company of the old men. The latter were almost naked, and the young men and girls were perfectly

30, as well as the children of both sexes which had been attracted to the party, and stood listening to the tales of horror which were related. One of our men had been sitting all the while with them, partaking of their beer, and had been silent till he conceived it almost time to retire, when he endeavoured to undeceive them in regard to their opinion of the unnatural propensities of white men, and to overthrow all the visions of bloody adventures which they had imbibed in their infancy, and cherished in their old age, and which had this evening been strengthened almost to realities by my presence, assisted by the effects of the beer they had drunk. But their love for the marvellous could not so easily be eradicated from their minds, and they turned a deaf ear to his remarks. The children shunned my hut as if it contained a serpent or a scorpion, and one or two of them that met me by accident, started, then looked anxiously, eagerly, and entreatingly at me for a moment, as if overcome by terror, and then shrieked aloud and ran away.

"The elderly men of the village perform no manner of work, but reserve it for their children and grandchildren, who labour for them without reluctance. The former lounge away their existence chiefly under the large tree abovementioned, where they may be seen at all hours of a fine day, sitting in a group, the very picture of idolence, ease, peace, and comfort, and where they chat away the hours as thoughtlessly as if they were to live in this world for ever. They have no troubles, no difficulties, and no cares to interrupt their enjoyment. With what tranquillity and happiness does their life pass away! How smoothly and serenely do they go down to the grave!

"*Saturday, August 21st.*—We breakfasted early this morning on a cold fowl and yam; which was last night sent me by a blacksmith; but we found it impossible to leave the village as early as could have



been wished, owing to a heavy shower which was falling. As soon as the rain had ceased we set out on our journey. Four men sent by the King of Wowow, and three other individuals, among whom was his brother, accompanied us to Boossà for eye-water, which they had induced us to promise them by their importunities and solicitations. Another man was in our train, who was the bearer of a present from the King of Wowow to his sister, the Queen of Boossà. This present consisted of seven or eight yams, which are just the value of double the number of kidney potatoes in England! Thus attended we journeyed to the river-side, which is only a short distance from the village. A large quantity of fish had just been enclosed, which was announced by loud drumming from the fishermen, as a signal to their companions at the hamlet to come and assist in securing them. The river happened to be rather shallow, but it was interspersed with dark projecting rocks, that would render it impossible for any one to proceed even in a canoe either up or down the stream; yet we crossed it with little or no difficulty.

"We found the road to be overgrown with rank grass and luxuriant vegetation, and so intricate, that we were obliged to travel very slowly, and my horse stumbled and fell with me repeatedly. In crossing the next river, where there is a ferry, for the first time since we have been in Africa we saw a mother beating her child very unmercifully. The woman was wild with passion, but we succeeded in reconciling her to the object of her cruelty. Between eleven and twelve o'clock we came in sight of the walls of Boossà; it was raining, and one of our men, who had been sent by my brother for that purpose, met us on the road with a change of apparel for myself. I was rejoiced to find my brother perfectly recovered from his indisposition, and we felt as much pleasure in the meeting as friends that had long parted. On my entrance he was busily engaged in making propa-

rations for our voyage down the Niger. The King of Boossà's messenger is expected here in a day or two, when we hope and expect that every thing will be settled to our satisfaction."

---

## CHAPTER XII.

Scandal of the Natives—Treaty for a Canoe—Defeats of the Falahtahs at Cateheenah and Zaria—Measures of the King of Boossà for the future safety of the Travellers—Artifices for obtaining Presents from them—Preparations for celebrating the Mohammedan Festival—The King's Drummer—The Horse-race, and the King's Speech—A troublesome Servant—Festivities at Boossà—The Eclipse—Version of it by the Arab Priests—Effects on the People—Messengers from Borgoo—Cassas—Mode of preparing them—Arrival of a Fatakie—The Ashantees' Method of killing Elephants—Married Slaves—Their Treatment—Permission for Departure requested—El Kanemee, the Arab—The King assents to the Travellers leaving Boossà—The Messenger from Rabba, with the King's Son—Joy of the King of Boossà at his Arrival—Opinion of his general Conduct towards the Travellers.

*Monday, August 23d.*—It was the earnest and oft-repeated desire of the chief of Wowow, while we resided in his town, that we should return from Boossà and spend the approaching holyday with him, to which we thought proper to accede; indeed the old man had behaved so well to us that we did not like to make him an ungrateful return. But his sister, the midiki, is already jealous of her brother, because, perhaps, we have given him so good a character, and she says that she is apprehensive he may procure from us more than she is willing that he should have; and so she has not only set her husband's mind against the measure, but she has slandered and defamed the character of her brother to us most shamefully.

This is positively the worst trait in the character of the queen, for in other respects she is an amiable, good kind of woman enough. In more civilized, or

rather more polished countries, among the reasonable part of mankind, a mutual interchange of benevolent intentions produces a reciprocity of kind feeling, and we would hope that the present of yams from her brother would excite the midiki's more generous and affectionate sentiments for him. Yet this despicable vice of slander is universal in Africa; the people all speak ill of each other, from the monarch to the slave. We shall now be compelled to remain in Boossà till the period arrives for our final departure from the country.

This afternoon the expected messenger arrived from Wowow, with full power to treat with the midiki for the purchase of our canoe; and though we are the parties most concerned in this business, we are allowed to say nothing at all about it. We have just learned that the bargain has been concluded; we are to give both our horses for the canoe; and if the King of Wowow should fancy the animals to be more than equivalent to the value of the boat, he has promised to send us the balance in money (cowries). This is infinitely better than we could have done ourselves; we should not have contrived matters half so well, for the youngest of the horses we had previously made a present of to the King of Boossà, but most likely, owing to Pascoe's misrepresentation, or misinterpretation, the monarch was not made sensible of the circumstance. The canoe will be sent here in a day or two, when we shall begin to prepare her for the water without delay. Our men have made an attempt to drive the bullock which was given us by the King of Wowow from that city to Boossà, no less than four different times, but each time the ungovernable and furious animal has broken its ropes, gored the people, and returned to Wowow. As we have no means of preserving its flesh, should we slaughter the bullock before we leave, we intend to sell it here, if by any means it can be brought into the town.

*Tuesday, August 24th.*—Accounts have reached Boossà of the total discomfiture of the Falátahs in the kingdom of *Catsheenhah*, where, it is said, there has lately been much fighting; and that every Falátah has been expelled from the city of *Catsheenhah*, which had been occupied by that singular people ever since the first successes of their prophet and general Danfodio. Doncassà, who is the true and legitimate King of Hàussa, has been solicited to quit *Màradie*, wherein he has resided for many years, and invited to return to his ancient capital.

The reverses of the Falátahs have not ended here, for the people of the little but fertile kingdom of *Zaria*, of which *Zegzeg* is the capital, have, also, with the assistance of the Bornouese, risen against their conquerors, defeated them in two or three engagements, driven out the Falátahs, and returned to the allegiance of their own native prince, who was formerly, and will be again, tributary to the sheikh of Bornou. *Zaria* is not in Hàussa, but adjoins that country; the natives also have a different language from the people of Hàussa. It appears that the faith and confidence which the Falátahs had in the prophetic mission of Danfodio, and which infused in them a degree of boldness, courage, and impetuosity, which is not natural to their dispositions, has not been extended to Bello, his son and successor, and to this is attributed the serious reverses and defeats which they have lately experienced; for though they considered themselves invincible, they are constitutionally as spiritless and cowardly in war, and as indolent in peace, as the original inhabitants.

The sheikh of Bornou has recently issued a proclamation, that no slaves from the interior countries are to be sent for sale farther west than *Wowow*, so that none will be sent in future from thence to the sea-side. The greatest and most profitable market for slaves is said to be at *Timbuctoo*, whither their owners at present transport them to sell to the Arabs.

who take them over the deserts of Zahara and Libya, to resell in the Barbary states. An Arab has informed us that many of his countrymen trade as far as Turkey in Europe with their slaves, where they dispose of them for two hundred and fifty dollars each.

*Wednesday, August 25th.*—We despatched one of our men, named Ibrahim, this morning, to Coulfô, with our ass, and a quantity of needles to sell. With him the king has sent a messenger, who has been commissioned to visit all the towns and villages on the Nouffie side of the Quorra, as far as the Falâtah town of *Rabba*, and to request their chiefs and governors, in the name of the King of Boossâ, to suffer us to pass down the river without inquiry or molestation.

Rabba is reported to be four days' journey from hence by water, and seven by land. It is said to be a fine handsome town, whose inhabitants are rich, numerous, and powerful, and that it is embellished all round with a vast quantity of graceful palm-trees. Indeed, all the palm-oil which is used in this country is brought from thence; and European salt is brought from towns a little farther down the Niger, so that Rabba cannot be a great way from the sea. The old Prince of Wowow intends following the example of the king of this place, by despatching a messenger as far down the Yarriba side of the river as he is acquainted with. Should any of the chiefs be averse to our travelling by water through their territories, they may have it in their power to annoy us and impede our progress, but if the measure should please them, they will be able to render us the most essential service. The Falâtahs will be the most difficult people to deal with; they never approve of a foreigner or stranger of consequence coming into their dominions, unless he consent to visit their monarch at Soccato. We intended passing Rabba by night, and so avoid meeting with any

of its inhabitants ; but now, as they will receive intelligence of the exact period of our departure from Boossà, and our consequent approach to their town, it is useless to think of shunning them. We never dreamed of requesting such a thing from the king ; in fact, it met with our decided disapprobation ; but he would not listen to our objections, and observed that no exertion should be spared on his part to ensure our safety and promote our intentions, which he could not promise before he had officially acquainted the different chiefs on the banks of the river that the white men were under his protection, and had set out under his auspices, and therefore he hoped and believed that our persons would be respected, and our property and people held sacred by them all. The messenger is not expected to return for a fortnight, for the journey is long and disagreeable ; but whether we shall be obliged to wait till he comes back we have not yet ascertained.

*Friday, August 27th.*—This forenoon we sent Pascoe's wife to the king for the favour of a little unadulterated salt, because there is such a great quantity of ashes and other spurious ingredients mixed up with that which is publicly sold in the market, that we could never eat it with pleasure. Both king and queen embraced the opportunity of admiring the shape and beauty of the salt-box, and spoke in rapturous terms of the lustre of its appearance, and the ingenuity of its contrivance. "Alla, how wonderful !" said they ; "even the most trifling articles belonging to the white men are fit for the use of the mightiest kings. Alas ! Alla has given them all the glory and riches of the world, and its knowledge, and left none whatever for black men !"

The king was affected ! he thrust the vessel into the pocket of his tobe, smoothed it down with his hand, looked melancholy, and said, "How nicely it fits ! what a beautiful thing ! how convenient it would be in travelling." He then took it out again,

turned it round and round, opened and shut it repeatedly, and then bestowing on it a last commendation, as outrageously as any of the former, it was returned to us filled with genuine salt. Who could not understand the meaning of all this? Now this handsome salt-cellar is of latten, and was formerly a common round tinder-box; and because we had nothing better for the purpose, we deprived it of the candlestick on its cover a short time ago, and converted it to its present use. The tin, moreover, has been burnt off from many parts of it, and Pascoe's wife not being an admirer of cleanliness, it has lost much of its original brightness. The king's encomiums were therefore nothing more than an indirect and ingenious solicitation of the article for his own use, which was further apparent by desiring the woman to relate to us no part of the conversation that had passed between them, or, in other words, that she should tell us every syllable. We could not help admiring the delicacy of the king, and sent back the tinder-box to him immediately. The bearer was rewarded handsomely for her trouble, and we received as many thanks as when he accepted the silver medal and chain which we had offered him.

It is by such means as this that the chiefs and rulers of this country, ashamed of making a direct application for any thing in our possession to which they may have taken a fancy, endeavour to obtain it. If, however, the hint does not succeed in making a visible impression, less delicate measures are presently resorted to; and, when every other expedient fails, they cast aside the reserve and bashfulness which had influenced them at first, and express their meaning in language which cannot be misunderstood. In this respect the chiefs and governors are all alike from Badagry to the metropolis of Yàoorie.

*Tuesday, August 31st.*—A messenger with a canoe arrived to-day from the King of Wowow, but it is

so very small that it is wholly inadequate for our purpose. This is a most provoking circumstance, because a larger canoe must be procured, and this will occasion much loss of time. Between the chief of Wowow and his sister, the midiki, we have been completely taken in. Boats of a considerable size are kept, it is said, at a small town on the banks of the Niger, called *Lever*, and thither we have resolved to proceed as soon as the Boossà messenger shall have returned from Rabba, and get a canoe prepared with as much expedition as possible. The horses given in exchange to the prince of Wowow are large, handsome, and superior animals, worth in England at least sixty pounds, and their value here is little less; yet this canoe which has been sent us is scarcely worth as many pence. There is infinitely more difficulty, and greater bustle and discussion, in simply purchasing a canoe here, than there would be in Europe in drawing up a treaty of peace, or in determining the boundaries of an empire; such vast importance do the people attach to the most trifling matters in the world.

A man also arrived in this city to-day from a town near Jenna, in Yarriba, whither the king had sent him some time since. He reports that a vessel has lately arrived at Badágrý, and by the man's account she is in all probability a slaver, either from the Havana or from the Brazils.

This is the eve of the much-talked-of Mohammedan festival, and the inhabitants of the neighbouring towns and villages, resolving to enjoy themselves in the holydays, are already resorting here in great numbers. The disposition of every one appears to be softened into good-nature by the bare anticipation of the festival, and joy beams from their countenances. The very dogs, which at other times receive unkind treatment, and are always badly used, now run about wagging their tails with an air of cheerfulness and courage which they assume only



on such important occasions as these, for they are days of grace and respite to them, poor brutes. Men and women, elated with the thoughts of the pleasure which awaits them to-morrow, are enjoying themselves in singing and dancing, and are seen talking and laughing in every corner; while the younger children, quite naked, are as frolicsome as their grandmothers, and are either rolling on the ground or skipping along the turf like "little playful fawns." On this extraordinary and momentous occasion a bullock nearly half-grown has been slaughtered by the midiki, to supply the wants of the good people of Boossà, and those of a great influx of strangers and visitors, so that every one who can afford it may buy and eat. There has been also in the market a more than usual quantity of corn and rice; indeed nothing is wanting to please the taste and satisfy the appetite of all, and to render the festivities and rejoicings complete.

A circumstance, however, occurred this morning which threw a damp and chill on the spirits of the king, and threatened to turn a day of gayety and enjoyment into one of mourning and sorrow. It appears that a few weeks since, our *quondam* host, the drummer, was guilty of criminal conversation with the wife of the king's eldest son, who is governor of a town a few miles from Boossà, and since the affair happened, he has not visited the city till to-day. Nothing would either have been said or done to the drummer by way of censure or punishment, if he had not, like rakes of whiter faces, boasted of his gallantry, and spoken in disrespectful terms of his paramour. When this had reached the ears of the elderly females of the town, in order to vindicate the honour of their sex and chastise the calumniator, they arose in a body, waylaid the unfortunate musician, and applied their hands and fists so vigorously to his face and person, that he will remember the drubbing as long as he lives. On the

arrival of the prince to-day, he sought the drummer to slay him, for he felt his character injured and his honour tarnished; and therefore commanded his attendants to lay violent hands upon him the moment they could find him. Now the drummer had recovered from the effects of the women's punishment, and was exercising his profession outside the king's house, totally absorbed in the inspiring music of his instrument, when, by the sudden appearance of the prince before him, he started as though he had been in the folds of a serpent. He was self-convicted, and trembled with fear; he knew and felt that no time was to be lost, so uttering a faint cry, he sprang from the spot, fled from the presence of his enemy, drum and all, and ran with astonishing celerity towards a cornfield, where he endeavoured to elude the vigilance of his pursuers. But his instrument was large and clumsy, and becoming entangled in the cornstalks, he was confused and perplexed, and lost much time in casting it from him. Meantime he was chased by the prince's servants, who were all armed with large heavy bludgeons, and by them he was soon overtaken. These applied their weapons with such good heart, and so effectually, on the person of the licentious, sinful drummer, that his head was broken, his countenance disfigured, his hands and arms rendered powerless, and the other parts of his body almost pommeled to a mummy. When they were tired of their task, the men desisted from further punishment; and the drummer, covered with blood, by the assistance of people that were passing near at the time, dragged his limbs after him to the king's house. Here he made a long and grievous complaint to his master, who compassionated the musician, and was so infuriated against his son, that he commanded his servants to behead him instantly. The monarch, however, was restrained from repeating this sanguinary mandate by the supplications of his principal people, who had sided with the prince,

and now attempted to justify his conduct, and, together with every woman in the place, more especially his own wife, declared that the drummer richly deserved the chastisement which he had received. The wounded man refused at first to be comforted, but he was at length appeased by the condolence and encouraging words of the king, who has made him a present of a handsome robe; and thus the affair was compromised, and joy again reigned in Boossâ.

*Wednesday, September 1st.*—Day was drawing to a close, and evening fast approaching, when the king came out of his residence to show himself to his people. He was attended by a number of his headmen, with whom he perambulated the town; and afterward proceeded outside the gates to offer up a short prayer with them to the gods of his religion, for he is still a pagan, as all his fathers were, though he employs Mohammedan priests to pray for his welfare, and intercede with their prophet in his behalf, agreeably to their form of worship. Several musicians were in attendance with drums, fifes, and long Arab trumpets of brass; these men preceded their sovereign, and played lustily on their instruments all the while he was returning to his house. He shortly came out again, and rode slowly up the race-course, attended by people of both sexes most uncouthly dressed, singing and dancing before him, and followed by a party of well-dressed men mounted on mettlesome horses, and equipped as if for war. On our saluting him, the monarch stopped and sent us a goora-nut, which, on such an occasion as this, is considered as a mark of great condescension, and a sign of peculiar favour; and he staid opposite us at least ten minutes, to give us a fair opportunity of admiring his grandeur, and diverting ourselves by the frolicsome gambols of his attendants. Smiling at our wonderment, and gratified with the respect we paid him by discharging our pistols close to his person, he nodded and passed on. The king was

mounted on a fine handsome gray horse, sumptuously caparisoned; while he himself is a noble and commanding figure on horseback, and was dressed extremely well, in a red cap and large turban of the same colour, a silk damask robe of green and crimson made full and flowing, red cloth trousers, and Arab boots. Groups of well-dressed individuals were seated under every tree, with spears, quivers of arrows, long bows, and ornamented cows' tails. These latter were flourished about as the people sang; their owners threw them high into the air, and danced at the same time in the most extraordinary manner, and flung their limbs about as though they had been actuated by a supernatural power. Every one was exhilarated and in motion,—both horseman and footman, woman and child. The musicians also, not satisfied by making the whole of Boossà echo with the most grating and outrageous sounds conceivable, both sung, or rather screamed and danced, twisting their mouths, with their exertions, into all manner of wry and comical shapes. The spectacle altogether was odd and grotesque beyond description, and such a one could never enter into the dreams or waking visions of a European. Guns were fired by the king's followers, and other obstreperous and astounding noises were made by the people. Never did we see the king in a happier mood; his satisfaction seemed to be quite complete. He smiled graciously on all around him; and bestowed many an arch and significant look upon us, as if he would have said, "Can *your* sovereign boast so splendid a retinue as mine, or display so much regal splendour?"

The ceremony was long and fatiguing; and though the king was screened from the sun's rays by two large ponderous umbrellas, and though two men were standing by, constantly fanning him, yet perspiration stood in large drops upon his forehead, and he appeared nearly exhausted. After our curiosity

had been amply gratified, the king rode away, preceded by his singing and dancing women, his musicians, his bowmen, and his spearmen, with all their noise and clamour, and instantly began to make preparations for a horse-race. The course was short, rough, and uneven, and the competition between the riders by no means animated. Indeed, the race was of short duration, and very inferior to the horse-racing of either Kiáma or Wowow. The king is a graceful rider, and displayed his horsemanship to much advantage by galloping up and down the course; and, owing to his advantageous stature, his appearance was very becoming. The sun was then setting, and as soon as he had disappeared the amusements ceased. The people, both strangers and inhabitants, were then collected together before the king's house, for the purpose of hearing an oration from their monarch; for, in pursuance of an ancient and established practice, the King of Boossà annually harangues his people on the celebration of this festival. The sovereign is at least a head taller than any of his subjects, so that he was a remarkable and conspicuous object to every one of his audience. If such a comparison may be ventured on, the commencement of his speech was in its nature not unlike that delivered on the opening of parliament by his majesty of England. The King of Boossà began by assuring his people of the internal tranquillity of the empire, and of the friendly disposition of foreign powers towards him. He then exhorted his hearers to attend to the cultivation of the soil, to work diligently, and live temperately; and concluded with an injunction for them all to be abstemious in the use of beer. He declared that too much indulgence in it was the source of much evil and wretchedness, and the cause of most of the quarrels and disturbances that had taken place in the city. "Go; retire to rest soberly and cheerfully," said the king, "and do as I have requested you, when you will be an ex-

ample to your neighbours, and win the good opinion and applause of mankind." The king's speech lasted for three-quarters of an hour. He spoke vehemently and with much eloquence; his language was forcible and impressive, and his action appropriate and commanding; and he dismissed the assembly with a graceful and noble air. Instead of a sceptre the monarch flourished the tuft of a lion's tail.

While the king was haranguing his subjects, and while all of them were listening with respect and attention to the precepts of morality and virtue which he recommended, two of our own men, one of whom was intoxicated, were fighting and blustering, and making a great uproar among the people: my brother endeavoured to separate them, but all his efforts were unavailing and abortive, and he only received severe blows on the breast for his pains. The fight was observed by the king, who seemed distressed and angry, and rode up to the men three different times, and commanded them to forbear and be quiet, but his interference was regarded with no more respect than my brother's. My brother and I, perceiving that the principal of the fellows would not be pacified by any other means, gave directions that he might immediately be secured. But the people of Boossa are gentle and compassionate in their disposition, and they not only regretted that the man was to receive punishment, but were actually afraid to come near him, for he was wild as a maniac, and our own men were obliged to lay hold of him, and attempted to bind him with ropes. This was no easy matter, for he struggled hard with them; but after an hour's desperate resistance, they succeeded in securing him, and he was subsequently confined in irons for the night, much against the wishes of the king and his people. This individual, whose name I forbear to mention, is a mulatto, and was born in the British colony of Nova Scotia, from whence he was removed in his childhood, with his

parents, to Sierra Leone. While yet a boy, he was sent to sea; and before he had attained to maturity he had filled the different characters of a slave, a seaman, a pirate, and the master of a vessel. He afterward volunteered into the British navy, and became a man-of-war's man; but for a serious misdemeanour, he was flogged through the fleet in the Mediterranean, and deserted in consequence. We found him at Badágrý, where he had suffered a fortnight's imprisonment, by order of Adooley, for theft. When we first saw him, he told us a long and pitiful story, of his having been born a British subject, but falling sick on board of a merchant vessel, which was trading on the coast, he was set on shore about five years ago by order of his captain, and from that time up to the period of his joining our party at Badágrý, he had been a slave to Adooley, for the captain had left him to his fate. As we knew the man would be extremely useful in a canoe, to the management of which he has been accustomed from his infancy, and that he also understood the cleaning and repairing of guns, besides other useful matters, and as we likewise believed his artful tale, we obtained the consent of the Badágrian chief, whose slave he was, to part with him, provided we would pledge ourselves to bring him back with us in safety. In Yarriba we could by no means complain of his general conduct; he was always willing to do every thing we required of him, and was by far the most diligent and useful man of the party. At Boossá and at Yáoorie, however, his evil propensities and bad conduct began to display themselves: he became idle, drunken, and careless, and purloined several little articles, which, intrinsically, were of no value; but in the reduced state of our finances, they were of great consequence to us. Besides which, he is one of the most abandoned creatures in the world; and it was a common practice with him to absent himself from our party several days

together, so that we saw nothing of him, and when he returned, was accompanied by complaints from the native women. This man's conduct has given us both much uneasiness, anxiety, and apprehension; we scarcely know what to do with him, he is so profligate and vicious: we thought of sending him back to Yarriba by a party of men who will leave hence for Keeshee in a day or two, but they dread the thoughts of his company, and refuse to take him along with them for any consideration. He has already threatened the lives of more than one of our men, and they begin to tremble with apprehension for their personal safety. In his sober moments he is quiet, orderly, and good-natured; and it is only when his furious passions are excited by drinking that he becomes altogether ungovernable, and displays all his fiend-like disposition, to the danger of our lives. We are likewise apprehensive that the natives of the country will entertain but a despicable opinion of us, when they reflect upon the outrageous conduct of this man, for his features are cast in the European mould; he dresses in the English costume, like ourselves; he speaks our language with readiness, and writes it with facility.

*Thursday, September 2d.*—Yesterday was considered as a day of amusement and recreation for men on horseback only; but this has been devoted almost exclusively to dancing and singing, and other trifling diversions, which are more generally relished by people of all ranks, and of both sexes. At an early hour in the morning, the people of the city, with musicians in their train, assembled in large groups, and continued parading the streets all day, and singing and dancing were kept up without intermission till four o'clock in the afternoon. Nothing could surpass the hilarity and general good-humour which prevailed among the people during the day. The features of every one were animated with joy. There was no ordinary mirth: for being naturally



of a warm-hearted, sanguine disposition, they entered into the sports of the day with a fervency which displayed itself in all manner of extraordinary tricks, gestures, and movements. This was a holiday for all, from the king to the meanest of his subjects. The old seemed to have forgotten their weight of years, the young knew no restraint, and those who before had talked of love in secret, now openly exchanged with each other

"Quips and cranks, and wanton wiles,  
Nods and becks, and wreathed smiles."

A short relaxation from this tumultuous pastime was now obtained by some in making preparations for joining the king's party, which was fast collecting at his house. Such diversions as theirs, so highly exciting and gratifying, are nevertheless wearisome to the strongest frame, and in this sultry climate must be particularly so to them. When they had all assembled, they presented a singularly grotesque and striking appearance. A cluster of between sixty and seventy Falátahs, men, women, and children, were some standing and some sitting in front of the doorway leading to the interior apartments. Their dresses were remarkably clean, neat, varied, and becoming; the long black hair of the women was ingeniously and prettily braided, and confined in nets and caps; and their flowing garments of striped cotton swept along the ground: the men wore red caps, loose white tobes, and full trousers; and their little children were pleasingly clad, and decorated with all the finery and ornaments which their parents had been able to bestow on them. These well-looking Falátahs formed the most interesting and agreeable assemblage of the whole; they had likewise more vivacity in their looks, and more quickness of action, than any of their companions. To the right of them, in an enclosure of mud, was seated the Queen of Boossà, dressed loosely, though

not inelegantly, in rich English silks, as spectatress of the amusements; behind her were the king's other wives, and her own female slaves, who were pretty numerous. They formed also a cleanly, decent group, inferior only to the former. On each side of the Falátahs and behind them was a great number of other spectators, of all ranks, many of whom were standing, and many sitting on the turf and reclining against the trunks of trees. Most of the men were clad in the Mohammedan costume, with cap, tobe, and trousers; and the majority of the women were dressed in neat and durable country-cloths, which were carelessly thrown over the left shoulder, and reached to the ground, leaving the right arm and shoulder, and part of the right leg, uncovered. A few among them, however, wore common Manchester cottons, of a large, showy, and vulgar pattern, which were infinitely surpassed by their own country cloth.

Although the king had not made his appearance, the amusements were carried on with much animation; and the dancers, far from being tired, seemed to imbibe fresh vigour and renewed activity; while the drummers, eight in number, with a fifer as an assistant, continued playing to them. A man first started from the crowd with a bundle of rushes in his hand, like a German broom, which he flourished over his head with inconceivable dexterity. After dancing awhile, he was joined by two Falátah women, who imitated his actions, and partook of his glee. One of them held a little girl by the hand; and the whole four individuals, man, women, and child, continued the dancing till they were completely fatigued, when they were succeeded by another party of three or four, and then another in like manner, so that there was not a moment's pause in the dance at any time. They kept good time with the music and singing. But instead of the quick, lively motion which is generally observed on similar occa-

sions, the dancers moved with a slow and measured step, in which there was nothing unbecoming or improper, and all seemed consistent with the rules of delicacy. For want of a proper fan, the females used neat round mats of various colours; and it afforded us no little entertainment to see them placed before the mouth whenever they wished to hide their faces, or attempt to conceal their laughter.

Meanwhile the king was expected by every one with much anxiety and impatience, for as yet he had not been present to witness the diversions of his people; and it was not till past four in the afternoon that he showed himself from one of his huts. His arrival was welcomed by a spirited rally upon the drums, while he took his seat on a stool between the queen's station and the group of Falátahs, and perceiving us among the crowd, he invited us to place ourselves near his person. Several attendants who had followed their master stood on each side of him, forming, if it may so be called, a "guard of honour." One of these men held two large bundles of spears, whose points or barbs were confined in caps of burnished brass, on which he rested his head with much solemnity, and with a slight inclination of the body; while from his temples was suspended a huge and enormous hat, made either of grass or rushes, which reached to the ground, and covered him like a shield. Others held loose bundles of spears, fans, and arrows, with the two prodigious Arab trumpets which have before been casually alluded to. Thus attended, the king entered into the spirit of the performances with a merry heart, and a determination to be pleased with them. He appeared to be by far the most delighted spectator of the whole, and signified his approbation by encouraging words and glances to those who danced or sung to his satisfaction. A cheerful smile animated his countenance during the whole time, and caused his features to assume an expression of good-

humour which it is a particular custom in him never to display so fully except on occasions of public festivity and enjoyment, though he is one of the pleasantest and best-tempered men that we have met with in Africa.

There was an elderly female who danced alone before the king, and by the peculiarity of her looks, and her ludicrous and uncommon gestures, afforded us very great amusement. This woman is a tall, awkward, masculine, and uncomely figure; yet she endeavoured to look so serious, at the same time with so arch a countenance, and with a half-averted glance smiled with so much artfulness and loving-kindness on her sovereign and his attendants, dancing at the same time with such an extraordinary motion of her person, that she obtained universal applause. This was a fair challenge to the king; and as soon as she had finished, the monarch himself arose and stepped into the ring to display his acquirements in the art. Every one stood on his legs, out of respect to their sovereign, as well to applaud his dancing as to obtain a fairer opportunity of beholding his person; and a great press was made by the crowd in consequence, that they might gain a better view of him. The king moved with much stiffness and stateliness, which is at all times unbecoming in a dance; but the populace expressed their admiration of his abilities in shouts of joy, and certainly his attempts to please and amuse them deserved the full extent of applause. To us, however, it does not appear that Nature, which has been so bountiful to this beloved monarch in other respects, has fitted him for so active an amusement as this; for though his size approaches to the majestic, though he walks and rides with equal ease, and though the exercise by no means requires the greatest flexibility of body, his dance, to us at least, was a complete failure; for he has a foot which may be compared to that of a dromedary in point of

size, and his toe is any thing but "light and fantastic." When his first dance, which was much the same as that performed by his people, was concluded, the king began a second, by imitating the canter of a native horse when going to war. This, as may be supposed, was an inexpressibly odd and whimsical experiment, but it lasted a short time only; for in a very few minutes he disappeared from the spectators by cantering into one of his huts, followed by the cheers of admiration and the acclamations of every one present.

The sun had now set, and with the departure of the prince the singing and dancing ceased for the evening; nevertheless all the people patiently awaited his return to the spot. Now, of all the celebrated dancers in the country, none can excel or equal the King of Wowow in grace, elegance, and vivacity; and the fame of his skill in this amusement, which is thought so much of in this country, is gone abroad into all lands; every one, even his enemies, acknowledge his superiority in this polite accomplishment; and the envious and malicious are compelled to own that he is without a rival from Bornou to the sea. Yet, notwithstanding his renown as a dancer, the chief is a very aged man, having a most solemn and forbidding aspect; and though he has evidently, to use a common expression, one foot in the grave, he is as active as a boy, and indulges largely in this his favourite amusement every Friday. It was in order for us to witness his elegant dancing, we have been told, that he pressed us with so much earnestness and importunity to spend the holidays at Wowow, which we should certainly have consented to but for the discouragement our project received from the King of Boossa, who was envious of his celebrity, and therefore compelled, rather than enticed us to remain here, that we might see his personal accomplishments to advantage, witness the public

gayety and festivities of his people, and in his imagination be struck with astonishment and admiration at his own perfection in the art of dancing.

The Boossà people did not wait long for the re-appearance of their monarch; for shortly after he came out to them, followed by a boy with two calabashes full of cowries, which were to be distributed among the multitude. But first of all the king took up a handful, and gave to each of the singers, dancers, and musicians that had contributed so essentially to his entertainment; nor was the tall old woman forgotten, who had danced alone before him, for she received a double allowance. We were rather pleased at this, for she is our next-door neighbour, a poor old woman, who is very chatty and flippant, and has fallen in love with one of our young men, named Antonio. This having been done to the apparent satisfaction of all parties, the remainder of the cowries were scattered by the king's own hand among the crowd to be scrambled for, which occasioned the most animating and amusing sight that can be conceived. Parents and children, brothers and sisters, strangers and friends, were scrambling and tumbling over each other, some on their faces and some on their knees, both giving and receiving cuffs and kicks in the scuffle to get at the money. This scramble lasted about ten minutes, when the party before the king's house broke up; but the good-natured monarch, to show his affection for his subjects, whom he indeed regards with as much tenderness as if they were his children, was unwilling to send them to their homes without giving them another last treat, so he danced sideways half-way up the race-course and back again to his residence with much stateliness. This was indeed a royal attempt; the midiki smiled with delight that she had *such* a spouse; the people were louder than ever in their shouts of approbation; all was noise, tumult, and confusion; their sovereign

was more beloved than ever he had been; and as the evening closed in, silence was gradually restored, and the people retired to their homes. This was the last of the holydays, and the proceedings of this day have concluded their festivities.

About ten o'clock at night, when we were sleeping on our mats, we were suddenly awoken by a great cry of distress from innumerable voices, attended by a horrid clashing and clattering noise, which the hour of the night tended to make more terrific. Before we had time to recover from our surprise, old Pascoe rushed breathless into our hut, and informed us with a trembling voice that "the sun was dragging the moon across the heavens." Wondering what could be the meaning of so strange and ridiculous a story, we ran out of the hut half-dressed, and we discovered that the moon was totally eclipsed. A number of people were gathered together in our yard, in dreadful apprehension that the world was at an end, and that this was but the "beginning of sorrows." We learned from them that the Mohammedan priests residing in the city, having personified the sun and moon, had told the king and the people that the eclipse was occasioned through the obstinacy and disobedience of the latter luminary. They said that for a long time previously the moon had been displeased with the path she had been compelled to take through the heavens, because it was filled with thorns and briars, and obstructed with a thousand other difficulties; and therefore that, having watched for a favourable opportunity, she had this evening deserted her usual track, and entered into that of the sun. She had not, however, travelled far up the sky, on the forbidden road, before the circumstance was discovered by the sun, who immediately hastened to her in his anger, and punished her dereliction by clothing her in darkness, forcing her back to her own territories and forbidding her to shed her light upon the earth.

This story, whimsical as it may seem, was received with implicit confidence in its truth by the king and queen, and most of the people of Boossà; and the cause of the noises which we had heard, and which were still continuing with renewed vehemence, was explained to us by the fact that they were all "assembled together in the hope of being able to frighten away the sun to his proper sphere, and leave the moon to enlighten the world as at other times." This is much after the manner of many savage nations.

While our informant was yet speaking to us, a messenger arrived at our yard from the king, to tell us the above tale, and with an invitation to come to see him immediately. Therefore, slipping on the remainder of our clothes, we followed the man to the residence of his sovereign from outside of which the cries proceeded, and here we found the king and his timid partner sitting on the ground. Their usual good spirits and cheerful behaviour had forsaken them entirely; both appeared overwhelmed with apprehension, and trembled at every joint. Like all their subjects, in the hurry of fear and the suddenness of the alarm, they had come out of their dwellings half dressed, the head and legs, and the upper part of their persons, being entirely exposed. We soon succeeded in quelling their fears, or at least in diminishing their apprehension. The king then observed, that neither himself nor the oldest of his subjects recollected seeing but one eclipse of the moon besides the one he was gazing at; that it had occurred exactly when the *Falátals* began to be formidable in the country, and that it had forewarned them of all the wars, disasters, and calamities which subsequently took place.

We had seated ourselves opposite to the king and queen, and within two or three feet of them, where we could readily observe the moon and the people without inconvenience, and carry on the conversa-



tion at the same time. If the royal couple shuddered with terror on beholding the darkened moon, we were scarcely less affected by the savage gestures of those within a few yards of us, and by their repeated cries, so wild, so loud, and so piercing, that an indescribable sensation of horror stole over us, and rendered us almost as nervous as those whom we had come to comfort. The earlier part of the evening had been mild, serene, and remarkably pleasant; the moon had arisen with uncommon lustre, and being at the full, her appearance was extremely delightful. It was the conclusion of the holydays, and many of the people were enjoying the delicious coolness of a serene night, and resting from the laborious exertions of the day; but when the moon became gradually obscured, fear overcame every one. As the eclipse increased, they became more terrified. All ran in great distress to inform their sovereign of the circumstance, for there was not a single cloud to cause so deep a shadow, and they could not comprehend the nature or meaning of an eclipse. The king was as easily frightened as his people, being equally simple and ignorant; he would not therefore suffer them to depart. Numbers sometimes beget courage and confidence, he thought; so he commanded them to remain near his person, and to do all in their power to restore the lost glory of the moon.

In front of the king's house, and almost close to it, are a few magnificent cotton-trees, round which the soil had been freed from grass, &c., for the celebration of the games. On this spot were the terrified people assembled, with every instrument capable of making a noise which could be procured in the whole town. They had formed themselves into a large treble circle, and continued running round with amazing velocity, crying, shouting, and groaning with all their might. They tossed and flung their heads about, twisted their bodies into all man-

ner of contortions, jumped into the air, stamped with their feet on the ground, and flourished their hands above their heads. No scene in the romance of Robinson Crusoe was so wild and savage as this; and a large wood-fire, with a few men spitted and roasting before it, was alone wanting to render it complete! Little boys and girls were outside the ring, running to and fro, clashing empty calabashes against each other, and crying bitterly; groups of men were blowing on trumpets; which produced a harsh and discordant sound; some were employed in beating old drums; others again were blowing on bullocks' horns; and in the short intervals between the rapid succession of all these fiend-like noises, was heard one more dismal than the rest, proceeding from an iron tube, accompanied by the clinking of chains. Indeed, every thing that *could* increase the uproar was put in requisition on this memorable occasion; nor did it cease till midnight, when the eclipse had passed away. Never have we witnessed so extraordinary a scene as this. The diminished light, when the eclipse was complete, was just sufficient to enable us to distinguish the various groups of people, and contributed in no small degree to render the scene still more imposing. If a European, a stranger to Africa, were to be placed on a sudden in the midst of the terror-struck people, he would imagine himself to be among a legion of demons, holding a revel over a fallen spirit; so peculiarly unearthly, wild, and horrifying was the appearance of the dancing group, and the clamour which they made. It was perhaps fortunate for us that we had an almanac with us, which foretold the eclipse; for although we neglected to inform the king of this circumstance, we were yet enabled to tell him and his people the exact time of its disappearance. This succeeded in some measure in suppressing their fears, for they would believe any thing we might tell them; and perhaps,

also, it has procured for us a lasting reputation "and a name." "Oh," said the king, "there will be sorrow and crying this night from Wowow to Yàoorie. The people will have no one to comfort or condole with them; they will fancy this eclipse to be the harbinger of something very dreadful; and they will be in distress and trouble till the moon shall have regained her brightness." It was nearly one o'clock when we left the king and queen, to return to our hut; every thing was then calm and silent, and we lay down to rest in peace.

*Friday, September 3d.*—The king's messenger came to us this morning with the intelligence that his master had caught cold by exposing himself the preceding night, and was confined to his apartment with severe pains in the bowels. We have also to complain of a similar indisposition. One of our men who offended so grossly at the horse-racing two days ago has been liberated, and appears ashamed of himself and truly penitent. He promises to abstain from drink in future, to deport himself soberly and orderly, to lay aside all thoughts of revenge, and to be ready and willing at all times to do any thing which may be required of him. Notwithstanding his protestations, however, we are resolved to place our guns and ammunition beyond his reach, together with all edged instruments whatsoever; for heretofore his temper has been known to be sullen, furious, and unforgiving, which may yet lead to disastrous consequences, and may involve us in difficulties.

*Monday, September 6th.*—The man we sent to Coulfò, a fortnight since, to sell our ass, needles, &c., is not yet returned to Boossà, though he has exceeded the period we had specified for his absence by three or four days. Fearing that something unpleasant may have happened to him, we this day despatched one of the king's people to Coulfò, in order to ascertain the cause of his delay; and if

nothing detains him more than a want of sale for his goods, he is to return instantly with this messenger, rather than put us to inconvenience by a longer stay in that city.

The Niger is now completely full, and in many places its banks are already overflowed, so that it is extremely favourable for our proceeding down the river. With the change in the moon, however, we have had a constant succession of heavy showers, which have compelled us all day long to remain within doors, in a close, black, and smoky hut; having the disadvantage of damp, dirty walls, and of being pestered with myriads of black and white ants; and so long as the rains continue we shall be able to take no other kind of exercise than that of moving round this miserable abode, like prisoners in a condemned cell. It is perhaps fortunate, after all, that our canoe has not been got ready so soon as we had anticipated, for constant exposure to the rains upon the water, in an open boat, would be extremely unpleasant. Yet it is time that we should leave Boossa, for in spite of the friendship of the king and queen, more especially of the latter, which is declining very fast indeed, their benevolent feelings are growing colder every day; our resources at the same time are diminishing rapidly, and when they are gone, we know not what we shall do. We now receive only a calabash of *caffas* (a kind of dough or paste) from the king once in three days, so that we are compelled to eat them, at times, either in a state of putridity, or go without; and our men are half-famished, from the careless inattention, or perhaps from the wilful negligence, of the *midiki*; we cannot, like the chameleon, live upon air, and we have not a single cowrie to spare to purchase provisions. Our powder is reduced to a very small quantity, and in all probability we have not half so much as we shall require on the Niger; so that for some time past we have relinquished our sporting excur-

sions altogether, though these once afforded us an ample supply of game for the consumption of our whole party.

Caffas are little cakes made of meal and water boiled together. There are several different kinds of corn at Boossà, all of which are also made into caffas. The method of separating the grain from the husk is by cutting the ears from the stalk and placing them in a kind of wooden mortar, in which they are subjected to pressure from a heavy piece of wood. The whole is then exposed to the wind on an elevated situation, by which the husk is blown away. The process of grinding the corn is performed on a large stone slab, with another heavy stone, which is worked by the hand. The slab is placed, for the sake of convenience, in an inclined position, and is sufficiently large only for the person to perform the operation on his knees, and it is one which requires no little exertion. Their only method of cooking the meal when thus prepared is by boiling it with water to the consistency of thick paste, in which state it is poured out in small portions on leaves, and laid by for use.

*Wednesday, September 8th.*—Messengers from the King of Borgoo arrived this morning in the city from the metropolis of Niki, accompanied by a few of the principal merchants of a large *fatàkie*, which is now resting at Zalee, a small town about two hours' walk to the westward of Boossà, and which we passed through on our journey. These men are on their way to the more easterly parts of the continent. They say here, that about twelve months since, a *fatàkie* consisting of an extraordinary number of traders, with horses and other beasts of burden, laden with merchandise, were travelling through Borgoo, on their route to Gonja, whither they were going to purchase the goora or kola-nut. They were attacked, however, and plundered by the soldiers of Niki and Kiàma, who had laid in ambush for

them; and rumour says that the princes of those countries shared the booty between them. It happened that in the train of these merchants, and who in fact formed part of the *fataké*, were six men from Boossà; and when the news of their disaster and enslavement was communicated to their king, he is said to have been irritated in the highest degree, insomuch that he instantly despatched men with a peremptory message to the Sultan of Borgoo, to liberate his captured subjects, and restore to them their horses and property, or prepare for the consequences of his resentment in case of a refusal. This message was treated with contemptuous indifference by the Niki sovereign, and he returned to the monarch of Boossà a haughty and disdainful answer. But as soon as the latter heard it, he assembled the priests of the ancient religion of the country of which he is the head, and by their joint assistance, it is said, he made a powerful enchantment, by which the legs and arms of his enemy became entirely useless. The King of Borgoo finding himself in this helpless state, and his conscience reproaching him with the cause of it, he immediately liberated the Boossà merchants, restored to them their horses and property, and forwarded the messengers we have already spoken of as having arrived to-day from Niki, to solicit forgiveness of the King of Boossà, for the crime which he had perpetrated, and implore that the spell which bound and was consuming him might be dissolved forthwith. The men came loaded with presents of goora-nuts, &c., and they have been joyfully received. Perhaps the Borgoo monarch hastened to make restitution for his offence, not on account of his enchantment, as these people imagine, but rather from public and political considerations; for, in consequence of the above quarrel, several of his towns had been taken possession of by the King of Boossà, which will now be abandoned, if the differences be amicably adjusted

between the parties, that their inhabitants may be permitted to return to their former allegiance. The King of Boossá was restrained from making further conquests in Borgoo only by the interference of the King of Wowow, who represented to him that the revenge he had already taken was more than proportionate to the offence that had been committed against him, and that he ought to rest satisfied therewith. The Niki messengers have been treated with the greatest respect, and the most generous hospitality.

Like all earthly things, the pleasure and satisfaction excited by the novelty of our persons have passed away, and we are no longer either the objects of care and attention from the king and his midiki, or of curiosity among the natives. If we stay here much longer, this neglect on the part of the former will become alarming. No provisions have been sent us to-day, and our wants have been entirely lost sight of in the important arrival of these messengers from Borgoo. All has been joy in consequence; music and its usual accompaniments of discordant sounds have been going forward since; and bustle and confusion prevail throughout the city. Our people alone are sad, for they have nothing to eat.

*Thursday, September 9th.*—The fatàkie mentioned yesterday as being at Zalee on the road to this city arrived here this forenoon, preceded by a drummer on horseback, as usual, to animate the party by the sound of his instrument. They entered Boossá one by one, which is their usual method of travelling, and formed a very long train, the chief merchant of the whole bringing up the rear. This company consists of about four hundred individuals; and they have a great number of fine horses, a few mules, and two hundred asses, to carry their luggage. Their chief, and in fact their only, merchandise is the

goora-nut, for which they have been to Gonja, a place only a few days' journey from Accra.

Gonja was till very recently a province of Ashantee, and inhabited by a people between whom and the Ashantees there is no manner of difference whatever, the manners, language, religion, and pursuits of both being precisely the same. But these goora merchants report that it has lately been separated from that empire, and is now an independent state. They say, that preceding the commencement of hostilities between the Ashantees and the British at Cape Coast Castle, &c., and their allies the Fantees, the former power requested the assistance of the people of Gonja in a premeditated attack against their enemies, which was objected to on the ground that the British had not offended them, and therefore they disliked coming to an open rupture with our countrymen. Nothing was said at the time by the King of Ashantee concerning the refusal of the men of Gonja to assist him in the war; and when his subjects returned to Coomassie in triumph, after having defeated and slain Sir C. Macarthy, he seemed to have forgotten it altogether. For some time after his total defeat by the British at Cape Coast Castle, he was still silent. But when he had recovered from the wounds he had received at this sanguinary battle, and the harmony of his subjects had been completely restored, he considered that then was the most proper time for punishing Gonja for its disobedience. For this purpose, say the merchants, he assembled a body of ten thousand men, most of whom were armed with muskets, and sent them, under the command of chosen captains, against the devoted province. But in the mean time the people of Gonja had been by no means inactive, for having heard of the great preparations that were making at Coomassie, and being convinced that those preparations were designed against their own lives and liberties, they formed a plan of



attacking their invaders and defeating their project, which succeeded to the utmost of their wishes, and even beyond their expectations. When they had learned from a swift-footed messenger of the departure of the Ashantee army from Coomassie, and the road which they had taken, they stationed large bodies of stout well-armed men in ambuscade at various places in the bush, close to the pathway, and awaited the coming of the foe. While the latter were drawing near to Gonja, not suspecting danger of any kind, and straggling about in imagined security, the men in ambush rushed out upon them, made a sudden and desperate attack on their whole force at the same moment, which threw the Ashantees into confusion, and the latter, dropping their arms, fled into the woods: The carnage is reported to have been dreadful. The conquerors gathered up the arms of their enemies, sung a song of victory, and returned in triumph to the city of Gonja.

The King of Ashantee, according to the accounts of the merchants, on being informed of this disastrous and unlooked-for event, was more exasperated than ever against the successful party, and vowed revenge against them, their city, and their country. He therefore, very shortly after the failure of the first expedition, sent another army, stronger than the former, with a command to destroy the rebellious city, and annihilate its inhabitants entirely. This news spread consternation among all classes of people in Gonja, and alarmed the strangers that had located in the country, insomuch that, on the advance of this second formidable army, they could not command sufficient resolution to go out against it, but deserted their dwellings and dispersed themselves through all parts of the adjacent countries, till such time as their enemies should think proper to return to Coomassie. It is almost unnecessary to add, that the city of Gonja was set on fire by the Ashantee soldiers, in pursuance of their commands,

and every house in it burnt to ashes. The people, however, fancying the king's wrath to be sufficiently appeased, were beginning to return again from the places of their concealment, on the departure of the fatâkie, and were busily engaged in reconstructing their habitations.

We do not place entire confidence in this tale, for almost every African is guilty of gross exaggeration in his statements, and too many of them are confirmed liars; so that, after all, the above story may only be founded on fact.

*Friday, September 10th.*—Ever since the arrival of the Borgoo messengers, nothing else is heard in the city but music, which is continued from sunrise to sunset; and the long Arab trumpets are likewise sounded constantly in the middle of the night, the king taking this whimsical method of displaying his consequence and grandeur to the foreigners, which has amused us not a little. The dress of these Borgoo men differs but slightly from that which is worn by the people of Boossa and the neighbouring nations. We were favoured with a visit from them to-day, and their behaviour was remarkably decorous, though at first somewhat reserved. In their address they are extremely humble; and when they accost a superior, they prostrate themselves on the ground in the most abject and humiliating manner. Their chief is an elderly, quiet, respectable man, and professes the Mohammedan religion. On his entrance into our hut, this forenoon, he had so little confidence in himself, and was so timorous, that he could not speak; he shook like a leaf, and his lips also quivered from fear; indeed, the poor man was distressingly agitated,—perhaps he thought that we were going to devour him: but he regained his assurance when he found that such was not our intention, and in a very few minutes he became chatty, agreeable, and communicative.

We have received two messes from the king lately

one consisting of a dish of stewed elephant's flesh, and the other of the flesh of a hippopotamus, which had been caught in the Niger a short time before. The latter was rank and fat, and bore a greater resemblance to pork than to any other meat with which we are acquainted, yet it is considered delicate and delicious eating.

The method adopted by the natives of destroying the elephant is very simple. A large harpoon is thrust into the ground, in the middle of a path which they are known to frequent in their nightly excursions to the river for water, leaving the ragged points of the instrument above the ground in an inclined position, and concealing them with straw or stubble. The heavy beast, unsuspecting of danger, pursues the usual track with his companions; he comes in contact with the harpoon, which enters his breast or belly, and having no sagacity to draw back, the elephant, smarting with pain, forces himself forwards with all his might, which causes the weapon to penetrate still more deeply into his body, and he thus becomes a prey to his destroyers. Considering the vast number of elephants which inhabit the woods on the banks of the Niger hereabouts, it is singular that so few of them are annually destroyed by the natives. Perhaps one reason is the little encouragement they receive for their trouble; for the flesh of these beasts, except when very young, is almost unsaleable, by reason of its toughness and rancid nature; their teeth also are valueless here, no use whatever being made of them.

*Saturday, September 11th.*—Our ears were saluted just after daybreak this morning by a dreadful noise between a man and his wife, who were squabbling about some money matters, and, as is usual in such cases, they were surrounded by all their female neighbours, whose clatter exceeded, if possible, their own. They are slaves of the midiki, and reside in our yard, within a door or two of our hut.

The quarrel terminated in blows and tears, which was instantly made known to the queen, who commanded the delinquents to appear before her, and having entered into all the circumstances of the case, the differences between them were adjusted on the spot. The woman accused her husband of having stolen from the place where she had concealed them no less than four hundred cowries, which was the original cause of the dispute. The accusation could not be denied; and the man endeavoured to sooth his wife by gentle words, and bring her into good-humour by flattery, and expressed contrition for his offence; but this aroused the anger of the furious woman, who abused her husband with all the reproachful epithets she could make use of; and though she was blubbing all the while, she would have gone a still greater length, if he had not stopped her mouth by a severe beating. So little tenderness or sociability exists between a married couple, particularly if they should happen to be slaves, that they have nothing in common; and though they eat and sleep in the same hut, they seek a separate livelihood.

Perhaps it would be speaking within compass to say that four-fifths of the whole population, not only in this country, but likewise every other hereabouts, are slaves. Many of them are permitted to roam at large, provided they attend upon their masters when called upon; these procure their own subsistence, and devote part of their time to the service of their owners: others reside in the houses of their masters as domestic servants, and are likewise expected to contribute towards their own support. The Queen of Boossà has a great number of Falátah slaves; the men are constantly employed in taking care of her herds, and milking the cows, and the females dispose of the milk; half of the money obtained by this means the Falátahs keep to maintain themselves. Thus are the slaves treated in their

native country:—they enjoy much freedom; are never overworked; have plenty of leisure time, and are rarely punished, and even then but slightly. If a slave run away from his master, and is afterward taken and brought back, he is simply confined in irons a day or two for his offence; but he is sold to another the first opportunity. The natives have a strong antipathy to flogging, or severe chastisement of any kind, and very seldom have recourse to the means of punishment which they have in their power to inflict.

*Sunday, September 12th.*—Our man, who has been expected with some anxiety and apprehension for his safety, arrived this afternoon from the city of Coulo, but with very little money indeed, having disposed of the ass for less than half its value, and sold, comparatively speaking, a very small quantity of needles. The remainder, which were valued at thirty thousand cowries, were stolen from him, he asserts, a few days before his departure; but we strongly suspect that this is a falsehood, and that the fellow has converted them to his own use. Since the messenger to Rabba left Boossà on his errand, we have heard no intelligence whatever concerning him; and as every thing is now ripe for our enterprise, we begin to feel impatient and uneasy at our long, and to us unnecessary detention in this place, and the irksomeness of our present dependent situation; for we are often troubled with painful apprehensions and surmises, that something unpleasant may yet intervene to frustrate our intentions, embarrass us with difficulties, and extinguish all our anticipations of success.

The king had not visited us for a fortnight, and therefore we sent a message to him this forenoon, intimating the great anxiety we felt to proceed on our journey, and our earnest hope that he would permit us to do so immediately, even before the return of his messenger from Nouffie. We com-

plained that we were destitute of almost every thing; that we were wearied out with repeated disappointments, and with having nothing to do for so long a time; that our health was fast declining, and our life wasting away; and concluded by assuring him, that if we did not quickly return to our country, the worst consequences might ensue, and then what would become of his good name? To this the king made answer, that it was our future welfare alone which had induced him to take those measures and precautions which he perceived with sorrow we disapproved of and disliked so much; that we did not display our wisdom by our impatience; and that to attempt proceeding down the river before the return of his ambassador, would, in his opinion, be not only presumptuous and improper, but would likewise be highly injurious to our interests.

The king promised to come and see us in the evening, and talk over the matter with us himself. According to his promise, therefore, he paid us a visit at the time appointed, and recapitulated that which he had before told Pascoe, but added that it would be absolutely necessary for us to make a good present to the King of Nouffie, and another to the Falátah Chief of Rabba. He then gave broad hints for one of our pistols, which he admired in the usual way; but as we were not *obliged* to comprehend his enigmas, and as we could ill spare the pistol, we appeared very stupid, and would not understand his meaning. The king shortly afterward took his leave, yet he was by no means angry at the failure of his ingenious device. In respect to his recommendation that we should endeavour all in our power to make friends of the King of Nouffie and the Chief of Rabba, we have nothing left worthy of their acceptance, and shall therefore attempt to shun one of these rulers at least.

*Tuesday, September 14th.*—The same superstitious notions and prejudices respecting witches, wizards,

and ill-wishers, and the same belief in necromancy, prevail here at this day, as were current in enlightened Europe as recently as the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The king sent a messenger this morning to request the favour of a couple of charges of powder, stating that two women had absconded to Foco, which is a town on the banks of the Niger, a little way below Inguâzhilligee, and that if it should be found necessary, the powder might be used to frighten the runagates into a compliance with the wishes of their pursuers. In the evening the women, who had surrendered themselves at Foco, landed here from a canoe, and were immediately put in confinement. We are told that these two poor old creatures resided on an island a little way up the Niger, and were lately accused by their town's-people of the crime of witchcraft, and with two old wizards, their neighbours and friends, of "*having eaten the spirits of five individuals*," who all are said to have died by this means. The men, aware of the persecution and the fate that awaited them should they be taken, succeeded in making their escape as soon as this crime was laid to their charge; but the females were not quite so fortunate, for the place of their concealment was made known to the king, and he caused them to be apprehended, as above mentioned. One of the reputed witches is a very aged woman, but her companion is not quite so old. The punishment that awaits them is perpetual slavery; whereas, if the men had been caught, they would have been bound hand and foot, and flung into the Niger, and there left to perish. All witches, wizards, and ill-wishers are treated in the same manner; the punishment of witches not being so rigorous as that of their male associates in the black art, in consideration of their sex. The belief in their power is very general, and instances of people fancying themselves bewitched, and suffering from their malignant incantations, are by no means uncommon.

*Saturday, September 18th.*—During the last four teen days my brother had been extremely indisposed from a slight attack of bilious fever, which has brought him to a very low and languid state, inso-much that I urged the king on Wednesday to send us away, to try if change of air and scene would not produce a beneficial effect on his health. The monarch, after many scruples and much hesitation, at length appointed the second day of the moon, that being, he pronounced, the happiest and luckiest of all days. He could not, however, forbear expressing his deep regret at our determination of leaving Boossà before the return of his messenger from Nouffie; it might be detrimental to our personal interests, and his own reputation would also suffer if any thing should befall us on the river, but he had already given his word for our departure, and from this promise he could not swerve. To-day is the second of the moon, but the Africans calculate upon it as the first only, because they never see that orb plainly till the second time of her appearance. This afternoon we wished to pay our respects to the king, previous to our departure, which we understood was to take place to-morrow morning, but to our surprise he asserted that the moon would not be discernible that evening, and therefore that Monday next will be the day which was specified. The moon, however, *did* shine fairly in sight of all the people; nevertheless we have made no further remark to the prince on the subject, thinking it might confuse and irritate him.

*Sunday, September 19th.*—This morning we were so unlucky as to upset a large bowl of milk, one of which we were daily supplied with from the king's house. We sent to have it replenished, because in our present circumstances we could ill afford to lose so great a luxury. Instead of gratifying us in this particular, however, he expressed himself quite overjoyed at the circumstance, and asserted that it



was the most happy omen in the world, and that we ought to consider ourselves as peculiarly favoured and fortunate. So we were obliged to content ourselves without breakfast, of which the accident had deprived us, because of the superstitious nonsense of the monarch.

Every thing is now got ready for starting. As it is not our present intention to call at many inhabited places on the banks of the Niger, we have provided ourselves with a great quantity of provisions, which consists chiefly of three large bags of corn and one of beans. We have likewise a couple of fowls and two sheep, so that we are of opinion we shall have food enough for all hands for three weeks or a month at least. To add to our stock, the king and midiki between them have given us a considerable quantity of rice, honey, corn, and onions; and two large pots of vegetable butter, which weigh not less than a hundred pounds.

This afternoon, to our unspeakable joy, the long-expected and wished-for messenger arrived in this city from Rabba, accompanied by two messengers from the King of Nouffie, one of whom, a modest-looking, respectable young man, is his own son. These men are to be our guides as far as Rabba, after we have passed which city, all the Nouffie territory to the southward is under the *surveillance* of Ederesa and his partisans. "The magia," says the Boossà ambassador, "was delighted with the intelligence that white men were to honour his dominions with their presence;" he showed me the presents made him by Captain Clapperton three years ago, and said a great deal in his favour and commendation. "And as a proof," continued the man, "of his friendly disposition towards you, and his interest in your welfare, he has not only sent his son as your companion and guide, but he has likewise despatched a messenger to every town on the banks of the Niger either considerable or unimportant, even as

far as Funda, which is beyond the limits of the empire; and he is commissioned to acquaint their inhabitants of the fact of your intention of proceeding down the river, and to desire them to assist you with their encouragement and support, so far as it lies in their power to do."

After some little consideration, we knew not whether we ought to feel pleasure or regret, thankfulness or indifference, at the arrival of these men, and the occasion which brought them hither: at present we can only foresee that they will be a heavy burden on our funds; and as it happens that we have the utmost difficulty in the world in supporting ourselves, it will cause us additional trouble, expense, and uneasiness, in providing them with the bare necessities of life. The king, however, had but one feeling on the subject, and that was unbounded delight; he capered around his hut with transport, when he saw our guides and heard their message; and after a burst of joy, he began to cry like a child, his heart was so full. "Now," said he, when he had become more composed, "whatever may happen to the white men, my neighbours cannot but acknowledge that I have taken every care of them, treated them as became a king, and done my best to promote their happiness and interests. They will not be able," continued the monarch with exultation, "they dare not have the effrontery to cast at me a reproach like that which they bestowed upon my ancestor. I can now safely intrust the white men to the care, protection, and hospitality of a neighbouring monarch, who, I am convinced, if not for my sake, at least for his own, will receive and entertain them with every mark of distinction and kindness. I know and feel that towards them I have done my duty, and let my neighbours see to it that they do theirs." And so he has, for though we have been his guests for so long a time, and been occasionally not a little troublesome to him with our

importunity, yet we have observed nothing either in his manners or character to condemn, but much, very much, to approve of and admire. His disposition is open and ingenuous, and his sentiments candid and sincere; no child is more simple, innocent, and unsuspicious than he. The little we have had to complain of is owing to our detention here longer than we wished; but then, perhaps, we have been a little too hasty and petulant, and it must likewise be remembered that, in regard to us, the king's reputation and honour were at stake, and after all he may be perfectly right in his opinions and conjectures.

This evening an old Mohammedan priest, whose countenance seemed to radiate with meekness, simplicity, loving-kindness, and good-nature, entered our dwelling, and entreated us with earnest importunity to give him, before our departure, a quantity of deadly poison, a very small portion of which he wished might destroy life in a few moments after it should be taken. The hoary old villain did not hesitate to confess, in confidence, that his motive for making this strange request arose from the desire he felt to administer the poisonous drug to a neighbour, whom he longed to put out of the world, because he had done him some slight imaginary wrong. Of course we execrated the horrid intention of the man, who, rather than listen longer to our reproaches, turned his face and walked away. In the night Boossà was visited by a thunder-storm. During the time we have been at Boossà, the thermometer has ranged between 76 and 93, but it has most generally been between 80 and 70, and the weather very oppressive.

